



# MASTER GUIDE To B. A. S. EXAM.

(For Emergency Recruitment)

(The book covers all Compulsory papers of General Hindi, General English & Essays, General Knowledge and Everyday Science including General Knowledge of Rajasthan)



By

R N. Gora, M A.



**VIDYA BHAWAN**

Chaura Rasta, JAIPUR-3

1977 Edition ]

[ Price Rs. 12/-



# CONTENTS

R.A.S. Fully Solved paper

## Essays

|   |     |    |
|---|-----|----|
| 1. Smt. Indira Gandhi our National-Leader         | ... | 2  |
| 2. 20 point Economic Programme                    | ... | 5  |
| 3. Proclamation of Emergency and its effect       | ... | 10 |
| 4. Conflicts between Judiciary and Social Justice | ... | 14 |
| 5. Evils of Dowry System                          | ... | 18 |
| 6. Role of Opposition Parties                     | ... | 21 |
| 7. Freedom of press                               | ... | 25 |
| 8. International Women's Year                     | ... | 29 |
| 9. Family Planning                                | ... | 34 |
| 10. India's Foreign Policy                        | ... | 37 |
| 11. The value of Discipline in life               | ... | 41 |
| 12. The Beauties of Nature                        | ... | 43 |
| 13. Preservation of Wild life                     | ... | 44 |
| 12. India's National Language                     | ... | 48 |
| 15. Advantages and disadvantages of Cinema        | ... | 51 |
| 16. Science and Human Happiness                   | ... | 53 |
| 17. Nuclear power for peaceful uses               | ... | 55 |
| 18. Aryabhata                                     | ... | 58 |
| 19. Science and Agriculture                       | ... | 61 |
| 20. Tourism in Rajasthan                          | ... | 62 |

## General English

|                                   |     |    |
|-----------------------------------|-----|----|
| 1. Uses of the Articles           | ... | 1  |
| 2. Appropriate Prepositions       | ... | 5  |
| 3. Fill up the Blanks             | ... | 9  |
| 4. Transformation of Sentences    | ... | 12 |
| 5. Active Passive                 | ... | 14 |
| 6. Direct and Indirect            | ... | 16 |
| 7. Correction                     | ... | 23 |
| 8. One Word Substitution          | ... | 28 |
| 9. Pair of Words                  | ... | 34 |
| 10. Precis Writing                | ... | 40 |
| 11. Paragraph Writing (Expansion) | ... | 47 |
| 12. Letter Writing                | ... | 57 |

## Everyday Science

|   |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|
| 1. Scientific Terms, Apparatus, Laws Etc.   | 000 | 000 |
| 2. Branches of Science and Arts             | 000 | 000 |
| 3. Units of measurement                     | 000 | 000 |
| 4. Laws of Physics and Chemistry            | 000 | 000 |
| 5. Invention and Discoveries by Whom & When | 000 | 000 |
| 6. Famous Scientists and their Works        | 000 | 000 |
| 7. Mechanical Inventions                    | 000 | 000 |
| 8. Inventions by Whom and When              | 000 | 000 |
| 9. Scientific Phenomena                     | 000 | 000 |
| 10. Miscellaneous Questions                 | 000 | 000 |
| 11. Space Research                          | 000 | 000 |
| 12. Heart Transplantation                   | 000 | 000 |
| 13. Nuclear Test                            | 000 | 000 |

## General Knowledge

|  |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|
| 1. Abbreviations                               | 000 | 000 |
| 2. Books and Authors                           | 000 | 000 |
| 3. Constitution of India                       | 000 | 000 |
| 4. Historical Events                           | 000 | 000 |
| 5. Events of World History                     | 000 | 000 |
| 6. Places of culture and Historical Importance | 000 | 000 |
| 7. Indian Forces                               | 000 | 000 |
| 8. National Laboratories, projects, Commission | 000 | 000 |
| 9. Places in the news                          | 000 | 000 |
| 10. Prize and Awards                           | 000 | 000 |
| 11. Miscellaneous Questions                    | 000 | 000 |
| 12. Seven Wonders of the World                 | 000 | 000 |
| 13. Deserts                                    | 000 | 000 |
| 14. Principal Rivers                           | 000 | 000 |
| 15. Persons in the news                        | 000 | 000 |
| 16. Questions on Current Topics                | 000 | 000 |
| 17. Who's Who                                  | 000 | 000 |

## GENERAL KNOWLEDGE OF RAJASTH

### Culture and Art

|                              |     |     |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|
| 1. The People of Rajasthan   | 000 | 000 |
| 2. Food, Dress and Ornaments | 000 | 000 |
| Temple and Mosque            | 000 | 000 |

|                        |     |     |   |
|------------------------|-----|-----|---|
| 4. Places and Forts    | ... | ... | 7 |
| 5. Festivals and Fairs | ... | ... | 7 |
| 6. Paintings           | ... | ... |   |

#### Literature and Education

|                                      |     |     |    |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|----|
| 7. Important Writers and their Works | ... | ... | 10 |
| 8. Universities and Colleges         | ... | ... | 12 |
| 9. Research Institutions             | ... | ... | 15 |
| 10. Rajasthani Literature            | ... | ... | 17 |
| 11. Authors and their books          | ... | ... | 19 |

#### Language

|                     |     |     |    |
|---------------------|-----|-----|----|
| 12. Chief Languages | ... | ... | 25 |
|---------------------|-----|-----|----|

#### History of Rajasthan

|                                   |     |     |    |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|----|
| 13. History of States             | ... | ... | 28 |
| 14. Personalities in the History  | ... | ... | 34 |
| 15. Important Battles             | ... | ... | 40 |
| 16. Places of Historical Interest | ... | ... | 42 |
| 17. Important Towns               | ... | ... | 45 |
| 18. Short Answer Type Questions   | ... | ..  | 52 |



## निबन्ध

### १. आपात् कालोन स्थिति-अनुशासन पर्व

सत्तार के सबसे बड़े प्रजातंत्र पर घातर्किक अशुभका और घातक घस्परता के वादन धा गए। विघटनकारी एवं शराजकतावादी तत्त्वों ने अपनी राष्ट्रद्रोही गतिविधियों से देश में सदेह एवं अविश्वास का वातावरण बना दिया। हर क्षेत्र में घोर निराशा व्याप्त हो गई। इन असामाजिक तत्त्वों ने प्रप्रजातान्त्रिक तरीके अपना कर हिंसा और रक्तपात का सहारा लिया। राष्ट्रीय स्वयं सेवक सघ, आनन्द मार्ग, अमाइते इस्लामी जैसी संगठनों ने विदेशी शक्तियों के हथारों पर खेलना शुरू कर दिया। इसका परिणाम यह हुआ कि हमारे देश की युवा शक्ति गुमराह होने लगी जो शक्ति देश की उन्नति में लगनी चाहिए थी वो ही देश की बिनाश के पथ पर ले जाने लगी। बस, दाम, रेलगाड़ी, सरकारी इमारतें जलाई जाने लगीं। पर्वतों व बारतानों में तालेबंदी, बेराबंदी, व काम रोको जैसी प्रवृत्तियों ने डेरा जमा लिया। स्कूलों कालेजों, दफ्तरो घाटि में घोर अनुशासनहीनता फैल गई। लोग काम करने में भी चुराने लगे। भीकरगाही, लालपीतावाही और भ्रष्टाचार ने देश को रसातल में पहुँचा दिया। आए दिन की हड़तालें, सत्याग्रह और धरनाओं ने देश में ऐसा वातावरण बना दिया कि साधारण मनुष्य का भीना कटित हो गया। तत्त्वों अमाओरों और काला बाजारी करने वालों की बन आई। मुनाफाखोरो ने गरीब जनता की लुटकर लुटना शुरू कर दिया। घनेक धाट्ट हवाफारियों ने लाख पड़कों एवं चीपवियों में मिलावट कर देशवासियों को तडाह करने की धारणा बना ली। जनता बेरोजगारी, अगिना भ्रष्टाचार घाटि ने पहुँचे ही दुखी थी और महुंगई ने तो सबकी कपूर ही तोड़कर रग दी। सभी शासक मनुष्य' अमानक नाजान ने पर्जप्यान हो गई। गरीब जनता के लिए भीना अर्जामह हो गया और सहन करने की सीमा समाप्त हो गई।



उन्होंने धपता पहला निशाना बनाया। उनकी चिता की प्राण धमो ठरी भी नहीं हुई थी कि मुख्य ग्यायाधीश थी ए. एन. रे पर बम्ब से प्रहार किया। सौभाग्य से वे बच गए। इन देश द्रोहियों के पास एक सम्झी सूची थी जिसके अनुसार वह धीरे धीरे देश के समस्त नेताओं एवं उच्च प्रशासन अधिकारियों को बिलकुल समाप्त करना चाहते थे। सरकार से ये सब बातें छिपी नहीं थी। अंत में 'मचबूर' होकर सरकार को सख्त कदम उठाने ही पड़े।

26 जून सन् 1975 को भारत के राष्ट्रपति ने अपनी शक्ति का प्रयोग करने हुए आपात कालीन स्थिति की घोषणा की। संविधान द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों के अंतर्गत उन्हें यह अधिकार प्राप्त है कि प्रांतरिक असुरक्षा एवं पार्षिक अस्थिरता के समय में राष्ट्रपति आपातकालीन स्थिति की घोषणा कर सकते हैं। ये घोषणा बिलकुल उपयुक्त समय पर की गई। यदि इसमें धीर धील दी जाती तो साम्य स्थिति काबू से बाहर हो जाती और बहुत संभवतया गृहयुद्ध हो जाता। भराजकतावादी तत्वों के मनसूबों पर पानी फिर गया और सरकार ने समय रहते विघटनकारी तत्वों का फन कुचन दिया। ऐसा करना इसलिए भी आवश्यक था कि कुछ सिरफिरो ने देश की युमिस तवा सेना को विद्रोह की समाह देना शुरू कर दिया था।

आपात कालीन स्थिति की घोषणा में जादू का कार्य किया। प्रति यह कह ली थी उसके समय के लिए दमकन (फायर ब्रिगेड) की शीघ्र ही आवश्यकता थी। राष्ट्रपति ने अपनी शक्ति का प्रयोग कर देशद्रोहियों के शत्रुओं को बकनाशूर कर दिया। देश की सुयोग्य प्रधान मंत्री ने 21 सूत्रीय आदेश कार्यन्वय का मुखरान किया जिससे निराशा के बादल छाने लगे। एक मन मुन का मुखरान हुआ। निराशा और अविशवास की कासी धम्येरी रात समाप्त हुई और नया संदेश मुखराने लगा। भारत की सहस्रशती जनता को एक नए विश्वास का संकल मिला। देश में एक नयी बेगना, स्फूर्ति तथा अनुशासन की महार हो गई। पालस्य, काम से जी पुराने की प्रवृत्ति, कोहरवादी, मानवीयतावादी का अन्त हो गया। सभी स्कूलों, कॉलेजों, विश्वविद्यालयों, बरों, राज्यों, पंचायतों व कारखानों में 'कर्म' की पुनरा होने

सगे । सोया भारत भंगडाई लेकर सठ सड़ा हुआ घीर उन्नति की राह पर घटसर हो जाता । इसे जादू या भस्मकार नहीं कहे तो घीर क्या कहें । जो आवश्यक वस्तुएं हूँदने से भी नहीं मिलती थीं अब सबको सरसठा से उपलब्ध होने लगे । घीर आसमान को छूने वाले भाव नीचे आने लगे । गेहूँ जो कि ढाई घीर तीन रुपए किलो तक मिलता था, अब एक रु. किलो आसानी से मिल रहा है । तेल, घी, दालें, कपड़ा व अन्य सभी आवश्यक वस्तुएं पहिले से काफी सस्ती हो गई । दुकानदारों ने मूल्य सूची व मंहार सूची लगाना शुरू कर दिया । सरकार ने भ्रष्ट घीर काम चोर बकसरोँ एवं कर्मचारियों को अनिवार्य सेवा निवृत्ति दे दी । मोठा घीर भारत रत्ना कानून के अन्तर्गत तस्करी, जमाखोरी व कासाबाजार करने वालों को जेल में डाला जाने लगा । घायक की बोरी रोकने के लिए स्वेच्छा से सपत्ति की घोषणा करने वालों को अवसर दिया गया जिसके बहुत आशाजनक परिणाम निकले । तस्करोँ, जमाखोरी व घायक न देने वालों के घर छापे पड़ने लगे । इस लपेट में बड़े-बड़े राजा महाराजा घीर तस्करी दुनियाँ के बड़े भाभी मामी व्यक्ति आ गए घीर उनकी गैर कानूनी प्रवृत्तियाँ समाप्त कर दी गईं । प्राणीय जनता की राहत देने के लिए उन्हें जमींदारों घीर साहूकारों के ऋण से मुक्त किया गया । उनकी आर्थिक स्थिति को सुधारने के लिए उन्हें बैंकों से ऋण प्राप्त करने की सुविधाएं प्रदान की गईं । शोहरत मचदूर ज़िम भूमि को जोतते चले आ रहे थे उसका उन्हें स्वामी बना दिया गया । बेगार प्रथा का अन्त कर एक बहुत बड़ी सामाजिक कुत्सि का अन्त कर दिया । इससे गहरी समृद्धि की सीमा निर्धारण करके सरकार ने नागरिकों के समानता के अधिकार की रक्षा की ।

अब देश के सभी क्षेत्रों में उन्नति के दशन होने लगे । उद्योग, शिक्षा, अदवसाय, कला, तकनीकी ज्ञान, अणु अनुसंधान आदि सभी क्षेत्रों में विकास दृष्टिगोचर होने लगा । सभी नागरिकों की स्वतन्त्रता और समानता के अधिकार का पूर्ण साथ देने की दृष्टि से सरकार ने शिक्षा के क्षेत्र में अनेक गतिवर्तन करने का निश्चय किया । तकनीकी ज्ञान को प्रोत्साहन देकर विद्यार्थियों को आत्मनिर्भर बनाने की ओर ध्यान दिया जा रहा है । पड़ती हुई आबादी को रोकने के लिए परिवार नियोजन के कार्यक्रमों में तेजी लाई

जा रही है। दूसरे देश के आनाकरण में सुधार होने से व्यापार एवं उत्पादन पर भी धनुकून घातक पड़ा है। पहले साम्राज्यी, बेरोज तथा हिंसा से प्रभावित होकर व्यापारियों ने नये उद्योग प्रारंभ करना बंद कर दिया था और फैक्ट्रियों तथा कारखानों में उत्पादन गिरा गया था। लेकिन आन्तर्जातीय स्थिति के बाद तथा प्रधान मंत्री श्रीमति इन्दिरा गांधी के 21 सूचीय आर्थिक कार्यक्रमों का लागू होने पर व्यापार, उत्पादन आदि में आन्तर्जातीय वृद्धि हुई है। हमारे देश में निमित्त इन्तकाल की वस्तुओं की मर्याद के सभी देशों में बहुत माग बढ़ गई है। निर्यात में धनपूर्व उन्नति हुई है। कई मामलों में देश आत्म निर्भर हो चला है। एक धर्मजी कहावत है कि 'ममत्वान् मी उमी की मदद करता' जो स्वयं धरणी मदद करता है। अतः प्रकृति ने भी हमारी मदद की। वर्षा आदि हम से हुई जिसके फलस्वरूप अनाज प्रचुर मात्रा में हुआ। सब धीरे-धीरे, धीरे-धीरे समृद्धि का वातावरण बन गया। यह लोक कल्याणकारी राज्य के मुनहरे स्वप्न को साकार करने का समय आ गया है। समाजवाद की मंजिल अब अधिक दूर नहीं है। विदेशों में भी भारत की प्रतिष्ठा को बार-बार बचाव मिला है। मुद्रित वस्तु-विस्फोट, धार्यभट्ट की पृथ्वी की परित्रमा आदि घटनाएँ इन बात का सबूत हैं कि भारत विश्व के किसी भी उपनिवेशीय देश के समकक्ष बैठने का हकदार है। आधो हथ इस नये स्वर्ण युग का स्वागत करें और सुदृढ़ भारत का निर्माण करें।

## 2. इन्दिरा गांधी के दशक की उपलब्धियाँ

प्रसिद्ध भारतीय कांग्रेस की अध्यक्षता, केन्द्रीय सरकार की सूचना एवं प्रसारण मंत्री जैसे महत्वपूर्ण पदों पर रहने के बाद एक योग्य विना की सुयोग्य पुत्री ने 13 जनवरी 1966 को भारत जैसे विशाल देश की प्रधान मंत्री का पद संभाला। अदभुत मुम-भूम, कूटनीतिक चातुर्य, अदम्य साहस निर्भीकता आदि गुणों का खान श्रीमती गांधी ने देश के शासन की बागडोर धरने हाथ में लेकर एक नये युग का सूत्रपात किया। इन दस वर्षों में देश के सामने घनेक समस्याएँ आईं लेकिन इस बिहू बाहिनी दुर्गा ने उन सभी समस्याओं को सरसता से सुलझा दिया। देश विदेश के राजनीतिज्ञ इसकी क्षमता और कोशल को देखकर दंग रह गए। देश के घनेक दिग्गज राजनेता इसके तेज

के सम्मुख पीके पड़ गए और नत मस्तक हो गए ।

भारतवर्ष की प्रतिष्ठा को संसार में ऊँचा उठाने के लिए कुछ इन दम बर्षों में हुआ उतना पहिले नहीं हुआ । बीच में से द. ... कोवि कुल्ल धूमिल हो चली थी लेकिन इन्दिरा गांधी ने सत्ता में घाते ही स्थिति की संमीरता को समझ लिया । प्रतिक्रियावादी एष विघटनकारी तत्वों ने इन्दिरा गांधी के श्रेष्ठ कार्यों में बाधा पहुँचाने की दृष्टि में देश और समाज में घराजकता फैलानी चाही लेकिन इन्दिरा की दृष्टि से यह बात दिखी नहीं यह सबी और उसने समय रहने उचित कदम उठाकर स्थिति पर काबू बा लिया ।

इन्दिरा के शासन काल में घनेकों ऐसी 'बटनाएँ' और विरोधताएँ देखने में आईं जिन्होंने उसकी सकलता में चार चाद लगा दिये । धार्मिक अस्थिरता को दूर करने के लिए १९८० का अवमुखन कर श्रीमती गांधी ने अपनी मूर्खबुद्ध और साहस का परिचय दिया । देश के नव-निर्माण के रथ को सही ढंग से धावे बढाने के लिए अतुल्य पंचवर्षीय योजना का निर्माण किया । महाकाशिता व समाजवाद का विकास करने के लिए समय-समय पर कई ऐसे कदम उठाए गए जिनसे भारत का भस्तक औरधोत्रत हो उठा । वे इस बात को महारत से समझती हैं कि उसनी भारत गाँवों में बसता है । कृषि की उन्नति में ही देश की उन्नति निहित है अतः जन साधारण को सामान्यिक करने के लिए श्रीमती गांधी ने बैंकों के राष्ट्रीयकरण की घोषणा की । इसे मुनते ही विरोधी नेता तो जैसे चकित ही रह गए । भारतीय जनता की सही धर्षों में समानता का पाठ पढाने के लिए इन्दिरा ने भारतीय नरेशों के प्रीक्षीपकों तथा विरोधाधिकारों की समाप्ति कर दी । एक भूटके में ही राजे, महागजे साधारण नागरिकों की कोटि में आकर खड़े हो गए । ये भी एक चमत्कारपूर्ण उपमन्वि थी ।

देश में फैली बेकारी, अष्टाधार, दुस्तरमी आदि को दूर करने के लिए हमारी प्रधान मंत्री ने दृढ़ सकल्प किया । किसानों, इन्जीनियरों, डाक्टरों तथा लघु उद्योगों की स्थापना करने के हल्लुक मोमों को उचित व्याज पर कर्जा देने की बैंकों द्वारा व्यवस्था की गई । बेकारी को दूर करने के लिए घनेकी 'गरीब मोचनाएँ' नियमित की गईं । आदी आधोदोष की शोराटून देकर

मिक एवं मजदूर वर्गों की दशा सुधारने का प्रयत्न किया गया। भूमिहीन वर्गों की मजदूरी को दूर करने के लिए उन्हें भूमि का अधिकार दिया गया और जिन व्यक्तियों के पास बेहिसाब भूमि थी उनके उसे प्राप्त करने के लिए भूमि सीमा निर्धारण कानून बनाया गया। इधर शहर के निवासियों को राहत देने के लिए शहरी सम्पत्ति निर्धारण का कार्य भी हाथ में लिया गया। इन प्रयासों के करने से घोर असमानता की खाई को पाटने में कुछ सहायता मिली। अत्यन्त निर्धन लोगों को जीवन में सुखी बनाने हेतु उन्हें छावासीय सुविधाएं प्रदान की गईं। अब हर राज्य में हाउसिंग बोर्ड है जो जनता को सस्ते दामों में मकान बनाकर देने के कार्य में सलग्न है।

राजनैतिक, धार्मिक, सामाजिक, सांस्कृतिक आदि कोई से भी पक्ष पर दृष्टिपात करें तो हमें उपरति के ही दर्शन होंगे। हमारी प्रधान मंत्री ने गरीबी हप्ता कलक की भारत माता के देदीप्यमान सन्नाट से हमेशा को धो-दने का संकल्प संजोया है। भारत की गरीब जनता को अपनी प्रिय एवं प्रतिभा छात्री नेता से बहुत आशाएं हैं। जब फासिस्ट प्रवृत्तियों ने सर उठाने की कोशिश की और देश में सुनघाट, बेरोजगारी, हत्यागार, हिंसा व भड़काने वाले घटनाओं का गुलियोजित कार्यक्रम प्रारम्भ हुआ तो हमारी सुयोग्य प्रधान मंत्री ने उनके सर को कुचल डाला। संकीर्णता एवं साम्प्रदायिकता फैलाने वाले सत्त्वार्थों को अवैध घोषित कर दिया गया तथा राष्ट्रीय स्वयं सेवक संघ जमायते इस्लामी तथा धानन्द मार्ग जैसे दलों के प्रमुखों पर पाबंद किया।

जब और बजारी, तस्करी जमाखोरी आदि बुराइयों ने देश प्रयत्नवश्या को कमजोर बनाने की कोशिश की तो इन्दिरा ने उपबन्धों के तस्कर एवं जमाखोरी को काशगार में पहुँचाकर ही दम लिया। भारत रत्ना अभिनियम और भीषण के सामने किसी को एक न बनी घोर धक्के-प्रच्छे तस्कर सम्राट धून खाटने लग गए। बहुत से ऐसे पूँजीपति भी थे जिन्होंने बहुत-सा काला धन दबा रखा था। उन्हें स्वेच्छा-पूर्वक अपने धन को दाँवित करने का गुनहारा घबरा प्रदान किया। देखते ही देखते करोड़ों की छिपी सम्पत्ति प्रकाश में आ गई। टैक्स की ज़ोरी करने वालों के विरुद्ध जब

कटोर से ज़ठोर कदम उठाए गए तो बहुत से लोग सन्नत गए। उनकी समझ में यह भलीभांति था गया कि उनकी गोल छब और अधिक नहीं चल सकती। अतः उन्होंने पूर्ण टैंक चुकाने में ही अपना बर्बाद समझा। परिणाम-स्वरूप सरकार की धार में प्राजातीत वृद्धि हुई। सरकार ने गेहूँ घाई घाई-इक वस्तुओं के मोड़ व्यापार का अधिग्रहण कर इस क्षेत्र में बली भा रही वषों की बनी-बी एवं घावली को समाप्त कर दिया। जब बाजार में दैनिक आवश्यकताओं की वस्तुओं की लोप होने लगा तो आवश्यक वस्तु कानून बनाकर इस नकली कभी को दूर किया गया। परिणाम इसके सामने है अनेकों वस्तुओं के दामों में काफी गिरावट आई है तथा भावों में स्थिरता आई है।

हमारी प्रधान मंत्री ने जब ये देखा कि सरकारी कर्मचारी परिश्रम से भी घुरान लगे हैं और उनके कार्यक्षेत्रों में सिधिलता आती जा रही है तो उन्होंने सरकारी मशीनरी में भी सुधार किया। उनके लक्ष्य प्रादेशी का ऐसा प्रभाव हुआ कि प्राप्तो व काम और कर्मचारी सयधीत हो उठे। उन्होंने अपने माप में सुधार कर लिया और जो अपेक्षित सुधार नहीं कर सके उन्हें हेराफेरी से मुक्त कर दिया गया। समय की आवश्यकता, कार्य कुशलता, कर्मछता आदि गुणों को सभी ने अपने जीवन में उतारना प्रारम्भ कर दिया।

विज्ञान के क्षेत्र में भी इन्दिरा युग में अनेकों सफलताएँ मिली जिससे भारत की अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय प्रतिष्ठा में भार आर लप गए। भारतीय वैज्ञानिकों ने पौरुष क्षेत्र में भूमिगत परमाणु बिस्फोट करके नारे सतार को चौका दिया। परमाणु शक्ति सभ्य राष्ट्रों का एकाधिकार समाप्त हो गया। एक बार की लोप से बीसतर से गए लेकिन सतार में अति की पूजा सदैव से ही होती आई है अतः सभी को चुन हो जाना पडा। इन्दिरा गांधी ने भारत की प्राचीन सांस्कृतिक परम्पराओं को दृष्टिगत रखते हुए यह स्वरूप कर दिया कि हमारा देश इस परमाणु शक्ति को सदैव मानव बर्बाद एवं धान्तिपूर्ण कार्यों में ही लगाएगा। फिर भी कुछ दूरगोक देश ऐसे हैं जिनकी हालत सस्ता हो गई। उनके प्रधान मंत्री और राष्ट्राध्यक्षों की नींद हलचल हो गई। वे जिस भारत को एं साधारण-सा देश समझने लगे थे वह वे उन्हें अब

पारसविक्रता का पता लगा तो वे अचरित होकर घर घर काँते मगे। उन्होंने बिदेसों में घण्टा घीर परमाणु बम बनाने का आग्रह तीव्र में तीव्रतर कर दिया।

हा. भाभा. हा. सेठाना आदि भारत के वैज्ञानिक सपूतों ने अंतरिक्ष के क्षेत्र में भी अपनी दुटुमो बजा दी। आर्यभट्ट उपग्रह बसी राकेट की मदद से सफलतापूर्वक छोड़ा गया। अतिशीघ्र ही आर्यभट्ट द्वितीय के छोड़े जाने की तैयारियाँ हो रही हैं। वह दिन दूर नहीं जब टैलीविजन एवं प्रापुनिकृतम कैमरों आदि से लैस आर्यभट्ट द्वितीय तीव्र ही पृथ्वी का परिक्रमण कर रहा होगा।

राष्ट्र महत्तीय समशीय सम्मेलन, अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय महिला वर्ष का भारत में आयोजन, विश्व हिन्दी सम्मेलन आदि अनेक ऐसी घटनाएँ हैं जिनमें हमारी प्रधान मंत्री का एक नया रूप निखर कर भारतीय जनता के समक्ष आया है। न्यूनतम वेतन कानून, सागड़ी प्रथा का उन्मूलन, दहेज प्रथा विरोधी कानून, सड़क परिवहन की उन्नति के लिए राष्ट्रीय परामिट दिए जाने की योजना, गिला बढति में सुधार आदि अनेक ऐसे कदम हैं जो हमारी प्रधान मंत्री उठा रही हैं। उनकी दृष्टि से समूचे राष्ट्र का हित ही सर्वोपरि है। हमें आशा ही नहीं बल्कि पूर्ण विश्वास है कि ये बिहू बाहुनी दुर्गा का प्रभुत्व, हमारे देश की उन्नति करने में कोई भी बसर नहीं उठा सकेगी। हमारा राष्ट्र तीव्र ही समार के प्रथम भेगों के राष्ट्रों की पंक्ति में आकर खड़ा हो जायगा।

### 3. भारत में प्रजातंत्र का भविष्य

भारत के आसपास जापान को छोड़कर सपन्नव सभी देशों में सैनिक या अर्द्ध सैनिक सरकारें हैं जहाँ तानाशाही का धोलकना है। तानाशाही के दुष्परिणामों को देखते हुए दुनिया के सबसे बड़े प्रजातंत्र की रक्षा करना एवं इनका समुचित विकास करना अति आवश्यक है। प्रजातंत्र ही एक ऐसी शासन प्रणाली है जिसमें बिना हिंसा व्यवस्था रक्खपात किए गवैधानिक तरीके से सरकार को बदला जा सकता है। यही एक ऐसा तंत्र है जहाँ एक

साधारण घाटनी भी सरकार के निर्माण में अपना योगदान देना। अभी तो इसे प्रजा का शासन, प्रजा के द्वारा शासन एवं प्रजा के लिए शासन कहा जाता है। स्वतंत्रता और समानता के सिद्धान्तों पर आधारित यह शासन प्रणाली सभी प्राधुनिक एवं प्राचीन प्रणालियों में सर्वश्रेष्ठ है क्योंकि इसमें हर व्यक्ति को अपनी योग्यता बढ़ाने, धन कमाने तथा अन्य सभी क्षेत्रों में स्वतंत्रतापूर्वक उन्नति करने का अधिकार दिया जाता है। दूसरी और समानता का अधिकार भी है जिसका अर्थ है सबको समान अवसर। मन्चे प्रजातंत्र में किसी को यह कहने का अवसर नहीं मिलता कि उसे अपनी उन्नति और विकास के लिए अवसर नहीं प्रदान किया गया।

सैकड़ों वर्षों की पराधीनता के पश्चात् भारतवर्ष पराधीनता की बेड़ियों से मुक्त हुआ। इन 29 वर्षों में देश में 5 बार महा निर्वाचन हो चुके हैं। जनता ने अपनी इच्छानुसार मत देकर सरकार के निर्माण में अपना योगदान दिया है। इससे स्पष्ट होता है कि धीरे-धीरे प्रजातंत्र की जड़ें मजबूत भारत में गहरी होती चली जा रही हैं। यदि इसमें कुछ कमियाँ भी हैं तो उसके पीछे कुछ कारण हैं। कामांतर में जब ये कमियाँ दूर हो जाएँगी तो प्रजातंत्र का सुन्दर स्वरूप निखर कर सामने आएगा। समार में ग्रीटन के प्रजातंत्र को एक आदर्श के रूप में माना जाता रहा है क्योंकि ग्रीटन में प्रजातंत्र प्रणाली का नैतिक एवं स्वाभाविक विकास हुआ है। वहाँ का जन मानस इस सपूर्ण प्रक्रिया का साक्षी है। हमने भी इस प्रणाली को अन्य सभी शासन प्रणालियों की तुलना में श्रेष्ठ जानकर ही अपनाया है। इसलिए इसे सफल बनना हम सबकी नैतिक जिम्मेदारी है। केवल सरकार की आलोचना करने से कोई लाभ परिणाम नहीं निकलने वाला है। सरकार भी तो हमने ही बनाई है। हममें से ही कुछ लोगों को चुनकर अपने प्रतिनिधि रूप में हममें राज्य एवं केन्द्र की विधान सभाओं में भेजा है। ये प्रतिनिधि ही देश के शासन का संचालन करते हैं। इस तरह हम कह सकते हैं कि सरकार के साथ-साथ जनता का भी उत्तरदायित्व किसी भी रूप में कम नहीं है बल्कि अधिक ही है। यदि लोब देश में अनुशासन बनाए गये तथा अपने कर्तव्यों को सही ढंग से निभाएँ तो देश में प्रजातंत्र की जड़ें



हुम मजबूत हो सकती है। आज सरकार को विवश होकर आपात् कामीन स्थिति सामु करनी पड़ी है जिससे देश के मानारण में आनन्द-जनक परिवर्तन देखने को मिले है। जो कुछ बातें आज जनता ने धमनाई है वे सब बातें गणराज्य समय में भी जनता को स्वेच्छा से धमनानी चाहिए थी। आज देश की प्रधान मंत्री ने हमें जो कड़ी मेहनत, पूरा दृष्टि, लगन व ईमानदारी से कार्य करने का न रा दिया है वे केवल आपात् कामीन स्थिति के लिए ही नहीं है। अपने देश को जपान और सव्य बनाने के लिए हर ईमानदार नागरिक को अपनी पूर्ण निष्ठा एवं समता के अनुसार कार्य करना चाहिए। कठोर परिश्रम सब समय के लिए चाहिए विशेष समय नहीं हुआ करता। इन गुणों को सर्वत्र के लिए अपने जीवन में जो लोग उत्तार लेते हैं उन लोगों द्वारा निर्मित राष्ट्र दिन प्रतिदिन उन्नति के मार्ग पर अग्रसर होता हुआ विश्व के सर्वश्रेष्ठ राष्ट्रों की पंक्ति में आकर लड़ हो जाता है। परन्तु यह सब अमानक ही नहीं हो जाता। बिना राष्ट्रों ने ऐसा स्थान प्राप्त कर लिया है उसके पीछे उनकी बलों की साधना छिपी पड़ी है।

सरकार एवं सरकारी अधिकारियों का श्री प्रजापति को मजबूत बनाने में बहुत कुछ योगदान होता है। उच्च अधिकारियों को अपने ईमानदारी पूर्ण व्यवहार से समस्त जनता का विश्वास प्राप्त करना चाहिए। देश में जैसे भ्रष्टाचार, जमाखोरी, मुनाफाखोरी, कालाबाजारी, तस्करी व गृह ई आदि को दूर करना उसका कर्तव्य है। इन कार्यों को नहीं करके करने के लिए उन्हें जनता का सहयोग प्राप्त करना अनिवार्य है तभी वे सुराईया दूर हो सकती हैं और लोकतन्त्र की नींवें मजबूत हो सकती है।

जनतन्त्र का एक और बड़ा स्तंभ होता है-विरोधी पार्टियाँ। इन विरोधी पार्टियों की धामोचना से प्रभावित होकर सरकार को हमेशा सजग रहना पड़ता है। लेकिन इसका यह अर्थ नहीं है कि विरोधी दलों का एक मात्र कार्य है सरकार के श्रेष्ठ धर्मवा बुदे सभी कार्यों की धामोचना करना। यह कोई स्वस्थ परम्परा नहीं है। सबत कार्यों की धामोचना भी की जाए लेकिन श्रेष्ठ कार्यों के लिए प्रशंसा एवं समर्थन भी उतना ही आवश्यक है। बहुधा देखने में आता है कि विरोधी दल अपनी समस्त शक्ति का उपयोग

व्यर्थ की धानोचना में ही किया करते हैं। विरोधी दलों को चाहिए कि सरकार का विरोध करने के अलावा कुछ अन्य ठोस कार्य भी करें। उनके पास अपना कुछ ठोस कार्यक्रम होना चाहिए जिसे वे अपनी पूर्ण श्रद्धा एवं मगन के साथ पूरा करें। ऐसा करने से धीरे-धीरे जनता में उनके दल की सख्त निमित्त होयी। उनका एक अपना उच्च स्थान बनेगा जो अविध्य में उनको सत्ता प्राप्त कराने में भी सहायक होगा। अत्र विरोधी दलों के पास कोई ऐसे कार्यों की सूची नहीं है जिसे दिखाकर वे गौरव में ये कह सकें कि हमने जनहित के लिए ये कार्य किए हैं। जनता की सेवा करने के लिए सत्ता में होना कोई अनिवार्य सर्त नहीं है। जो सत्ता प्राप्त करने के लालच में ही सेवा करता है उनकी सेवा सच्ची सेवा नहीं कहलाती है।

कई बार ऐसा देखने में आता है कि कतिपय विरोधी दल सरकार का विरोध करते-करते ऐसी बातें कर बैठते हैं जो देश विरोधी होती हैं। जिन्हें देश ऊँचा उठने के बजाय पतन के मार्ग में जा सकता है। देश की पुलिस व सेना आदि को कानून न मानने की सलाह देना कहा तक स्वाभाविक है। यह विरोध नहीं देश-द्रोह है। इस प्रकार की अनिविधियों पर नियंत्रण लगाया प्रति-आवश्यक है। अतः सभी दलों के लिए आचार संहिता बननी चाहिए ताकि सब अपनी-अपनी मर्यादाओं में रहकर देश की उन्नति में अपना योगदान दे सकें। बहुत से व्यक्ति अपने छोटे से स्तरों के बसीभूत होकर सत्ता हथियाने के लिए खोखी राजनीति का सहारा लेते हैं। वे उच्च पद प्राप्त करने के उद्देश्य से अपने समस्त सिद्धान्तों को तिलांजली देकर पाप्य दल में सम्मिलित हो जाते हैं। इस नैतिक विराट को धूर करने के लिए सरकार निकट भविष्य में ही कम्बुत बनाव वाली है। यदि विरोधी दल अपना नैतिक स्तर और मनोबल की सर्व्व ऊँचा रखे तो देश में सशक्त विरोधी दल की स्थापना हो सकती है जो कि एक उन्नत प्रजातंत्र के लिए अनिवार्य है।

हमारे देश का यह खोसाव है कि हमारे देश की बागडोर प्रारम्भ से ही सुयोग्य हाथों में नहीं है अविद्य नेहरू ने अपनी योग्यता एवं दूरदर्शिता से देश में प्रजातंत्र की नींव रखी और उसके विकास के लिए सतत प्रयत्नशील रहे। हमारे दल सर्व्वसत्ता सम्पन्न मण्डराध्य का यह पोरब रहा है कि

हिन्दुओं का प्रबल बहुमत होने हुए भी मुस्लिम नागरिकों को "राष्ट्रपति" जैसे सर्वोच्च पद पर धापीन होने का अवसर मिला। प्रजासत्त के जनक ब्रिटेन को भी आज तक यह गौरव नहीं मिला है कि कोई महिमा देश के शासन की यागदोश संभाले। संसार के सबसे बड़े प्रजासत्त में प्रधान मंत्री पद का धीमनी इन्दिरा गांधी द्वारा सुशोभित किया जाना बड़ा सिद्ध करता है कि हमारे प्रजासत्त में सभी को समान अवसर प्राप्त है। स्वतंत्रता एवं समानता का अधिकार केवल दिखाने के लिए ही बरिच न में सम्मिलित नहीं किया गया है।

जैसे-जैसे समय बीत रहा है जनता अपने अधिकारों एवं कर्तव्यों के प्रति जागरूक होती जा रही है। आज जनसाधारण को पांच महा चुनावों में सक्रिय भाग लेने का अनुभव है। हर मनुष्य अनुभव से ही सीखता है। जनता ने बहुत कुछ सीखा है और बहुत कुछ सीखना अभी शेष भी है। हमारे दृष्टिकोण में विज्ञानता एवं उदारता अब हो पा सकती है जब हम दूसरे के विचारों को धैर्यपूर्वक सुनने की क्षमता रखते हो तथा उनका आदर करना भी जानते हों। वास्तविक ने कहा है "हो सकता है मैं आपके विचारों से सहमत न होऊँ फिर भी विचार प्रगट करने के आपके अधिकारों की रक्षा करूँगा।" फिर हमारे जैसे देश में विचार वैविध्य हो जाना कोई बड़ी बात नहीं है क्योंकि हमारे यहाँ अनेक धर्म, सम्प्रदाय, जातिवा, भाषाएँ, संस्कृतिवा तथा राजनैतिक दल हैं। ऐसी स्थिति में विचारों की उदारता का होना बहुत आवश्यक है। सभी हम एक दूसरे की भावनाओं का आदर कर सकेंगे और संकीर्णताओं से ऊपर उठकर देश का कल्याण कर सकेंगे। इस क्षेत्र में शिक्षा का प्रचार ही एक मात्र कारण उपाय सिद्ध हो सकता है। शिक्षित एवं प्रबुद्ध नागरिक ही दूसरे के दृष्टिकोण को समीक्षाति समझ सकते हैं। मिश्रा का काफी प्रचार एवं प्रचार हुआ है फिर भी बहुत उन्नति होना शेष है। भारत में प्रजासत्त का अवस्था बहुत उज्ज्वल है। हमारा राष्ट्र इस परीक्षा में अवश्य ही सारा उतरेगा।

## 4. परिवार नियोजन

सन् 1932 में संयुक्त भारत की जन संख्या केवल 30 करोड़ थी। सन् 1971 की जनगणना के अनुसार भारत की जन संख्या 56 करोड़ घाटी गई जिसमें पाकिस्तान और बांग्ला देश की 15 करोड़ जनसंख्या सम्मिलित नहीं है। इस जनसंख्या में 1951 से 61 तक 22% की वृद्धि तथा उसके पश्चात् 2.5% की वृद्धि हो रही है। 1990 में भारत की जनसंख्या दुगुनी हो जायगी। यदि इसी गति से जनसंख्या को बढ़ने दिया तो विस्फोटक स्थिति के घाने में अधिक समय नहीं लगेगा। इसलिए सरकार, विचारकों, राजनीतिज्ञों, सामाजिक कार्यकर्त्ताओं तथा प्रबुद्ध जनो का कर्त्तव्य है कि वे सब इस समस्या से निबरने के लिए युद्ध स्तर पर कार्य में लागे जाने वाले उपायों को अपनाएं। यदि ऐसा नहीं किया गया तो हमारे राष्ट्र के सामने बेकारी, धार्मिक विषमता, सामाजिक असमानता, मुलमारी, राजनैतिक अस्थिरता आदि समस्याएँ बड़े विघाल रूप में घा जायँगी। हमारी सारी योजनाएँ और विकास के लिए निश्चित किए गए सारे लक्ष्य अर्थहीन बनकर रह जायँगे।

इन सब समस्याओं पर काबू पाने के लिए जहाँ अधिक धन उपजाना तथा औद्योगिक उत्पत्ति करना अनिवार्य है वही परिवार नियोजन का प्रचार एवं प्रसार भी उतना ही आवश्यक है। बाकीन भारत में कुकुन लोग अपनी बहु बेडियों को प्राणीय देते समय यह कहना नहीं भूलते थे कि 'पुत्रवती भव'। वे सबसे बड़ा घटीर्वाड माना जाता था। लेकिन इसके साथ ही लैरडो पुनं पुनो की तुलना में एक टुली और योग्य पुत्र की प्रशंसा की जाती थी। यह परिस्थितियाँ अत्यन्त विचित्र हैं। वहुते इतनी महंगाई नहीं थी। जमीन व उत्पादन अधिक था, खाने वाले की संख्या कम थी। धाव की ओर महंगाई में सारा परिवार भी कमाकर योजना नहीं जुटा पाता है ऐसे कुसमय में परिवार की निरंतर वृद्धि करते रहना महा पाप है। धाव प्रत्येक भावना को यह सोचना चाहिए कि हम अपनी सीमित धाय से कि ने बच्चों को निशा देकर समाज और राष्ट्र का भद्रत्वपूर्ण घंघ बना सकते हैं। यदि हम इस योग्य नहीं हैं तो फिर हमें सन्तानोत्पत्ति करने का अधिकार

नहीं है। हमारी भूल को नवागत प्राणी क्यों भोगे ? हमे व्यक्तिगत या एक परिवार का मामला मानकर नहीं छोड़ा जा सकता। हमके परिणाम बड़े भयंकर होंगे जिनकी अपेक्षा में सारा राष्ट्र धरा जाएगा। हमारी सारी योजनाएँ जैसी की तैसी रबी रह जायेंगी। वर्तमान युग में जीवन स्तर में निरन्तर वृद्धि हो रही है। केवल मन्तान उत्पन्न कर देने से ही हमारा कर्तव्य समाप्त नहीं हो जाता उसकी उचित शिक्षा-दीक्षा, रहन-सहन, कपड़े आदि पर होने वाला व्यय पहले की तुलना में काफी बढ़ गया है। इस घोर महामाई के युग में परिवारों की रोटी, कपड़ा, मकान, शिक्षा, दवाई आदि प्राप्त करने के लिए जो तोड़ पश्चिम करना पड़ता है फिर भी आकाजनक परिणाम नहीं निकलते। 50% परिवारों के सदस्य आज भी भयंकर रहते हैं और पौष्टिक भोजन से वंचित रहते हैं। फलतः वे आर्थिक पिछड़ेपन के शिकार हो जाते हैं जो कि माने गए में एक आदिशाय है। गत 25 वर्षों में लाद्याओं में केवल 20% की वृद्धि हुई है। उत्पादन में 15% की लेकिन जनसंख्या में दो गुनी वृद्धि हुई है। प्रतिवर्ष 40 लाख व्यक्ति काम चाहते वाले वर्ग में बढ़ जाते हैं। इधर गांवों में भी बेरोजगारी बढ़ती ही जा रही है क्योंकि भूमि पर दिन प्रतिदिन जनसंख्या का भार बढ़ता ही चला जा रहा है।

सरकार की घोर से परिवार नियोजन को सफल बनाने के लिए क्या कुछ नहीं किया गया लेकिन उसके अनुपात में उतने आकाजनक परिणाम नहीं निकले। गत दस वर्षों में हिन्दुओं की संख्या में तो कुछ कम वृद्धि हुई है। किन्तु मुसलमानों की जनसंख्या में 28.85% की वृद्धि तथा इसाईयों में 32.60% की वृद्धि हुई है। सिक्ख सम्प्रदाय की जनसंख्या में भी वृद्धि हुई है। कुछ जातियाँ जनसंख्या बढ़ाकर राजनैतिक सौदे बाजी में विश्वास रखती हैं। लेकिन ऐसी स्थिति नहीं आ सकती है। बड़े परिवारों का आर्थिक पिछड़ापन आज के युग में हानिकारक ही रहता है लाभ-कारक नहीं।

केन्द्र ने राज्य सरकारों को परिवार नियोजन के लिए अपार धन-राशि दी है। इस मद के अन्तर्गत खर्च होने वाली राशि का 90% तक

केन्द्र से दिया जाता है। चौथी योजना में परिवार नियोजन के लिए 315 करोड़ रुपए का प्रावधान है। इस राशि से शहरों व देहातों में परिवार कल्याण एवं नियोजन केन्द्र खोले जाएंगे, व नसबन्दी, लूण, गर्भ निरोधक गोलियों आदि की व्यवस्था की जायगी। राज्य के विकास के लिए केन्द्र से जो भी धन दिया जायगा उसका 8% परिवार नियोजन के कार्यों पर खर्च करना अनिवार्य होगा। सरकार ने सादी की उम्र भी इमीनिंग बढ़ा दी है। अब एक लड़का 21 वर्ष और लड़की 18 वर्ष की होने से पूर्व शादी नहीं कर सकते। इस नियम का सख्ती से पालन किया जाएगा। जो इस नियम को तोड़ेगा उन्हें न्यायालय द्वारा दण्डित किया जा सकेगा। सरकार ने सन्तान के गर्भपात के लिए भी कानूनी रक्षीकृति प्रदान कर दी है अर्थात् गर्भपात को वैध करार दे दिया है। कहने का मतलब यह है कि सरकार तो अपनी तरफ से पूर्ण प्रयत्न कर रही है कि तेजी से बढ़ती हुई आबादी को रोका जा सके लेकिन हममें सन्तोषजनक सफलता तभी मिल सकती है जब कि जनता का प्रत्येक वर्ग एवं जाति इस समस्या की गम्भीरता को समझ कर इसमें अपना पूर्ण सहयोग प्रदान करें। अल्प संख्याक जातियाँ अल्प ही संख्या में हैं और अपनी संख्या को बढ़ाने में लाभ समझती हैं। ऐसा तो हो नहीं सकता कि वो बहुत संख्याक बन जायें। इसके विपरीत जनका रहन-सहन का स्तर धारण फिर सकता है। इसलिए गरीबों और अशिक्षितों की भीड़ बढ़ाने से कोई विशेष लाभ नहीं मिल सकेगा। व्यापारी वर्ग भी परिवार नियोजन से धारणा नहीं रखता। व्यापारी सोचते हैं कि अधिक सन्तान होने से व्यापार में सहयोग मिलेगा और बाहर से लेकर नहीं रखने पड़ेंगे। हो सकता है कि उनका सोचना ठीक भी हो लेकिन जैसा कि पहले भी कहा जा चुका है कि यह एक अतिमूल्य या एक परिवार का मायला नहीं है। इससे हमारे राष्ट्र का हित जुड़ा हुआ है। अतः इस मामले में मनमानी छूट नहीं दी जा सकती है। सुयोग्य, सुशिक्षित एवं स्वस्थ सन्तान छोड़ी भी हो तो लाभदायक होती है। कमजोर, सुल्य, अशिक्षित और अशिक्षितों की भीड़ बढ़ाने से कोई फायदा नहीं है।

केन्द्र सरकार ने अभी नसबन्दी की अनिवार्य करने का फैसला नहीं किया है लेकिन जो राज्य सरकारें अनिवार्य नसबन्दी पर कानून बनाना चाहें



परिवार नियोजन के असफल होने के दो प्रमुख कारण और भी हैं पड़ता कारण है सभी परिवारों में 'लडके' के प्रति मोह । हर माता-पिता चाहते हैं कि उनके घर में लडका ही पैदा हो जिससे बड़ा बड़ा होकर उन्हें कमा कर सिलाए । उसकी शादी में उन्हें दहेज नहीं देना पड़ेगा । बल्कि दहेज ज़िन्दा जो कि परिवार के काम आएगा । दहेज को अवैध घोषित करने के बाद अब धीरे-धीरे परिस्थितियों में अन्तर तो अवश्य आएगा । अभी तो स्थिति यह है कि लडके के चक्कर में कई परिवारों में पाँच-गँच या इससे भी अधिक लड़कियाँ इकट्ठी हो जाती हैं और फिर भी लडका पैदा नहीं होने के ये ज़ूझा चलना रहता है ।

एक और बड़ी जो संकती है वह है नसबंदी कराने वालों की साव-दयकता होने पर पुनः सम्मान उत्पन्न करने योग्य बनाने की प्रक्रिया को सरल बनाना । इस सम्बन्ध में अभी हमारी चिन्तना सुविधाएँ एवं उपकरण आदि सतीपजनक नहीं हैं । परिणामतः लोग कतराते हैं । जब उन्हें इन बातों का पूर्ण विश्वास हो जाएगा । कि यदि दुर्भाग्य से उनकी सम्मान की मृदा ही जाए तो उन्हें पुनः सम्मान उत्पन्न करने योग्य बना दिया जाएगा तो फिर वे नसबंदी कराने में नहीं हिचकिचाएँगे ।

## 5. अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय महिला वर्ष

संयुक्त राष्ट्र संघ ने सन् 1975 को अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय महिला वर्ष के रूप में मनाए जाने की घोषणा की । इस निर्णय के अन्तर्गत विश्व में महिलाओं की दशा को सुधारने का बड़ा उद्योग मचा ताकि महिलाएँ भी अपनी क्षमता के अनुसार देश व समाज के सब निर्माण में अपना योगदान दे सकें, महिलाओं पर होने वाला अत्याचार को समाप्त की जाए तथा उन्हें सामाजिक सब मना गयी चीजों में हिस्सा ले सकें । ये निर्णय अत्यन्त ही लचीला बना । इस पूर्व भी संयुक्त राष्ट्र संघ का उद्देश्य कई बार महिलाओं का दयनीय दशा की ओर गया और सन् 1946, 1967, 1970 तथा 1972 में भी महिलाओं की समस्याओं का समाधान करने के लिए कई प्रस्ताव पारित किए गए और निर्णय किए गए ।







विद्यदापन इतनी क्षीणता से दूर नहीं हो सकता।

आज भी भारत एवं विश्व में महिलाओं की कई ऐसी समस्याएँ हैं कि उन्हें सुलझाए बिना नारी की उन्नति के मार्ग नहीं सुन सकते। धर्म-वहेज की कुप्रथा दारे समाज को प्रस्त किए हुए है। उन्हें धार्मिक और जिक स्वतन्त्रता कानून की दृष्टि में ही प्राप्त है लेकिन वास्तविकता कुछ ही है। शिला का इतना प्रसार होने हुए भी अधिकांश नारियाँ अशिक्षित हैं। भारत में नवीनतम आँकड़ों के अनुसार केवल 7.4% महिलाएँ ही हैं। 81.7% महिलाएँ पूर्ण रूप से अशिक्षित हैं। नारी जागरण के सहर्षों तक ही सीमित है। यह आवश्यकता इस जागरण और के प्रारंभों में पहुँचाने की है। हम चाहें तो कुछ गिनी चुनी महिलाओं को कठिनाई करके सुना सकते हैं और कह सकते हैं कि वे देश के उच्च आसीन रही हैं जैसे श्रीमती इन्दिरा गांधी, श्रीमती मंडारनायक (सहायक मंत्री), श्रीमती नन्दिनी सत्यजी (उड़ीसा की भूतपूर्व मुख्यमंत्री), श्रीमती मायरा (इज्याइल की भूतपूर्व प्रधान मंत्री)। परन्तु इन नामों का हम वास्तविकता को नहीं दिखा सकते। आज आवश्यकता है नारी की, वहेज प्रथा के उन्मूलन की, नारी को सही प्रथों में धार्मिक तथा स्वतन्त्रता दिलवाने की। यदि जीजा बाई और पुतली बाई जैसी प्रथाओं से सभी जिवाजी और पाँचीजी जैसे सत्तों का निर्माण हो सकेगा नारी को बंधन मुक्त कर सके उसे अल्पनीय विवशताओं, वेद-मन्त्रणाओं से छुटकारा दिला सके सभी वह मनुष्य की सच्ची सहेली। केवल मन गाजी करने के लिए उसे प्रार्थना गीतों आदि से कुछ नहीं बनेगा। उसकी धार्मिक एवं सामाजिक दासता समाप्त "प्रसाद" का स्वप्न पूरा होगा उन्होंने कामावनी में लिखा है।

“नारी तुम केवल अट्टा ही  
विद्वान् रत्न नव पर तल में  
वीथुष धोत सी बहू करो  
जीवन के सुन्दर समनल में”

## 6 मित्रता वृत्ति उन्मूलन

घनेको बार ऐसा देखने में आता है कि विदेशी पर्यटक जब दर्शनीय स्थलों को देखने जाते हैं तो बहुत से भिक्षारी उन्हें घेर लेते हैं और उनसे अच्छी खासी रकम ऐंठ लेते हैं। यही विदेशी जब अपने देश को लौटते हैं तो हमारे देश के बारे में किनारा गलत विचार बनाकर जाते हैं। वे अपने देश की पत्र-पत्रिकाओं में लेख लिखते हैं और यहाँ व लीचे हुए चित्रों से अपने कथन की पुष्टि करते हैं। कितना गलत धारणा पचना है वहाँ के देशवासियों पर विदेशी के सभी लोग तो भारत आकर देख नहीं सकते, वे भारत से लौटे हुए पर्यटकों के लेखों और चित्र आदि के आधार पर हमारे देश की बातें में अपनी धारणा बनाते हैं। क्या हम इस कलंक को धो नहीं सकते। किसी तीर्थ स्थान पर निकल जाइए वहाँ मित्रवासीयों को पीन आपके स्वागत के लिए सँवार मिलेगी। आप उनमें कितना ही दायन बचाए लेकिन वे हाथ थोकर आपके पीछे पट जाएँगे यों। आपकी घंटी में से जैसे निकलना कर ही कम लेगे। इनमें से 20 से 25 प्रतिशत तो पराहित होते हैं बाकी सब तो स्वस्थ होते हैं। वे लोग आपके कामचोर और धासनी होते हैं। इनका उन्मूलन होता है :—

“सज्जर करे न चाकरी, पछी करे न काम  
दास मुलका बहु भए, सबके दाताराम।”

ये लोग भारत के नाम पर कलंक हैं। ये हमारे समाज का एक ऐसा विद्रुत अंग है जिसे दिखाने में हमें शर्म आती है। हम अन्य देशों के सामने अपना बड़-बड़ का बात नहीं कर सकते। ये हमारी ऐसी कमजोरी है जिसकी वजह से कि हमको बहुत नीचा देखना पड़ता है। अब भारत के निवासी बाहरी देशों में भ्रमण आदि के लिए जाते हैं तो बहुत से विदेशी भी उनसे पूछते हैं गुना है भारत के देश में मित्रवासीयों की बहुत अधिक संख्या है क्या यह सच है? अब उन्हें क्या उत्तर दिया जाय।

अब प्रश्न यह उठता है कि लोग भिक्षारी क्यों बन जाते हैं। इनके तीन मुख्य कारण हैं—साधनहीनता, बेरोजगारी एवं सामान्यवृत्ति। एक राज्य का आह्वान ही स्थिति की गम्भीरता को समझने के लिए पर्याप्त है। महाराष्ट्र की साढ़े पाँच करोड़ की आबादी में लगभग तीन लाख भिक्षारी हैं इनमें से

को साथ तो लेते हैं। जिन्हें मजदूरियों ने मिचारी बना दिया है। वे काम करना चाहते हैं लेकिन उन्हें काम नहीं मिलता। आगम भी मर जाया है कि कुछ गिराहू छोड़ती और बच्चों को बचपुर्वक धाँव करके उनसे भीव संग्रहाते हैं। कुछ भोगों में घनावासियों के साथ पर बीस माँगने का सरल और सुगम मार्ग धरना बिना है। हम सामाजिक श्राप को दूर करने के लिए महाराष्ट्र सरकार ने धाँव जारी कर दिया है उनमें भी बहुत प्रावधान है कि जो मिचारी शारीरिक दृष्टि में मध्य होते के बावजूद भी धाँव करने से इंकार करेगा उसे बर्बाद में बना दिया जाएगा।

महाराष्ट्र सरकार ने कुछ समय पूर्व मिचारी हटाओ अभियान शुरू किया। योजना के अनुसार जो मिचारी शारीरिक धाँव करने में समर्थ होंगे उन्हें प्रामोण दोषों में भेज दिया जाएगा। निरक्षरों को धर्मशालाओं और सरकार द्वारा प्रारम्भ किए जाने वाले केंद्रों में भेजा जाएगा। बहुत बात ध्यान में रखी जाएगी कि बच्चे धाँव अभिभावकों से तथा पत्नियाँ धाँवने पतिवों से धाँव न होने पाए। निरक्षर मिचारियों को भोजन तथा धाँव प्रदान करने के लिए धर्मशालाओं को मजदूर दिया जाएगा। सरकार ने समाज के पीछित लोगों को राहत पहुँचाने के लिए एक समित्व गठन की है। मिचारियों, धनाय बच्चों, निराश्रित स्त्रियों और निरक्षरों को राहत देने तथा उनके पुनर्वास के लिए मुख्य मंत्री राहत कोष के अन्तर्गत एक वृक्ष कोष स्थापित करने का भी निश्चय किया है। इसी प्रकार अन्य राज्य सरकारों को भी चाहिए कि वे भी ऐसे ही निश्चय कदम उठावे और सहानुभूतिपूर्ण दृष्टिकोण अपना कर इस समस्या को सुलझाएँ। वे धाँव राज्य की धाँवों समाज सेवा संस्थाओं का इसमें सहयोग प्राप्त कर सकती हैं।

मिचारियों की संख्या को बढाने से कुछ हमारे धार्मिक रीति-रिवाज भी जिम्मेदार हैं। हमारे धर्मों में हीन दुस्त्रियों पर धाँव्यकता से धार्मिक दया दिखाकर उन्हें और अधिक पंगु बना देने की प्रथा चली पा रही है। यदि हम वास्तव में उनके सच्चे हितवेषी हैं तो हमें चाहिए कि उन्हें भीव न देकर किसी काम धन्धे में लगवाएँ, उन्हें धाँव का महत्व समझाएँ। याभीजी ने कहा था कि "ईश्वर ने धाँवमी को मेहनत करके खाने के लिए बनाया है, जो धाँव मेहनत किए खाते हैं वे धोर हैं।" उनकी सोई हुए धाँव को जधाने की धाँव्यकता है। उन्हें इस योग्य बनाना है कि वे धाँवनी रोटी स्वयं कमा सकें। केवल 2-4 दिव भीव देने से उनका कोई लाभ नहीं हो सकता।



कुछ राज्य सरकारें इस देश में सतत प्रयत्नशील हैं उन्होंने बड़े शहरों में भिक्षा निवारण गृह स्थापित किए हुए हैं। हालांकि वे नियमित ढंग से चल रहे हैं पर व्यवस्था संतोषजनक न होने के कारण कुछ भिक्षाग्री तो उन गृहों से पड़े-पड़े रोटियां तोड़ रहे हैं और घरघर घूमने वाले भिक्षारी भाग जाते हैं। गृहों में कई बार भिक्षाग्री समूहिन होकर कर्मचारियों पर दबाव बना देते हैं। इसलिए योजना में सुधार किया जा रहा है और रोजगार गारंटी के अन्तर्गत नहर बनाने और छोटी बड़ी नदियों और तालाबों पर बांध और ग्रामीण क्षेत्रों में सड़क बनाने के काम किए जा रहे हैं।

किन्तु हम भिक्षाग्री हटाओ योजना बड़े-बड़े शहरों में ही लागू की जा रही है साथ ही पर्यटन स्थलों से भी भिक्षाग्री को हटाया जाने वाला है। सरकार को इस बात की जानकारी है कि इन जगहों से भिक्षाग्री को हटाने के बाद वे छोटे शहरों और गांवों में फैल जाएंगे और उनके बाद उन्हें पकड़ना तथा उनका उनका पुनर्वास करना एक कठिन कार्य हो जाएगा। अनेक भिक्षारी ऐसे हैं जो एक जगह से दूसरी जगह चले जाते हैं। स्पष्ट है कि सरकार द्वारा इस अभियान को संचालित करने के परिणामस्वरूप हजारों भिक्षारी सीमावर्ती राज्यों में चले जायेंगे यतः इस योजना को राष्ट्रीय स्तर पर लागू करने की आवश्यकता है। यह निश्चय किया गया है कि पहले बड़े शहरों और पर्यटन स्थलों से भिक्षाग्री को हटाया जाय उनके बाद जो समस्याएं आए उन पर विचार करके भविष्य का मार्ग प्रस्तावित किया जाय। भीख मांगने के साथ-साथ भीख देने के कार्य को भी प्रोत्साहित करना जाए। हालांकि ऐसा करने से सरकार के ऊपर बोझी जिम्मेदारी आ जाती है। उसकी जिम्मेदारी यह होती है कि कोई भी भिक्षाग्री भूखा न रहने पाये और हर आदमी को उसकी योग्यता के अनुसार काम मिले। यह एक ऐसी समस्या है, जिसके समाधान के बारे में सोचते हुए किसी भी सरकार का चिन्तित होना स्वाभाविक है।

इस प्रकार इस समस्या के तीन चार मुख्य पहलु हैं। सबसे पहिले तो भिक्षाग्री के हटाने से भिक्षावृत्ति के घटना रोका करने की आवश्यकता है। इसके साथ-साथ ही भी इस बात को अलिखित सम्झना देना है कि वे भिक्षाग्री को भीख देकर इस समस्या को मुलभूत के बजाय और उलझा रहे हैं। यदि भिक्षाग्री का कोई भीख देना ही नहीं तो मजबूर

होकर वे घाने पैरों पर खड़ा होने का प्रयास करेंगे। जब तक उन्हें बिना परिश्रम किए हुए खाने की मिलता रहेगा वे परिश्रम से जी छुगते ही रहेंगे। सरकार को इस सवन्ध में कानून तो बनाने ही चाहिए और साथ ही मनेक परोपकारी सव्धाओं का सहयोग लेकर इस दिशा में हर सम्भव सुधार करने चाहिए तभी यह बलक हमारे देश के मस्तक से मिट सकता है। ये एक प्रकार का कोड़ है जो यहाँ से ठीक होने का काम ही नहीं लेता। कोई ऐसी कल्प विचिन्ता अ वि की विवि निकालनी पड़ेगी तभी इससे छुटकारा मिल सकता है।

## 7. सिनेमा से लाभ तथा हानियाँ

आज के वैज्ञानिक युग में मानव अनेक प्रकार की वृत्तियों, चिन्ताओं तथा परेशानियों का शिकार बना रहता है। समाज में आर्थिक तथा अन्य कई प्रकार की विषमताएँ हैं। इससे साथ ही जीवन अत्यधिक व्यस्त एवं नीरस होना चला जा रहा है। इसलिए पहले की अपेक्षा आज के युग में मानव को मनोरंजन की अधिक आवश्यकता है। मनोरंजन के सभी आधुनिक साधनों में सिनेमा का स्थान सर्वोपरि है। कुछ मनोरंजन ऐसे हैं जिनका उपयोग केवल उच्च वर्ग के लोग ही कर सकते हैं। जैसे टेलीविजन। लेकिन फिल्म के साथ ऐसी बात नहीं है। इसका आनन्द सामान्य मनुष्य भी ले सकता है। थोड़े से पैसे खर्च करके अल्पकाल के लिए अपनी चिन्ताओं को भूल जाता है तथा अभिनय व संगीत आदि से अपना मनोरंजन कर लेता है। इस ही में कुछ प्रान्तों की सरकारों ने मनोरंजन कर में काफी वृद्धि कर दी है। ऐसा करने से जहाँ सिने स्क्रीन पर प्रतिकूल प्रभाव पड़ा है वही फिल्म निर्माता भी निराशा-हित हुए हैं। एक साथ इतना कर बढ़ जाने से टिकटों के दामों में काफी वृद्धि हो गई है। इसके फलस्वरूप साधारण स्थिति के लोग जो सिनेमा देखकर आसानी से अपने परिवार का मनोरंजन कर लिया करते थे अब उनके लिए समस्या खड़ी हो गई। वे बड़ी दुर्लभ दमों के टिकट खरीदने में अपने आपको असमर्थ पाते हैं। अतः सरकार को चाहिए कि सिनेमा जैसे सुलभ साधन को कर वृद्धि कर दुर्लभ नहीं बनावे ताकि हमारे धर्म लोगों को अपनी घरान मिटाने के सस्ते साधन से वंचित नहीं होता पड़े।



बहुत समय से अन्धकार जोगों ने अपने मन एवं मस्तिष्क में एक पूर्वाग्रह पाल रखा है वे फिल्म का सम्बन्ध सुरक्षित ही मंच और ध्वनिचित्र से जोड़ लेते हैं। ये माना कि अन्धकार फिल्मों में उत्तेजनापूर्ण एवं कामुकता भरे दृश्य होते हैं लेकिन फिर भी कुछ अच्छे चित्र ऐसे भी होते हैं जिनमें इस प्रकार की घबराहट बिल्कुल नहीं होती। जिन लोगों ने पूर्वाग्रह बन ए टुए हैं वे इन बातों को कहना भी कर सकते कि कोई फिल्म अश्लील दृश्यों से रहित भी हो सकती है।

यह बात भी विचारणीय है कि धीरे-धीरे पुरानी मान्यताएँ बदल रही हैं और नयी उनका स्थान ले रही हैं। भारत के कुछ विद्वत् लोग यह कहें इस वैज्ञानिक प्रगति के युग में भी 80-90 साल पीछे के युग के में रह रहे हैं। उन्हें चाहिए कि वे जमाने के साथ चले और अपने अन्दर कुछ परिवर्तन लाएं। अपने मन और मस्तिष्क को खुला रखें ताकि उनकी विचारधारा उदार बने। कहने का यह ध्येय नहीं है कि फिल्मों के अश्लील दृश्यों को हम सहन करें या उन्हें मनदेखा कर दें। परन्तु जो सहज और स्वाभाविक प्रेम दृश्य हैं उन पर आपत्ति करना उचित नहीं प्रतीत होता। इस बात की माहिती के क्षेत्र से उदाहरण लेकर और भी स्पष्ट किया जा सकता है। भक्तिकाल में कई कवियों ने राधा और कृष्ण को लेकर अति धार्मिक रचनाएँ की हैं। यदि उसी प्रकार की रचनाएँ आज का कोई कवि करे और उसमें राधा-कृष्ण को बीच में लाकर उसे धार्मिकता का पुट नहीं दे तो जनता उमरी रचनाओं को एकदम अश्लील और आपत्तिजनक घोषित कर देगी। यदि वह उन पर धार्मिकता की आशंका बढ़ा दे तो फिर सारी आपत्तियाँ समाप्त हो जाएँगी। अतः ये ध्यान देने योग्य बात है। अति तो हर चीज की बुरी होती है। मेरे इस कथन का यह तात्पर्य कदापि नहीं है कि हम फिल्मों के अश्लील दृश्यों को सारा दें। लेकिन दूसरी ओर यह भी ठीक नहीं है कि यदि नायक नायिका के हाथों को घाने हाथों में ले तो हम एकदम आपत्तिलब्ध हो जाएँ और कहने लगे कि बिना अश्लील है। जो सच्चा है कि आपको यह तक कुछ घट-पटावा लगे लेकिन अत्यधिक विद्वत्तापन तो त्यागना ही पड़ेगा। ये ठीक है कि आप एकदम अश्लील नहीं बने परन्तु पुरानी दृष्टियानुसी को तो धारण ही छोड़ दें।

यह दिग्गजों में खुद के मामले की हूँ ले लें। राधा सोवशा ने अपनी

रिपोर्ट में चुम्बन के पक्ष में धनो राय दी है । इस पर बहुत हुंगामा मचा । लेकिन गहराई से सोचा जाय तो चुम्बन के दृश्यों से कोई विशेष हानि नहीं है । कुछ पुराने विचार के लोग यह कहते ही चौंकेंगे और येरे मत से एकदम अपनी प्रसहमति व्यक्त करेंगे । जितने मानले की चुम्बन ॥ दृश्य फिल्म में नहीं रखे जाय । लेकिन नया धार्मिकता कितने ऐसी नहीं है जिनमें चुम्बन का दृश्य तो नहीं दिया जाता लेकिन उसकी कमी को पूरा करने के लिए सैकड़ों फीट रीन मश्ट कर दी जाती है और दृश्य इतने अधिक उत्तेजक एवं कामुकतापूर्ण हो जाते हैं कि उनकी तुलना में चुम्बन का दृश्य बड़ी अधिक ठीक रहता ।

फिल्मों में जो हिंसा मारपीट, हत्या, जराब व बाबूहम धादि के दृश्य दिए जाते हैं उनके लिए फिल्म निर्माता और निदेशक तो दोषी हैं ही लेकिन क्या दर्शक वगैरे भी इसके लिए ज़िम्मेदार ही दोषी नहीं हैं । यदि वास्तविक इस बात के लिए कटिबद्ध हो जाएं कि जिस फिल्म में अप्रचलित और धार्मिक-जनक दृश्य होंगे इस सब समझा सामाजिक बहिष्कार करेंगे तो फिर कौन निर्माता ऐसी फिल्में बनाने का दुःसाहस करेगा । परन्तु जन्तु स्थिति कुछ और ही है । जिस चित्र में अधिक से अधिक कामुकतापूर्ण दृश्य होते हैं वह उनकी ही अधिक वास्तविकता प्राप्त व सफल होती है । ऐसी फिल्मों का देखने के लिए जनता उमंग पड़ती है । निर्माता लाखों करोड़ों कमा लेता है । दूसरी ओर यदि कोई निर्माता प्रयोगात्मक, साफ़सुथरी और कसारमक फिल्में बनाता है तो सिनेमा हाल खाली पड़ा रहता है । निर्माता को सादत निकाशना भी पुर रहा लाखों का घाटा उठाना पड़ता है । यतः इस धार्मिक युग में भला ऐसा कौन होगा जो प्राइमवादी बनकर बाबाजी बनने के लिए तैयार होगा । किसी भी क्षेत्र में जो लोग—निर्माता वही वस्तु बनाना है जिसे जनता वास्तविक करती है और जिसकी बाजार में मांग रहती है । यदि लोग परिष्कृत फिल्मों का आदर करना मोर्चे और ऐसे निर्माताओं और निर्देशकों को सहयोग देकर उत्साहित कर लें तो जने-जने-वातावरण में परिवर्तन हो सकता है ।

जब कोई व्यक्ति फिल्म देखने जाता है तो उसका प्रथम एवं प्रधान उद्देश्य मनोरंजन का ही होता है यह बड़ा कोई उपदेश प्रहण करने के लिए नहीं जाता है । उसके लिए सत्कार में और बहुत से स्थान हैं । यह बहुत कुछ



प्रजित करता है। आज विश्व के घनेको देशों में भारतीय फिल्मों की प्राग है। हमारे देश में अब तक 15000 से ऊपर फिल्में बन चुकी हैं। इस समय हमारे यहाँ लगभग 75 स्टूडियो हैं। फिल्मों की निर्माण की गति को ध्यान में रखते हुए सिनेमाघरों की संख्या कम है। इस दिशा में अभी सुधार एवं वृद्धि की काफी गुंजाइश है।

प्रगतिशीलता को गीकने के लिए सेन्सर को अधिक मस्ती करनी चाहिए जनता को भीचे स्तर की फिल्मों का वृद्धिष्कार करना चाहिए। अगर फिल्म निर्माताओं को भी उनके भावी पीढ़ी के प्रति जो उत्तरदायित्व है उसका ध्यान रखना चाहिए और फिल्म में गन्दे दृश्यों की प्रभाव नष्ट करनी चाहिए। साथ ही यदि जनता भी अच्छी फिल्मों का स्वागत करे तो फिर फिल्म निर्माता भी हमें अच्छी फिल्में देने के लिए प्रेरित हो जाएंगे।



## 8. भारत एवं परमाणु शक्ति

18 मई 1974 भारत के इतिहास में एक घण्टा ही महत्वपूर्ण दिन था। इस दिन राजस्थान के जोकरा गाँव के निकट 8 बजकर 5 मिनट पर भूमिगत परमाणु विस्फोट सफलतापूर्वक किया गया। इस प्रकार के विस्फोट करने का भारत विश्व में केवल पाँच देशों की प्राप्ति था। भारत इस शृंखला में छठा है। पहले पाँच हैं अमेरिका, रूस, ब्रिटेन, फ्रांस व चीन।

19 दिसंबर, 1975 के सशस्त्र प्रकाश की प्राप्ति के समय में भारत ने अन्तरिक्ष युग में प्रवेश किया। हमारे वैज्ञानिकों द्वारा निर्मित उपग्रह आर्यभट्ट की कृती शक्ति की मदद से अन्तरिक्ष में छोड़ा गया। यह वह सफलतापूर्वक पृथ्वी की परिक्रमा कर रहा है। लगभग 9 8 तक आर्यभट्ट 11 की छोड़ने की क्षमताओं की जा रही है। बहुत समयवया इसे भारतीय शक्ति द्वारा ही छोड़ा जायगा तथा यह टेलीविजन व कैमरा आदि साधुनिष्ठता दृश्यों से मुक्त होगा।

भारत के वैज्ञानिकों ने अपने योग्यता, ज्ञान, बुद्धिमत्ता, परिश्रम और लगन से जो सफलतापूर्वक कार्य कर दिखाए हैं उससे भारत देश की अन्तर्गत शक्ति क्षमता में सफल वृद्धि हुई है। एशिया उप-महाद्वीप की राजनीति पर इसके गहरे और दूरगामी परिणाम होंगे।

भूतबीज विज्ञान को दिए गए एक इन्टरव्यू में हमारे देश की मूल्य-प्रणाली पर भीपती इन्दिरा गांधी ने सामाजिक शक्ति वाले देश और सामुदायिक हथियारों वाले देश के अन्तर को समझाने हुए बताया कि भारत एक सामाजिक शक्ति वाला देश है। उन्होंने बोले कहा, "भारत एक में अधिक बार इन बातों को बराबर कर चुका है कि वह नहीं संभव है काम लेता है। भारत ने अन्य देशों के दृष्टिकोण को समझने का हमेशा प्रयास किया है। लेकिन भारत जैसे विज्ञान देश के लिए टेक्नोलॉजी तथा अन्य क्षेत्रों में दूसरे देशों पर आभार रहता किमो भी दृष्टि से उचित नहीं है। हम परमाणु शक्ति का उपयोग दूध, ऊर्जा, बिजली आदि के क्षेत्रों में कर रहे हैं।" इन्होंने स्पष्ट और सुनने हुए विचार हैं। इतने पर भी यदि किसी देश को हमारे उच्च उद्देश्यों में आना हो तो हममें हमारा कोई अंतर नहीं है।

आज हमारे देश में डा. होमी जहांगीर भट्टा डा. विक्रम साराभाई, डा. सैताना, डा. रामभा आदि अनेक वैज्ञानिक प्रतिभाएं हैं जो सामाजिक क्षेत्र में लंबी अनुसंधान में रहते हैं। वे परमाणु शक्ति के अधिक से अधिक क्षेत्रों में शामिलपूर्ण उपयोगों की संभावनाओं का पता लगाने में अपना पवित्र योगदान दे रहे हैं। भारत ने जब भूमिगत परमाणु विस्फोट सफलतापूर्वक सम्पन्न किया तो देश में अत्युत्तम प्रसन्नता एवं आत्म-विश्वास की लहर दौड़ गई। लेकिन दुनिया के अनेकों राष्ट्र हमारी उपलब्धि को देखकर अल भुन गए। उन्होंने अन्तर्गत प्रभाव और व्यर्थ की आलोचना द्वारा हमारी सफलता को ईर्ष्या की दृष्टि से देखा क्योंकि परमाणु शक्ति के क्षेत्र में उनका एकाधिकार समाप्त हो गया।

आज संसार के परमाणु शक्ति सम्पन्न देश इन बातों को भली भाँति जानते हैं कि एटम और हाईड्रोजन बम्ब बनाकर भले ही रत्न लें लेकिन इनके प्रयोग करने का मौका प्राप्त हो कभी आए। यदि महायुद्ध आने पर स्वयं से भी किसी राष्ट्र ने परमाणु हथियारों का सहारा लिया तो गन्धर्व हो जायगा। आज विज्ञान इतना विकसित हो चुका है कि वायुयान द्वारा इन बम्बों को दूसरे देश के ऊपर जाकर गिराने की आवश्यकता नहीं है। युद्ध शुरू होने पर हजारों मील पर दूर बैठे वैज्ञानिक अपने जहाजों से बमों एवं मिसाइलों में विनाश की लीला कर सकते हैं। इसलिए इन सहायक यंत्रों के निर्माण की

दोड़ में हिम्मा लेने से कोई विशेष लाभ नहीं मिलने वाला। लेकिन प्राप्ति देश की सुरक्षा, अपने अधिकारों तथा स्वतन्त्रता की रक्षा के लिए तथा एशिया एवं विश्व में शक्ति सन्तुलन बनाए रखने के लिए यदि आवश्यक समझा गया तो भारत परमाणु शस्त्र प्रचलन करेगा। हम बिना कारण किसी को खेदना नहीं चाहते लेकिन यदि कोई देश अपनी शक्ति के अर्थ में घबरा होकर हमारी स्वतन्त्रता पर कुठाराघात करने का प्रयास करेगा तो हम उसके आक्रमण का सुहृन्मय उत्तर भी देंगे। वे देश ये नहीं समझें कि भारत एक साम्राज्य देश है और वह हमारे दबाव में आ जाएगा। हमारी शक्ति लोगों की शक्ति है। हम परमाणु शक्ति के क्षेत्र में जो उन्नति कर रहे हैं उसके पीछे हमारा कोई गलत उद्देश्य नहीं है। विश्व के अन्य देशों ने परमाणु के रहस्यों की जानकारी परमाणु शस्त्रों के प्रसार लगा लिए हैं। यद्यपि यहाँ तक पहुँच गई है कि उनके भंडार स्वयं उनके देश के लिए भय का कारण बनने जा रहे हैं। हमारी सरकार और हमारे प्रतिभावान वैज्ञानिक यदि चाहें तो कुछ समय में ही परमाणु शस्त्रों के निर्माण की तकनीक की जानकारी कर सकते हैं। परन्तु हम इस बात को अभी मानि जानते हैं कि परमाणु शक्ति को विनाशात्मक कार्यों में लगाकर हम इस प्रकार शक्ति का दुर्नियोग ही करेंगे। यही शक्ति यदि रक्षणशक्त एवं साम्प्रदायिक कार्यों में लगाई जाए तो यही अभिशाप, बरदान में परिवर्तित हो सकता है।

संसार में समस्त प्रयुक्त विचारक एक पक्ष छोड़कर परमाणु शक्ति के विनाशात्मक उपयोग के विरुद्ध हैं। वे इस शक्ति के महान विध्वंसात्मक रूप की कल्पना में तिर्र उठते हैं। वे इस बात को भी समझते हैं कि संसार के कुछ तिर्र फिरे राजनीतिज्ञ अन्तः के पीछे छिपे होकर वैश्व तानाशाह होने का स्वप्न देखते हैं। ऐसे राजनीतिज्ञ चाहते हैं कि इन धर्मों की छाड़ में वे छोटे एवं कम शक्तिशाली राष्ट्रों को अवशोषण करने रहे उनके ऊपर राजनैतिक तथा अन्य प्रकार दबाव डालकर उनकी उन्नति का मार्ग प्रशस्त करने रहे हैं। यदि वे अपने संवृष्ट उद्देश्यों में सफल होने रहते हैं तो मानव को प्रगति एवं द्रुतगति के साथ नहीं बढ़ सकता है। अतः आवश्यकता है परमाणु शक्ति के विनाशात्मक रूप के विरुद्ध जागृकरता से जागरूक करने की।

हमारे देश ने जो परमाणु के क्षेत्र में काम अधिक किया है उसके पीछे

मानव सम्पत्तियों की भावना निर्दिष्ट है। हमने जो विश्कोट किया है वह हमें देनेकी मधीन जानकारी देने में सहायक सिद्ध होगा। हम इस प्रकार के विश्कोट से मनुषीय ऊर्जा प्राप्त कर सकते हैं, ध्वनि उठावों का पता लगाकर उन्हें आगामी से निवारण सकते हैं, तेल की खोज कर सकते हैं, पर्वतों को भीतर तक तकें तथा रेल मार्ग धीरे धीरे बना सकते हैं। इनकी सहायता से रेगिस्तान की अनुपयोगी भूमि को उजाड़ा भूमि में परिवर्तित किया जा सकता है। प्राकृतिक सैलों के बहाव में सहायता, हार्बर, नदुनी बांध, भूमिगत प्रवाहों आदि करने के ऐसे क्षेत्र हैं जहाँ परमाणु क्षति का शान्तिपूर्ण उपयोग जानकारी परिवर्तन ला सकता है।

पोकरण में किन्हीं वर्ष भूमिगत विश्कोट ने हमें यह भी ज्ञान दिया कि इस प्रकार के विश्कोट नदुनी को तोड़ने में किन्हीं सहायक हो सकते हैं। हमने इस महान प्रयोग द्वारा यह भी सीखा कि रेडियो सन्निवेश की सीमा क्या हो सकती है और उसे किस प्रकार से धीरे भी नियंत्रित किया जा सकता है। हमारे इनने हानि रहित विश्कोट को देखकर विश्व के अन्य परमाणु क्षति सम्पन्न देश भी आवश्यकवन्ति रह गए क्योंकि इससे पूर्व किसी देश ने भी रेडियो सन्निवेश को इतना अधिक नियंत्रित नहीं किया था। इस विश्कोट से अनित रेडियो आदसटोप्स विभिन्न भयंकर रोगों की विकिरण एवं किसानों को खेद के रूप में लाभकारी सिद्ध हो रहे हैं।

अभी तो हमने परमाणु क्षति के क्षेत्र में प्रवेश किया है। इस क्षति के शान्तिपूर्ण प्रयोग की अन्य सम्भावनाओं का धीरे-धीरे धीरे पता लगेगा। हमारी इस सफलता ने बीसलकर कमांडा ने हमारे देश को दी जाने वाली परमाणुविक सहायता तुरन्त बन्द कर देने का निर्णय ले लिया।

ब्रिटेन, अमेरिका आदि ने भी जी भरकर हमारी सफलता पर संक्षेप प्रकट किया। उनकी राय में भारत जैसे देश को जहाँ गरीबी, बेरोजगारी और पिछड़ापन है आणविक त्रियार बनना हास्यास्पद है। लेकिन मि. हम्फ्री ने कहा कि "मुझे विश्वास है कि भारत परमाणु क्षति का उपयोग अभी सहायक क्षेत्र में नहीं कर सकता। फ्रांस ने हमारे प्रयासों की सराहना की और भारतीय वैज्ञानिकों को उनकी सफलता के लिए बधाई देकर उन्हें उत्साहित किया। इस जैसे मित्र देश ने हमारी सफलता पर हर्ष व्यक्त किया

घोर धार्मिक मट्ट उग्रह को राकेट की सहायता से पृथ्वी की कक्षा में स्थापित कर अपने सहयोग का प्रमाण दिया। हमारे भूमिगत परमाणु विस्फोट से कुछ पड़ोसी देश तो घबरा कर भातंकिन हो गए। उन्होंने रोप पूर्वक शब्दों में कहा, "हम घास खाकर रह लेंगे लेकिन हम भी परमाणु घस्र प्राप्त करके रहेंगे। यदि हम स्वयं उसका निर्माण नहीं कर सके तो अन्य राष्ट्रों से ले लेंगे।"

हमारा उद्देश्य किसी को भ्रतकित करना नहीं है। यदि कोई व्यर्थ में ही बरता है तो बर्बाद करे। हम तो अपने देश का निर्माण कर उन्नति के शिखर पर पहुँचना है। हम मानवता के विकास में अपना योगदान देकर संसार से गनीबी भविष्य आदि को दूर कर एक सुखी एवं समृद्ध विश्व की कल्पना को साकार करना चाहते हैं। हम परमाणु शक्ति का उपयोग शान्तिपूर्ण कार्यों में ही करेंगे घोर संसार को यह दिखा देंगे कि इस शक्ति को किस प्रकार भविष्य के वरदान में परिवर्तित किया जा सकता है। हमारे वैज्ञानिक घोर हमारी सरकार सैद्धान्तिक रूप से इस शक्ति के शान्तिपूर्ण उपयोग में ही विश्वास करते हैं। हमें आशा है कि यह विश्वास सदा अविनाश रहेगा।

## 9. विज्ञान अभिशाप या वरदान

एक धार्मिक ने कहा है "मानव पशियों की तरह आकाश में उड़ सकता है, मछलियों की तरह सागर में तैर सकता है, लेकिन अभी तक उसने पृथ्वी पर मनुष्यों की भाँति रहने की कला नहीं सीखी है।" आज के युग की वैज्ञानिक उन्नति के संश्लेष में यह बात काफी सच है। मानव ने तत्पूर्व प्रकृति को अपने बग में कर लिया है। वस तक जिस प्रकृति की शक्ति से वह घबराता था आज उभी प्रकृति को उसने अपने पूर्ण नियंत्रण में कर लिया है। हाँदराती नदियों की गति को रोक कर उसने बाध बना लिए हैं घोर मशीन एक आशाकारिली सेविका की तरह मानव द्वारा निर्मित विजय की मशीनों को बनाने में सहयोग देती हैं। इस प्रकार मनुष्य ने जस चाँद एक मम पर विजय प्राप्त कर दिव्यदिवस में अपनी विजय की दुँदुमी बजादी है। उगने मौनिक क्षेत्र में इनकी अधिक उन्नति कर ली है कि यदि मनुष्यों के पूर्वज यह ते निकल कर संसार में घाजाले तो उन्हें विरक्त नहीं आश्चर्य



कि यह वही संसार है जिसमें कि वे रहा करते थे। वास्तव में गिन्ने 100 साल में दुनियां में इतनी अधिक उन्नति हुई है जितनी कि पहले हजारों वर्षों में भी नहीं हुई। लेकिन केवल मात्र भौतिक उन्नति ही सब कुछ नहीं है। प्राथम मनुष्य यंत्रों के अत्यधिक प्रयोग के कारण स्वयं भी एक यंत्र बनकर रह गया है। आज उसका व्यवहार भी यांत्रिक हो चला है। उसने सौन्दर्य बोध और नैतिक बोध को तो जैसे खो ही दिया है जिनके बिना जीवन सही ढंग में जीवन नहीं रह जाता। आज मानव के मन में भय, कृष्ठा, निराशा और असंतुष्टी बढ़ रही है। आज विश्व का अधिष्ठ एक दम अनिश्चित हो गया है। कौन जाने निकट भविष्य में कैसी संकटपूर्ण घड़ी उपस्थित हो जावे। इस विज्ञान ने जहाँ मनुष्य को अविनाश मुक्त एवं सुविधाएं प्रदान की हैं वहाँ दूसरी ओर महान विनाशकारी एवं संहारक शस्त्र भी प्रदान किये हैं। आज मनुष्य के पास एक से एक भयंकर बम्ब हैं जैसे एटम बम्ब, हाइड्रोजन बम्ब, माइट्रोजन बम्ब तथा अनेकों प्रकार के न्यूक्लीयर बम्ब। इनके भी ऊपर उसके पास हैं दूरमारक मिसाइल्स। धर्मों को तो हवाई जहाज में ले जाकर शत्रु देश पर गिराना पड़ता है परन्तु मिसाइल्स की सहायता से तो अपने देश में बैठे बैठे ही शत्रु के ठिकानों पर आक्रमण किया जा सकता है। ये शक्तिशाली मिसाइल्स उन ठिकानों को तहस महस करके वापस भी आ सकते हैं।

मनुष्य को विज्ञान ने जो भयंकर विनाशकारी शस्त्र दिए हैं वे बहुत ही खतरनाक हैं। इसकी तुलना हम बग़्दर के हाथ में उस्तुरा देने के उदाहरण से भी कर सकते हैं। बग़्दर में धरम नहीं है वह उस उस्तुरे से स्वयं का गला भी काट सकता है। इसी तरह से मनुष्य भी इन शस्त्रों से स्वयं का सर्वनाश करने पर तुल्य हुआ है। कैसी विचित्र बात है—एक ओर वैज्ञानिक जीवन की सुखी ओर सुविधापूर्ण बनाने के लिए—रेडियो, यकी, यकीन, पंखा, कार, हवाई जहाज, टेलीफोन, टेलीविजन आदि एक ही एक सुन्दर वस्तुओं का आविष्कार कर रहा है और दूसरी ओर संहारक शस्त्रों का भयंकर भयंकर शस्त्रों का भी निर्माण कर रहा है। ये तो वही बात हुई कि कोई मनुष्य एक तरफ तो एक बढ़िया हथियार बना रही था वहीं उसी समय से काफ़ी परियोजना कर और दूसरी तरफ से उसमें धाम भी सजा दे। हर कोई ऐसे व्यक्ति को वापस की ही मजा देना। यही आज आज के वैज्ञानिक मानव का है। बम्ब और मिसाइल्स आदि इतनी अधिक संख्या में निर्मित किन् या चुके हैं कि वे संसार के समान

व्यक्तियों को संततः सारने की सामर्थ्य रखते हैं। क्या पता एक बार के सारने से कोई जीवित बच जाय तो। इसलिए काफी पक्का प्रबन्ध किया गया है। तथा तो बर्बाद या ने अपनी हथेली की मटीली और श्वेत-गुली भाया में कहा है, "बनुरे महापुत्र हुआ तो वह मुझों और पत्नियों से मडा जाएगा।" शत्रुप महापुत्र होने की विलकुल संभावना नहीं है क्योंकि तृतीय महापुत्र के होम में सारा संसार जलकर बस्ती भूत हो जायगा। इसलिए समझ नहीं आता कि जब मानव ही नहीं रहेगा तो फिर ये सुख सुविधाओं का प्रसार किस के लिए मचाए जा रहे हैं। पात्र वैज्ञानिक उपनि के दुष्परिणाम हर क्षेत्र में देखने को मिलते हैं। सब तरह प्रत्याचार एवं प्रमादुक्तता का साम्राज्य है। मानव रौतान हो गया है। उसने इन्सानियत से सम्बंध तोड़ कर 'हवानियत' से बांधा जोड़ दिया है।

यह सोचने वाली बात ये है कि इस सब बर्बादी के लिए तीन उत्तर-दायी हैं। विज्ञान न तो अपने आप से बर्बादी है और न बुरी। उसका प्रयोग या बुरा होना उसके प्रयोग पर निर्भर करता है। प्राण अपने प्राण में बहुत शक्तिशाली होती है। इसी प्राण से मोढ़े को तरल बनाकर यनेक प्रकार की मशीनों का निर्माण किया जाता है और यही प्राण प्राण और शहर को जला भी सकती है। प्राण यदि कोई बड़ कि प्राण का प्रयोग विलकुल बर्बाद कर देना चाहिए तो इसमें बहा की समझदारी है। विज्ञान को समस्त मार्ग पर जाने वाले है ये सिर फिर राजनीतिज्ञ जो सत्ता को हथियाने और बढ़ाने के मय में पागल हो उठे हैं। जो व्यक्तिगत स्वार्थों के बर्बाद होकर सारे समाज के विनाश की चिन्ता नहीं करते। संसार जाय भाद में, उन्हें प्रणाली शक्ति चाहिए, सत्ता चाहिए चाहे उसे प्राप्त करने के लिए उन्हें लाखों प्राणियों की बलि ही क्यों न देनी पड़े। इन मरान्त्र दानवों ने वैज्ञानिकों को अपना गुलाम बना लिया और उन्हें भयकर से भयकर शस्त्रों का आविष्कार करने के लिए बिछा दिया। इनमें अविराज वैज्ञानिक ऐसे थे जो हृदय से मानवता का बुरा करना नहीं चाहते थे, लेकिन इन पद मोलुप विकासियों के सामने उन्हें विवश होकर मुकना पड़ा और उनके हाथ मजबूर करने के लिए नये नये संहारक शस्त्रों का निर्माण करना पड़ा। यदि वे ऐसा नहीं करते तो जीवन नहीं रह सकते थे। कहावत भी है कि मरता क्या न करता।

वैज्ञानिक उन्नति की भाषा माने वाले ये भूमि जाते हैं कि इस विज्ञान ने जहाँ हमारी भौगोलिक उन्नति की है वहाँ हवा और जल का इतना प्रदूषण किया है कि बड़े एवं भौगोलिक भूतलों की वायु में साँस लेना भी कठिन होता जा रहा है। हवा में जहर भुज रहा है। बड़े बड़े कम, कारखाने, मोटर और ट्रक दिन रात धुंध उगल रहे हैं जिससे नमस्त वातावरण दूषित हो रहा है। फेक्ट्रीयों घाटि से निकलने वाली दूधियाँ कँटाण का घटि कोई पशु, पक्षी पानी भी ले तो तुरन्त ही उसकी मृत्यु हो जाती है। तो ये हैं वैज्ञानिक युग की देन।

अब तक जिनकी बात कही गई है उसका यह सारगर्भ कदापि नहीं है कि विज्ञान बहुत हानिकारक है और और भी भयानक है। यह तो एक शक्ति है और यह भी अचरित। यह हम पर निर्भर है कि हम उसका उपयोग कैसे करते हैं। जहाँ अणु विस्फोट में लाखों प्राणियों की जाने ली जा सकती है वहाँ अणु शक्ति को शान्तिपूर्ण एवं रचनात्मक कार्यों में लगाकर सारे संसार का स्वरूप भी बदला जा सकता है। इस अणुशक्ति से विशाल बिजली घर बनाए जा सकते हैं। आवागमन के साधनों को आश्चर्यजनक रूप से द्रुतगामी बनाया जा सकता है। रेगिस्तान समाप्त करके खाने खोदने, तेल प्राप्त करने आदि ऐसे अनगिनत कार्य हैं जिनमें अणुशक्ति का सदुपयोग कर गजब ढाया जा सकता है। लेकिन अधिकांश देश तो अणुशक्ति का दुरुपयोग करने पर तुले बैठे हैं। यदि मानव समझदारी से काम ले तो कृषि, उद्योग, स्वास्थ्य, शिक्षा आदि समस्त क्षेत्रों में विज्ञान के सहयोग से अमरताएँ पैदा की जा सकती हैं। आज हर एक आम साध्य कार्य यंत्रों द्वारा होता है। बचे हुए समय को फला की साधना में लगा कर जीवन को सरस बनाया जा सकता है।

जो विज्ञान हमारे लिए एक अभिशाप होता जा रहा है वह एक धरदान भी सिद्ध हो सकता है। यही तो वह विज्ञान है जो पशुओं को घांसे दे सकता है लगने की पैर, बहरों को कान, गूँगे को वाणी प्रदान कर सकता है। अब असुन्दरी किसी के लिए अभिशाप नहीं बन सकती। प्लास्टिक सर्जरी द्वारा उस व्यक्ति को सुन्दर बनाया जा सकता है। चिकित्सा के क्षेत्र में चल रहे कार्य को देखकर ऐसा लगता है कि अब वो दिन दूर नहीं जब मनुष्य के शरीर के सभी अंग यही के पुत्रों के तरह से बदले जा सकेंगे।

दिन, गुर्दे, कैंफड़े, यकृत आदि कुछ भी सखाब हो गया है तो पुराने को निकास कर नया लगा दिया जाएगा। यही ये कल्पना लगती है लेकिन इसे यथार्थ होने में अधिक समय नहीं लगेगा। कौन जानता था कि मानव चन्द्रमा पर विजय प्राप्त कर लेगा। कुछ वर्षों पहले ये भी एक कहना था। इसी तरह अन्य वहाँ पर पहुँचने के जो स्वप्न देखे जा रहे हैं वे निकट भविष्य में ही साकार हो जाएंगे। अतः आवश्यकता है भौतिक एवं धार्मिक उन्नति के समन्वय की बिना धार्मिक उन्नति के भौतिक उन्नति बिनाश की ओर ले जा सकती है।

### 10. राजस्थान में पर्यटन

भारतवर्ष के अनेक प्रदेशों में राजस्थान को और-अनूता भूमि माना जाता है। राजस्थान २२ इतिहास राजपूतों के राज्य व पराक्रम की अनुपम गाथा है, जिसके द्वारा हमारे सामने त्याग एवं अनुपम साहसिकता के उदाहरण प्रकट होते हैं। प्रायः सारे इतिहासकारों ने क्षत्रियों की गौरव-गाथा गाई है। इसका पौरवर्णनीय धर्म, विविध रंगों की वीर-कथा, अत्यन्त स्वापश्यकता, सुभावने वाले व तीव्र स्वीकार, मनमोहक प्राकृतिक सौन्दर्य आदि दर्शकों को मग्न-पुग्ध किये बिना नहीं रहने।

राजस्थान का गुवाटी नगर भारत का पेरिस कहलाता है, जो विश्व समस्त देश का एकमात्र सुनियोजित ढंग से निर्मित नगर है, जिसके विस्तृत बाजारों और गुवाटी भवनों की देख नेत्र चीतल हो जाते हैं। इसका निताम सुनियोजित विन्यास, एवं परिपूर्ण निर्माण होने विराम क सर्वोत्तम सुन्दर नगरों में स्थान दिलाता है। जयपुर नगर में अनेकों दर्शनीय स्थल हैं। हनुमान मंदिर, अन्तर मन्तर, चन्द्र मंदिर - सप्रहालय, राम निवास बाग, तिस्रोदिया जटान, धामेश के भव्य आदि। इस नगर को अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय नगर घोषित किया गया है एवं वर्तमान में इसको नया स्वरूप प्रदान किया जा रहा है। जयपुर के पास बसा अजमेर नगर स्वयं स्वयं मुसलमानों की दरगाह के लिये प्रसिद्ध है, जहाँ दुनियाँ के हर कोने से मुस्लिम सन्तों के लोग विद्यमान करने पा रहे हैं। अजमेर से केवल दस मील की दूरी पर हिन्दुओं का पवित्र तीर्थ

राम पुरक राज है, जहाँ कि शराबखोरी बहुत सौन्दर्यमयी है। पर्यटकों के लिये ससवर का पर्याप्त महत्व है क्योंकि यहाँ दोर व नीचे घाटि का शिखर बहुतायत से होता है। भरनपुर का याना यानी बिहार विदेशी पर्यटकों के लिए आकर्षण का ध्येय बनना स्थान बनता है। जोधपुर का दुर्ग प्रख्यात है एवं यहाँ का सम्भोर उद्यान पर्यटकों के लिये काफी आकर्षण रखता है। इसी प्रकार बीकानेर व जूनी के नहर (किले) भी विदेशियों के लिये दर्शनीय है। जयपुर की प्रसिद्ध भोसली, गुल्डर बाग-कमीने एवं चतुर्दी शैलार्गिक सुन्दरता अन्य कहीं अपनी उममा नहीं रखती। इस नगर में काफी समृद्धि तथा शोचकता है जो कि दर्शकों का मन बहलावा करती है। चित्तौड़गढ़ को देश राजपूतों के लीय व पराक्रम की याद रोमाञ्चित कर देती है। यहाँ का दुर्ग व विजय-स्तम्भ अपनी मम्यता का उदाहरण नहीं रखने।

माउण्ट छाबू के प्राकृतिक दृश्यों एवं भूर्तीमान सौन्दर्य को देख दर्शक मन्त्र-मुग्ध हो जाता है। जैसलमेर ने अपने प्रसिद्ध राज्य-वासाओं एवं कला-त्मक उपलब्धियों के लिये लोकप्रियता प्राप्त की है। राजस्थान में स्थान-स्थान पर भव्य देवालय एवं शौर्यशाली राज्य-प्रासाद इन प्रदेश की स्थापत्य शीरव साधा का जैसे एक स्वर से वखान करते हैं। माउण्ट छाबू पर देववाड़ा के प्रख्यात मन्दिर हैं। राजस्थान के भव्य राज्य प्रासाद अपनी स्थापत्य कला के कारण विश्व के कला प्रेमियों को आनन्दित करते हैं।

जामेर का राज महल, मुबारक महल, चन्द्र महल, जयमेर में बड़ाई दिन का भौषड़ा, चित्तौड़-स्थित विजय-स्तम्भ राजस्थान की स्थापत्य कला का व्यापक वर्णन करते हैं।

समस्त विश्व में राजस्थान अपनी कला व कारीगरी के लिये प्रसिद्ध है। जयपुर में पीतल, काँसे, चादि के ऊपर मीनेकारी का काम एवं तराशी हुई बेल-मूटो की कारीगरी अपने सौन्दर्य की उपमा नहीं रखती। उनके द्वारा मूल्यवान विदेशी मुद्रा तो अर्जित की ही जाती है साथ ही साथ हमारे देश की सांस्कृतिक प्राकृति भी विदेशों में मुखरित होती है। राजस्थान के रत्न व जवाहरात डॉलर कमाने के अच्छे साधन हैं। कहा जाता है कि विश्व में कोने-कोने में पस कर विदेशी करोड़ों के जवाहरात खरीदने जयपुर आते हैं।

इसके अलावा राजस्थान में तैयार हुए चरख आदि से काफी कुछ विदेशी मुद्रा अर्जित की जाती है। ज़रोदार किनारे वाली कोटा मसुरियां साड़ियां, जोधपुर की टोंई धोर टोंई वाली साड़ियां, सींगानेर की उच्च कोटि की छपाई विदेशी पर्यटकों को काफी पसन्द आती हैं।

राजस्थान में बनी दस्तकारी की सामग्रियां जगत प्रसिद्ध हैं। जमड़े के बटुए, मभारिया, सऊदी के लिनीने, कागज की लुगदी से बने लिनीने, सात की छड़ियां, चीनी मिट्टी के बर्तन, हाथी दांत व चन्गन से बने लिनीने, चाँस की टोकरियां और अन्य लकड़ों प्रकार की वस्तुएँ विदेशी पर्यटक लोग खरीदते रहते हैं।

अन्य बातों के अलावा राजस्थान से तीव्र-रबीदार व मेले भी काफी आयोजित होते हैं। गणेशोत्सव तीव्र के मेले पर रम-बिरंती पोशाकों पहिने राजस्थान की महिलाओं की सरसता से झुलावा नहीं जा सकता।

राजस्थान सरकार का पर्यटन सूचना केन्द्र दर्शनीय स्थानों के बारे में सम्पूर्ण जानकारी देता रहता है, जिससे महत्वपूर्ण नगरों की हवाई यात्रा का विवरण, रेल व सड़क मार्ग के बारे में विस्तृत सूचनाएँ, होटल एवं अन्य आवास गृह आदि की भरपूर जानकारी व पर्यटकों के लिये मार्ग दर्शक आदि का प्रभाव पर्यटन सूचना केन्द्र द्वारा प्रदान किये जाते हैं। प्रदेश के अन्य प्रमुख स्थानों पर अवकाश गृह, युव होस्टल, विभ्राम-गृह एवं डाक बयले स्थापित हैं जहाँ कि पर्यटकों की प्रत्येक आवश्यकताएँ पूर्ण की जाती हैं। कहीं-कहीं फाउव स्टार होटल भी हैं जहाँ अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय दल की साज सज्जा उपलब्ध हो सकती है। फाउव स्टार होटलों के अलावा अन्य कई अच्छे होटल हैं जहाँ पर्यटकों को काफी आराम व सुविधा से ठहरने का अवसर मिल जाता है। अब मंडल पैलेस होटल, रामबाग, राजमंडल होटल, राजस्थान स्टेट होटल एम. एम. बी होटल आदि राजस्थान की प्रसिद्ध होटलें मानी जाती हैं। इनके अलावा अन्य आवासीय प्रबन्ध की दृष्टि से राजस्थान स्टेट होटल सम्मेलन भवन पैलेस जोधपुर। अयोध्या होटल, बार्देन होटल एवं मोटल, कोटा होटल, लेक पैलेस होटल, कीर्ति विलास होटल एवं पद्मना होटल उदयपुर काफ़ी लोकप्रिय हैं।



## सामान्य हिन्दी

### व्याकरण

मनुष्य अपने भावों तथा विचारों को दूसरे पर जिस साधन से व्यक्त करता है, वह भाषा है। मानवीय विचार वाक्य रूप में भाषा के माध्यम से प्रस्तुत किये जाते हैं। सार्वक शब्द ही वाक्य रचना को सुन्दर और समस्त बना सकते हैं। निरर्थक शब्दों का भाषा में कोई महत्व नहीं है।

सार्वक शब्द विभिन्न भाषाओं पर आधारित माने जाते हैं। उत्पत्ति के आधार पर सार्वक शब्द तत्सम, तद्भव, देशज और विदेशी हो सकते हैं। संस्कृत में बिना रूप परिवर्तन किये आने वाले शब्द तत्सम तथा संस्कृत शब्दों के विकृत रूप तद्भव कहलाते हैं। साधारण बोधवाक्य के शब्द देशज तथा विदेशी भाषा में आये शब्द विदेशी कहे जाते हैं।

रूप परिवर्तन के आधार पर शब्द विकारी तथा अविकारी कहे जाते हैं। जिनमें व्याकरण के नियमानुसार रूपान्तर होता है उसे विकारी शब्द कहते हैं। जैसे—सज्ञा, सर्वनाम, क्रिया और विशेषण। जिन शब्दों में व्याकरण के नियमों का उन्मूलन होता है, उन्हें अविकारी शब्दों की संज्ञा दी जाती है। इसमें अव्यय वगैरे के शब्द आते हैं।

सम्पूर्ण शब्द समूहों को व्याकरण के आधार पर पाँच भागों में विभक्त किया जा सकता है—

### 1. संज्ञा

हिन्दी वस्तु के नाम को बोध कराने वाले शब्दों को संज्ञा कहते हैं। जैसे—प्यास, गंगा, किसान, छोटा आदि।

संज्ञा तीन प्रकार की होती है

- ( i ) व्यक्तिवाचक संज्ञा—विशेष व्यक्ति, स्थान और पदार्थों का नाम व्यक्तित्व वाचक संज्ञा कहलाती है। जैसे—राम, हिमानन्द, जंगल आदि।
- ( ii ) जातिवाचक संज्ञा—जिसमें एक ही जाति के अनेक पदार्थों का बोध हो, उसे जातिवाचक संज्ञा कहते हैं। जैसे—मनुष्य, पक्षी, चिरिया, नदी आदि।



- ( iii ) भाववाचक संज्ञा - किसी पदार्थ के गुण, स्वभाव तथा कार्य का बोध देने को भाववाचक संज्ञा कहते हैं। जैसे—गुन्दरता, वचन प्रयोग, गठनना आदि।

## 2. सर्वनाम

गज्ञा के स्थान पर प्रयोग में लाये जाने वाले शब्दों को सर्वनाम कहते हैं। जैसे—मीना वाज्रा गई है और वह नाम को मीनेगी। इस वाक्य 'वह' शब्द मीना के लिये प्रयुक्त हुआ है।

सर्वनाम के छ. भेद हैं

- ( i ) पुरुष वाचक—पुरुष के स्थान पर प्रयुक्त होने वाले सर्वनाम जैसे—मैं, हम, तुम, वह, ये आदि।
- ( ii ) निश्चय वाचक—किसी निश्चित वस्तु का बोध कराने वाले सर्वनाम निश्चय वाचक कहलाते हैं। जैसे—यह, ये आदि।
- ( iii ) अनिश्चय वाचक—यह वह सर्वनाम है जिसमें किसी निश्चित वस्तु का बोध न हो। जैसे—कुछ, कोई आदि।
- ( iv ) सम्बन्ध वाचक—यह सर्वनाम सम्बन्ध प्रकट करने हैं। जैसे—उमका, जिसका आदि।
- ( v ) मित्र वाचक—इसमें कर्ता के साथ सम्बन्ध प्रकट होता है। जैसे—आप, अपना आदि।
- ( vi ) प्रश्न वाचक—ये सर्वनाम प्रश्न का बोध कराते हैं। जैसे—कोन, क्या, किसका आदि।

## 3. विशेषण

जो शब्द संज्ञा और सर्वनाम की विशेषता बताये उसे विशेषण कहते हैं। जैसे—सूझा, मोठा, बाला, मोटा आदि।

विशेषण के छ. भेद हैं—

- ( i ) गुण वाचक—रंग, आकार और गुण सम्बन्धी विशेषण प्रकट करने वाले शब्दों को गुण वाचक विशेषण कहते हैं। जैसे—बड़ी नदी, धर्मात्मा मनुष्य, पीला बपड़ा, धन्धा वस्त्र आदि।
- ( ii ) संख्या वाचक—ये संख्या सूचित करने वाले विशेषण हैं। जैसे चारों तीर्थ, तीन लोक, पाँच किताबें, कुछ फल आदि।

- (iii) परिमाण वाचक—जो विशेषण माप, तौल का बोध कराते हैं। जैसे—एक मील, एक मीटर कपडा, घाघा किसी सेव आदि।
- (iv) संकेत वाचक—जो विशेषण संज्ञा की ओर संकेत करते हैं। वे संकेत वाचक विशेषण कहलाते हैं। जैसे—वह, वहु, वे, ये आदि।
- (v) व्यक्ति वाचक—व्यक्तिवाचक विशेषण व्यक्ति वाचक संज्ञा की विशेषता बतलाता है। जैसे—बिजायती कुत्ता, देवी कपडा आदि।
- (vi) विभाग वाचक—भिन्नता को प्रकट करने हुए संज्ञा शब्द की विशेषता बताने वाले शब्द विभाग वाचक विशेषण कहलाते हैं। जैसे—इस कक्षा की प्रत्येक छात्रा को यहा खडा करो। 'प्रत्येक' शब्द विभाग वाचक विशेषण है।

#### 4. क्रिया

क्रिया उसे कहते हैं जिसमे किसी काम या व्यापार का बोध होता है। जैसे—उठना, चलना, पीना, खोजना आदि।

क्रिया के दो भेद होते हैं—

- (i) अव्ययक क्रिया—जिस क्रिया में कार्य का आधार बर्ता हो और उसमें भर्त्ता कर्म करने वाला नहीं हो उसे अव्ययक क्रिया कहते हैं। जैसे—कोयल बोलती है, बकूतर उड़ता है आदि।
- (ii) सकर्मक क्रिया—सकर्मक क्रिया उसे कहते हैं जिसमे क्रिया कर्म सहित होती है। जैसे—बूझा ने कन को मारा।

#### 5. अव्यय

अव्यय के सम्बन्ध में सब्द आते हैं जो व्याकरण के नियमों में बाहर होते हैं। जैसे—एकलु और आदि।

अव्यय तीन प्रकार के होते हैं—

- (i) सम्बन्धवाचक अव्यय—जो अव्यय सब्द संज्ञा या सर्वनाम का सम्बन्ध अन्य शब्दों में बतलाते हैं, उन्हें सम्बन्धवाचक अव्यय कहते हैं। जैसे—'घर के पीछे स्थान है।' 'के' सब्द सम्बन्धवाचक अव्यय है।
- (ii) विभक्तिवाचक अव्यय—विभक्ति, शोक, पीडा, हर्ष, धानीवादि, दुःखा का बोध कराने वाले शब्द विभक्तिवाचक अव्यय कहलाते हैं। जैसे—'ओह! मैं कही धा गया? भगवान मुझ्हरा भना करे। 'ओह' 'भगवान'। सब्द विभक्तिवाचक अव्यय हैं।

- ( iii ) समुच्चय बोधक अव्यय—समुच्चय बोधक शब्द वे शब्द होते हैं शब्द, वाक्य तथा वाक्यांश को जोड़ने हैं। जैसे—मैं और माला रही है। 'और' शब्द समुच्चय बोधक अव्यय है।

### लिंग

स्त्री और पुरुष का बोध मज्ञा के लिंग रूप से होता है उसे लिंग कहते हैं। लिंग दो प्रकार के होते हैं—

1. पुल्लिंग—इसमें पुरुष जाति का बोध होता है। जैसे—छात्रमी, हाथी, घोड़ा, चन्द्रमा, हिमालय आदि।
2. स्त्रीलिंग—इसमें स्त्री जाति का बोध होता है। जैसे—नदी, बकरी, भेड़, मेज, पृथ्वी आदि।

### वचन

किसी वस्तु का एक या एक से अधिक होने का बोध कराने वाले वचन कहलाते हैं। वचन के दो भेद हैं—

1. एक वचन—जिन शब्दों में यह बोध होवे कि वस्तु एक ही है। जैसे—एक वचन कहलाते हैं। जैसे—राम आ रहा है, मीना गढ़ रही है, मैं जाऊंगा, आदि।
2. बहुवचन—जिन शब्दों में यह बोध होवे कि वस्तु एक से अधिक है उसे बहुवचन कहते हैं। जैसे—वे आ रहे हैं, हम पढ़ रहे हैं, वे जायेंगे।

### कारक

जो शब्द वाक्यों में अन्य दूसरे शब्दों के साथ, वृत्तः क्रिया के साथ किन्तुम टीका सम्बन्ध प्रकट करने हैं उन्हें कारक कहते हैं। कारक साठ प्रकार के होते हैं।

1. कर्ता कारक—जो कार्य करने वाले की प्रकट करता है उसे कर्ता कारक कहते हैं। जैसे—मैंने दूध पीया, राम ने किताब पढ़ी आदि।
2. कर्म कारक—जिस पर क्रिया का फल पड़े उसे कर्म कारक कहते हैं। जैसे—राम ने किताब पढ़ी।
3. सम्प्रदान कारक—जिससे क्रिया की जानी है उसे सम्प्रदान कारक कहते हैं। जैसे—मैंने पढ़ाव समझ को दे दी।



मगध नहीं हो चुका हो किन्तु धाने कुछ लपट बना होने लगा।  
 इतिहास के रूप में जाना होने वाले हिता का प्रभाव  
 पड़े है। जैसे मैं विन्तु का बड़ा भाई आनेगा, राम पुत्र  
 होना, आदि।

### समास

वर्तमान स्थिति से वादी के अधिक शक्तों के योग को समास का  
 निरूपण करने के लिए निम्नानुसार मोड़ देने जाते हैं जिसमें  
 समास वाक्य की उत्पत्ति हो जाती है। समास वाक्य की  
 भी संज्ञा में मुख्य रूप में अधिकारिता ही जा सकती है। समास  
 के होने हैं —

शु समास—इस समास में वाक्य के दोनों पद समान रूप में प्र  
 णे हैं तथा इनको जोड़ने वाले शब्द 'और' 'अथवा' तथा 'या' मु  
 णे हैं। जैसे—माना-पिता 'गया-नृत्य' 'चौ-दूध', 'दा-पेटी'। इन  
 और' शब्द का योग है।

शु समास—इस समास का प्रथम पद मध्यम वाक्य अर्थात् वाक्य  
 के एक होता है तथा दूसरा पद प्रधान होता है, जो यह प्रकट कर  
 कि किस वस्तु में किनकी वस्तुओं का समावेश किया गया है।  
 जैसे—त्रिमोक, पंचवटी, मन्त्रि, नवनिधि, नवग्न आदि।

शु समास—इसमें सम्पूर्ण शब्दों की विभक्ति में उपेक्ष  
 समास अथवा विशेष्य-विशेषण का सम्बन्ध होता है। जैसे—नील  
 कान्त, महाविदेवाम्बर, महापुरुष, भव मातर, चन्द्रानन, विद्या  
 गदि।

शु समास—इसमें प्रथम पद गौण अर्थात् उपप्रधान और द्विती  
 य प्रधान होता है। कर्ता कारक और सम्बोधन कारक को छो  
 ढी सभी कारकों को प्रयुक्त किया जाता है। जैसे—हस्त गत, रेश  
 क्त, बालामृत, गुरु दक्षिणा, राजमाता, विदेशागत आदि।

शु समास—इस समास में अधिकतमः प्रथम पद सम्ब  
 होता है और उसका रूप वचन लिङ्ग तथा कारक में परिवर्तित नहीं  
 होता है, एक समान रहता है। जैसे—यथा शक्ति, याजीवन, दिव्य  
 शन, नित्य प्रति आदि।

6. बहुत बोलि समास—दोनों वाक्य के दोनों पद ही अग्रधान अथवा गौण होने हैं। तब उनके आदिद्वय अर्थ को जोड़ कर नया ही अर्थ निकाला जाता है। जैसे 'नीलकण्ठ' इसमें नील तथा कण्ठ दोनों पद ही गौण हैं। 'गिर' अर्थ ही यहाँ प्रधान है अर्थात् ऐसा कोई जिसका गला नीला है।

### लोकोक्तियाँ

लोकोक्तियाँ यथार्थ जीवन में जुड़ी हुई वह उक्तियाँ हैं जो मानव-जाति के विकास के साथ विकसित होती चली गयी हैं। उक्तियाँ निम्न में तो नाम मात्र हैं किन्तु बोलचान की भाषा में बहुत अधिक प्रयुक्त की जाती हैं। लोकोक्तियाँ मानव जीवन के एव पक्ष को ही नहीं बल्कि पक्षों को सुचित्र करती हैं। यदि किसी लोकोक्ति में सामाजिक और मौखिक सरप प्रकट होना है तो कोई मानव के कार्य कलाप के प्रति ध्यान खिंचाये हुए है तथा कुछ मनुष्य को हास्य परिहास द्वारा मुक्तित करती हैं। साहित्य में लोकोक्तियों के प्रयोग करने से भाषा भावपूर्ण, स्पष्ट, आकर्षक और मजबूत हुई हो जाती है। आश्चर्य है कि लोकोक्तियाँ सिद्धित वर्ग की अपेक्षा सामान्यजनो में अधिक प्रचलित हैं तथा बड़े ही सुन्दर और महत्त्वपूर्ण प्रयोग में लायी जाती हैं। वैसे आश्रय के साहित्य में भी इसे अच्छा स्थान मिलने लगा है, बिना लोकोक्तियों का प्रयोग किये भाषा में आकर्षण और भाव समाहित हो ही नहीं पाये हैं।

### लोकोक्तियाँ और उनके प्रयोग

1. अन्ध बघा चाहे दो आँखें—इच्छित वस्तु मिलना—घनिष्ठ नौकरी के लिये प्राया या। उसे आते ही नौकरी मिल गई। ठीक ही कहा है। अन्ध बघा चाहे दो आँखें।
2. आभी पीते कुत्ता खाये—असावधानी से अयोग्य को लाभ होना—भारत की सम्पत्ति को राजा लोग आभी पीते कुत्ता खाये के समान पेशन के रूप में ही खा रहे थे।
3. अकेला बना मारू नहीं कोड़ सकता—अकेला व्यक्ति महान् कार्य नहीं कर सकता—देज की उन्नति के लिए सभी का सहयोग आवश्यक है, क्योंकि अकेला बना मारू नहीं कोड़ सकता।
4. अधजल गहरी छलकत जाय—छोटे आदमी दिखावा बहुत अधिक करने

है। रिवाज को तो केवल भी मानते वैराग्य रिवाज है किन्तु पूरा रिवाज-  
मय भी हुआ यह धर्मिष्ठान रिवाज है कि वस्तुतः यह करना पड़ता है  
कि धर्मज्ञान मगरी मानकर जाना।

ધર્મનો ધાર્મી હરમી ધાર્મ-ધર્મના ગત મત વૈવિધ્ય હોવા—જો  
 મધ્યાયો મેં જિનો જિની ધર્મગ્રહ કા ગત કમને મેં વર્ગે મત રાને  
 છે । જો મધી ગર્ભિ ધાર્મી ધાર્મી હરમી ધર્મગ્રહ ધર્મના ગત ધર્મનાં  
 રહે છે ।

छोप का सम्बन्ध गाँव का गुरु। मुझे पढ़ाई का अवसरान् उपलब्ध-माना।  
मेरा नाम को इस बात की दया से दया की शक्ति उदासी नहीं है।  
बताओ उन्हें गाँव का सम्बन्ध गाँव का गुरु सम्बन्ध कर एक कर्मचारी ने  
धोखा दे दिया।

घाँस का घन्घा नाम लयनगुण - गुणों के विच्छेद होना — राम के माई का नाम घेर्गवह है, बिन्दु वह बिन्दु से भी हट जाता है इसे कहते हैं घाँसों का घन्घा नाम लयनगुण ।

सा बँस मुझे मार - जान-बूझ कर कष्ट में रहना - मनुष्य को कभी भी दुःखमयि में नहीं रहना चाहिए, नहीं तो 'सा बँस मुझे मार' के समान मृगोदनें घेर लेती हैं।

प्राण लगने पर कुम्भा खोदना—विपत्ति घाने पर ही बचाव का प्रबंध करना—श्याम ने अपने बीमार भाई को पहले तो डाक्टर को दिखाया नहीं, अब लिए-लिए फिरता है, वह प्राण लगने पर ही कुम्भा खोदना है। प्राण कुम्भा पीछे खाई—दोनों घोर विपत्ति घाना—यदि धर्म की रक्षा करता हूँ तो पुत्र मे हाथ धोना पड़ता है, और यदि पुत्र की रक्षा करता हूँ तो धर्म जाता है, मेरे लिए तो प्राण कुम्भा पीछे खाई है।” राटे दाल का भाव मानुष होना—कठिनाई अनुभव होना—पाकिस्तान भारत को कमजोर समझता है, किन्तु सड़वाई के मैदान में उसे राटे दाल का भाव मानुष हो जायेगा।

राग भला तो जग भला—सभी अपने जैसे दिखाई देना—कुसुम को भी बुरा कहते हैं, पर हमारे साथ तो उसका व्यवहार अच्छा ही है। वस्तुतः हम तो यह जानते हैं कि राग भला तो जग भला। राग भरे बिना स्वर्ग नहीं मिलता—कष्ट के बिना सख नहीं मिलता—

कार्य में सफलता प्राप्त करने के लिए स्वयं कार्य करना चाहिए। बगैर प्राप्त मरे बिना स्वयं नहीं मिलता।

घाम के घाम गुठलियों के दाग—किसी कार्य में दुःख नाम होता—गन्ने का रस निकाल कर उसके छिलका के पत्र बना कर चब जा सकता है। इस प्रकार इस उद्योग में घाम के घाम गुठलियों के दाग मिलते हैं। ईश्वर की भाषा, कहीं धूप कहीं छाया—मजदूर की नीचा उनी विविध है—उन दोनों का जन्म एक ही पश्चात्त में होता है। उनमें से एक भित्तिारियों की तरह भटकता रहता है और दूसरा भाई लाखा बना रहा है। इसे देख कर यही मानना पड़ता है कि ईश्वर की भाषा कहीं धूप कहीं छाया।

उत्तर गई लोई तो क्या करेगा कोई—जब मनुष्य का व्यवहार हो जाता है तब उसमें मज्जा नहीं रहती। एक बार खागे करने हुए रंग रंगा पकड़े जाने पर भी वह दुःख उधर खागे करता रहता है। उसका भाई कहता है कि जब उत्तर गई लोई तो क्या करेगा कोई।

उलटा घोर कोतवाल को बाटे—घरना दाग न मारकर पुष्टि का दाग देना—चीन में भाग्य की सीमा पर धर्मिकता का दिया है। जब उसे मना करने में भी भाग्य पर ही शोभाशोभा रहता है। इसी का कहते हैं उलटा घोर कोतवाल का दाग।

उलटे बांस बरेली को विपरीत काट करना—विचार्य मान्य दाग में गांव के लिए गन्ने ले गया। उसका दिमाग तो कहा कि मुम तो घात उलटे काम बरेली को ले जाय क्योंकि यही तो पत्र ही गन्ने की बात उपर होती है।

एक घोर एक धारह—एकना में धर्मिक विविध है। इस में रहता रहने में किसी अन्य देश का धारमण करने का साहस नहीं हो सकता। क्योंकि एक घोर एक धारह होते हैं।

एक तो घोरी दूसरी सोता जोरी—धर्मिक के साथ पुष्टि दिमाग राम ने कहा कि पहले तो मुम मुममे बिना पुष्टि दिमाग में एक घोर घात मारने पर लड़ने हो। एक घोरी दूसरे सीना जोरी।

घोड़े की शक्ति बाजु की भीति—घनुदाग का घम रखायी १५० १११। घात मुमने मुमने एक घोर का वह भिन्न कर दिया है। एक घात की शक्ति बाजु की भीति के समान होती है।



घोस चाटने से प्यास नहीं बुझती—थोड़े पदार्थ में संतुष्टि नहीं होती—  
प्यास से व्याकुल व्यक्ति को एक चम्पच पानी पिलाना व्यर्थ है। कहीं  
घोस के चाटने से भी प्यास बुझती है ?

का. वर्षा जब कृषि मुलाने—गमय निकल जाने पर महायत्ना करना व्यर्थ  
है—भूख में व्याकुल होकर उम अन्धे ने जब मोहन न रोटी मांगी तो  
उसने उसे दुत्कार दिया। लेकिन, थोड़ी देर बाद मोहन की गरीबी जब  
दया में बदलीमून होकर उसे रोटी देने गई तब तक वह मर चुका था।  
सच है—का वर्षा जब कृषि मुलाने।

कुत्ता भी दुम हिला कर बैठता है—नभी प्राणी स्वच्छता चाहते हैं—  
तुम आलस्य के कारण कभी भी अपने कमरे में झाड़ू नहीं लगाते।  
लेकिन, जब कुत्ता भी दुम हिला कर बैठता है तब तुम्हें तो मनुष्य होने  
के कारण अपने कमरे की स्वच्छता का पूरा ध्यान रखना चाहिए।

गेहूँ के साथ धुन भी पिस जाता है—पुरे व्यक्ति के साथ सज्जन भी  
बदनाम हो जाते हैं—खोर का मित्र होने के कारण स्वाम को भी जेल  
जाता पड़ा। तभी तो कहा है कि गेहूँ के साथ धुन भी पिस जाता है।

जिन दूँडा तिन पाइया गहरे पानी पैठ—कठिन परिश्रम व्यर्थ नहीं  
जाता—कृष्ण ने परीक्षा के लिए कठिन परिश्रम किया, जिससे वह कक्षा  
में सर्वप्रथम आया सच है जिन दूँडा तिन पाइया गहरे पानी पैठ।

जो गरजते हैं, वे बरसते नहीं—जो अपनी प्रशंसा स्वयं करते हैं उनमें  
वास्तविकता कुछ नहीं होती—तुम चाहें अपनी कितनी प्रशंसा कर लो  
पर तुम्हारी अमनियत को मैं जानता हूँ। शायद तुम यह भूल गए हो  
कि जो गरजते हैं, वे बरसते नहीं।

तिनके की छोट पहाड़—जरा में ज्ञान में अधिक काम बनना—लेखन-  
कार्य को मैं कठिन कार्य मानता था, किन्तु आपके धन सहयोग से वह  
मेरे लिए आसान हो गया। सच है—तिनके की छोट पहाड़ ही बन  
गया।

दान की बखिया के बात नहीं देखे जाते—भुगत की वस्तु में दोष नहीं  
देखने—गुनाह अच्छी है या बुरी, हमें क्या ? हमें तो भुगत में मिली है।  
सच है दान की बखिया के दान नहीं देखे जाते।

दिया तले अंबेरा—स्वाय के स्थान पर अग्राय होना—अनेक

मरकारी कर्मचारी भी रिश्वत ले लेते हैं क्योंकि दिया नले अन्धेरा छाया हुआ है।

31. बीमार के भी जान होते हैं—रहस्य छिपे नहीं रहते—चीन ने अपनी नीति दिवाने की कोशिश की, पर वह जान छिपी न रह सकी, क्योंकि बीमार के भी जान होते हैं।
32. दूध का दूध, पानी का पानी—उबिन न्याय करना—न्यायाधीश ने मोहन के मुकदमे में दूध का दूध पानी का पानी कर दिया।
33. दूर के डोल मुहावने—दूर की वस्तु महा मुहावनी होती है—अन्धक युवक के हृदय में विवाह की उज्जा हनी है, पर दृढस्थी के भ्रष्ट में पड़ कर वह समझ जाता है कि दूर के डोल मुहावने होते हैं।
34. न रहेगा बाँस न बजेगी बामुरी—अगद का भ्रष्ट कारण मिटने पर कगड़ा मिट जाता—मरदार पटेल न ग्याबता को मिटा कर आपसी भगडा मिटा दिया। इस प्रकार न रहा बाम न बजेगी बामुरी।
35. नया नौ दिन पुराना सौ दिन—ऊपर में अच्छी दिवने वाली घटिया किस्म की वस्तु के स्थान पर पुगनी वस्तु सबूत होती है—मैं इस नई माइकिल को लेने के स्थान पर अपनी पुरानी माइकिल ही रखता पसन्द करता हूँ, क्योंकि नई नौ दिन पुरानी सौ दिन।
36. नाक बचाने से मुँह खुलता है—सच्ची में कार्य होते हैं—बोर नरमी में कुछ भी बात नहीं बचाने। उनका मुँह तो नाक बचाने से ही खुलता है।
37. नीम हकीम सतरा जान—अज्ञान ज्ञान हानिकारक होता है—कम रूपया के लानच में तुम उम नए डाक्टर में आपरेजन मन कराओ, क्योंकि नीम हकीम सतरा जान।
38. नौ दिन चले अढ़ाई कोस—मुस्ली से काम करना—तुम अब तक बार पुस्तकें ही पढ़ पाये हो। तुम्हारा वही हाल है कि नौ दिन चले अढ़ाई कोस।
39. नौ नगद न तेरह उधार—उधार बेचने की घोषा नगद विश्व में लाभ कम होने पर भी नगद को ही प्राथमिकता देना—मैं अधिक लाभ का प्राप्ती नहीं हूँ, मुझे तो पैसे अभी दे दो। नौ नगद न तेरह उधार।
40. पराधीन सपनेट्टे सुख नाहि—मुलायम की सुख नहीं मिलता—रविवार के दिन भी अनेक कर्मचारियों को अपने स्वामी के यहाँ जाना पड़ता

है। ठीक है—'वशाधीन मानेहुँ मुझ नाहि ।'

41. पानी पीकर जान पुष्टना—विषय समाप्त होने पर विषय की पुष्टताय करना—प्रेम में ज्ञानि-व्ययन नहीं होना, किन्तु प्रेम का जगा उदगम के पक्षान् सामाजिक व्ययनों का ध्यान धाना है। इसे कहते हैं—पानी पी कर जान पुष्टना।
42. बंदर क्या जाने घटरक का स्वाद—पूर्ण रागों का महत्त्व नहीं समझना—रत्नाकर जी ने 'दुदृष्ट घटरक' के तद-रूप पद में रग भर दिया है, पर 'बंदर क्या जाने घटरक का स्वाद' के समान सभी व्यक्ति उमंगे ध्यानमय नहीं हो पाते।
43. बाघन लोले पाव रली—पूर्ण ठीक जान बहना—नेत्रमन्त्री श्री भी जान कहते थे वह बाघन लोले पाव रली ठीक होती थी।
44. घासी बचे न बुत्ता लाय—वस्तु व्यर्थ न जय—हम तो उतनी वस्तु ही लाते हैं जितनी काम में ला सकें। वस्तुन हमारा तो यह मिडान्त है कि कामी बचे न बुत्ता लाय।
45. बिल्ली के भागों छीका टूटा—अकस्मात् सम्पत्ति मिलना—दरिद्रता के कारण कृष्ण कठिनता में दिन काट रहा था, किन्तु बिल्ली के भागों छीका टूट गया। उसके चाचा पचास हजार रुपये छोड़ कर मर गये।
46. भागते भूत की लगोटी मली—प्राधा के वितरीत कुछ मिलना—वह फर्म दिवालिया होने वाली है। बिलो का यदि प्राधे पर भुगतान होता है तो वह लें लो, क्योंकि भागते भूत की लगोटी भी मली होती है।
47. मन के लड्डुओं से भूख नहीं मिटती—केवल कल्पना से काम नहीं चल सकता—मन के लड्डुओं से किसी की भूख नहीं मिटती; यदि तुम्हें जीवन में उन्नति करनी है तो परिश्रमपूर्वक काम करना ही पड़ेगा।
48. माया को माया मिले कर कर लम्बे हाथ—धन प्रायः धनवान के पास ही जाता है—विडला और डालमिया जैसे उद्योगपति नित्य प्रति नए-नए काम आरम्भ करके लाखों रुपया कमा रहे हैं। ठीक ही कहा गया है कि माया को माया मिले कर कर लम्बे हाथ।
49. मानो तो देव नहीं तो पत्थर—विश्वास करने से ही मनोरथ पूर्ण होते हैं—भगवान् राम पर तुम विश्वास करो या न करो, यह तुम्हारी इच्छा है। लेकिन किसी भी वस्तु को मानो तो देव, नहीं तो पत्थर है ही।



विश्वास नहीं करना चाहिए। हानी के दांत आने के और दिखाने के और होते हैं।

60. होनहार बिरवान के होत चौकने पात—बचपन में ही महान् होने के लक्षण दिख जाने हैं—सुभाषचन्द्र बोस बचपन में ही अंग्रेजों के विरोधी बन गये थे। वे देश प्रेमी थे। अतः ही तो कहा है कि होनहार बिरवान के होत चौकने पात।

### अन्य लोकोक्तियाँ

1. काली में घाटा गीना—सकट पर सकट घाना।
2. करेला और नीम बड़ा—बुरे से भी अधिक बुरा होना।
3. ककड़ी खीरा समझना—बुद्ध समझना।
4. ककन गर में बाणधना—मरने को सदैव तैयार रहना।
5. कहा राजा भोज कहा गधू तेरी—प्रत्येक व्यक्ति में एक से गुण नहीं होते।
6. कमर टूटना—महाग टूट जाना।
7. कभी नाव गाड़ी पर कभी गाड़ी नाव पर—परिस्थितियों का बदलना।
8. करने मो काम भज मे मो राम—कितना भी काम हो जाये वही टीक है।
9. कमर कमना—जिमी काम के विषे तैयार हो जाना।
10. करेला मेवा मो मिनेला मेवा—अच्छे कार्य का अच्छा परिणाम।
11. कहेजा ठगडा होना—शान्ति मिलना।
12. कहेजा राम बर रहता—दिन भरबुन करके धैर्य रखना।
13. कही की ईट कही का मोडा भाउमनी ने कुनवा जोडा—अवग-अवग स्वभाव लोगों का एकर हो जाना।
14. कटे पर नमक मित्रकता—दुस्ती को अधिक दुस्ती करना।
15. करने पर कुम्हार मधे पर नहीं चढ़ना—करने पर काम नहीं करना।
16. कच्छी शर्तवा लेगना—अनुभव की कमी होना।
- कौड़ी पर कमना—परमना।

18. काना झंझर भैस बराबर—अनपढ़ ।
19. कान काटना—चालाक होना ।
20. कान भरना—चुगली करना ।
21. काम तमाम करना—मार डालना ।
22. कान पर जूँ न रेंगना—कोई झंझर नहीं होता ।
23. कितारा करना—अनग हो जाना ।
24. किताबी कीड़ा—अधिक पढ़ना ।
25. किस्मत खुलना—भाग्य खुल जाना ।
26. कीबड़ उध्दासना—बदनाम करना ।
27. कुत्ते की मौत मरना—बुरी मौत मरना ।
28. कोन्हू का बैल—दिन रात परिश्रम करना ।
29. कोयले की हलाली में काले हाथ करना—बुरी सगत से बुराई मिलना ।
30. कोरा जवाब देना—असंगोपग्रह उत्तर मिलना ।
31. लग जाने लग ही की भाषा—जिसकी बात जो ही जाने ।
32. लरबूजे को देख लरबूजा रंग बदलता है—एक में दूसरे का प्रभावित होता ।
33. लरी मजदूरी बोम्बा काम—अच्छे परिश्रम की अच्छी मजदूरी ।
34. लाक में मिलाता—नष्ट करना ।
35. लून की घुंटा पीना—बोव सहन करना ।
36. लून भूल जाना—बहुत भवभीत होना ।
37. लेती धणी सेती—मालिक के द्वारा ही सुरक्षित रहना ।
38. लोदा पहाड़ निकली चुहिया—परिश्रम अधिक फल कम ।
39. लघा मेग लाम, मारा जुनाहा जाय—एक की गलती की मजा दूसरे को मिलना ।
40. लड़े मुर्ब उसाहना—पिछली बातों को याद करना ।
41. लये से रोजा छुड़ाने, नमाज उल्टी लये पड़ी—मुसीबत में खुशकारा पाने के बनिस्पत मुसीबत धीर मिलना ।
42. लुक गुड ही रहे, चेना अक्कर बन गया—निष्पत्ति का ज्ञान शुरू में अधिक हो जाना ।

43. घर का भेरी सँका दावे—घरने के हाग ही सर्वनाश होना ।
44. घर की मुगी दाम बगवत -घरनी बीज की इज्जत नहीं करना ।
45. घर का जानी जोगना घान गांव का गिद्ध—घरनी घन्तु के बजाय दूगरे की घबड़ी लगना ।
46. घाट-घाट का घानी पीना—जगह-जगह घूमना ।
47. घी का चिगाग जमाना - -बहुत प्रगल्भ होना ।
48. घननी का नाम गादी बाम का घामू रहना ।
49. चार दिन की चादनी फिर घन्पेरी गग- गुप्त के हाग बम, दुःख अधिक होना ।
50. चिकना घडा होना—किनी भी बाग का घसर नहीं होना ।
51. चूहे का बच्चा बिन ही खोदना है—जानदानी परम्पराओं पर चलना ।
52. चूल्ह भर पानी में डूब मरना -अर्थ में मुंह छिपाना ।
53. चोरी का मान मोरी में—गलन बाम का पैसा गलन काम में लगना ।
54. चोर की दाढ़ी में तिनका—हाव-भाव में ही अपराध प्रकट हो जाना ।
55. छटी का दूध याद घाना—सकट में कमना ।
56. छाती फट जाना—दुःखी हो जाना ।
57. छोटे मुंह बाल बडी—बढ़कर बाल बनाना ।
58. जल में रह कर मगर में बँर—जिमके पास रहे उमी में हुझनी करना ।
59. जाड़ वही जो मिर बढ कर बोले—शीघ्र घसर होना ।
60. जिमकी लाठी उसकी बैस—शक्तियाली की जीत होना ।
61. जी हजुरी करना -सुशामन्द करना ।
62. जूने में बात करना—अपमानित करना ।
63. जैसा देश वैसा भेष—अपमानुसार बदलना ।
64. झंडा गाडना -अधिकार जमा लेना ।
65. झोपडी में रह कर महलों के स्वाव देखना—अपनी स्थिति से अधिक सोचना ।

66. भद्र का तिनका खोने की सीक—दिसावा करना ।  
 67. टका सा मुँह लेकर रह जाना—शर्मिन्दा होना ।  
 68. डोंग पसार कर सोना—बेफिक्र हो जाना ।  
 69. टेढ़ी खीर होना—काम का कठिन होना ।  
 70. ठन-ठन पाल मदन घोपाल—कुछ नहीं होना ।  
 71. ठकार लेना—हजम कर जाना ।  
 72. ढोंग मारना—झूठी प्रशंसा करना ।  
 73. हुवती नाव को पार लगाना—मुसीबत से बचाना ।  
 74. 'दाक के बही तीन पात—अपल करने पर भी वही परिणाम रहना ।  
 75. तबेले की बत्ता चन्दर के सिर—एक का दोष दूसरे पर थोपना ।  
 76. तलवे चाटना—खुशामद करना ।  
 77. तीन तेरह होना—चम्पत हो जाना ।  
 78. गुम डाल डाल हम पात-पात—अधिक चतुर होना ।  
 79. थोथा बना माजे घना—कम काम करना जाने अधिक बनाना ।  
 80. थूक कर चाटना—कह कर बदल जाना ।  
 81. दात लट्टे करना—हरा देना ।  
 82. बाँवो तले धंगुली दवाना—आश्चर्य करना ।  
 83. बूध का बूध पानी का पानी—उचित न्याय ।  
 84. दूर के डोल मुहावने लागे—दूर से वस्तु का सुन्दर लगना ।  
 85. घोषी का कुत्ता घर का न घाट का—कही का भी नहीं रहना ।  
 86. न नौ मन तेल होगा न राधा लावेगी—काम न करने का बहाना करना ।  
 87. नाच ना जाने भांगन टेढ़ा—अपने दोषों को छिपाना ।  
 88. पत्पर की सकीर बन जाना—मजबूत होना ।  
 89. फूँक से पहाड़ उड़ाना—झीग हाँकना ।  
 90. बक्षिया का ताऊ—मूर्ख ।  
 91. भरी धाली में सात भारना—अभिमान के कारण ठुकराना ।  
 92. मुक्ता की दौड़ मस्जिद तक—निश्चित सीमा होना ।



93. यमपुरी की हवा मिथाना—मार डामना ।  
 94. रोज़ बुझा मोड़ना रोज़ पानी पीना—प्रतिदिन बर्बाद करना ।  
 95. नज़ीर का पज़ीर होना—पुराने रिवाज़ों को मानना ।  
 96. मोहे के बने बडाना—कठिन परिश्रम करना ।  
 97. दाहद लगा कर चाटना—बेकार वस्तु को सम्मानना ।  
 98. साँप को दूध पिमाना—दुश्मन की भलाई करना ।  
 99. होश हिरन होना—घबरा जाना ।  
 100. झपनी-झपनी डपली झपना-झपना राख—प्रलय-प्रलय काम करना ।  
 101. भाये थे हरि भजन को घोटन सगे कगाम—झपने उद्देश्य को भूल जाना ।  
 102. इति थी करना—समाप्त करना ।  
 103. ऊँट के मुँह में जीरा—ज़रूरत में कम मिलना ।  
 104. ऊँची दुकान पीके पक्वान—ग्राहम्बर ।  
 105. एक ही घँटी के चट्टे बट्टे—एक जैसे ही ।  
 106. एक हाथ से नाली नहीं बजती—घरेला कुछ भी नहीं कर सकता ।  
 107. एक ही लकड़ी में सबको हाकना—सबको समान समझना ।  
 108. घोम चाटने में प्यास नहीं बुझती—आवश्यकता से कम मिलना ।  
 109. घोख़े की घ्रीनि बालू की भीनि—नीच व्यक्ति की संगत स्थिर नहीं रहती ।

### कहावतें एवं मुहावरे

1. आँखें लाल करना—नोच करना । महागणेश प्रताप ने पृथ्वीराज का पथ पड़ा तो आँखें लाल हो गई ।
2. आँखों में धूल भोंकना—ठग लेना । नटवरसिंह ठग का काम लोगों की आँखों में धूल भोंक कर रुपये चूट लेता है ।
3. आसमान से बातें करना—ऊँची कल्पना करना । कैलाश हमेशा आसमान से बातें करने की बातें करता है ।

4. घाग में घी डालना—भयदा बढ़ाना । राजेस और प्रकाश के फैलने के बीच में उल्टा फैलाइ ने घाकर घाम में घी डालने का काम किया ।
5. अपने पैरों पर कुल्हाड़ी मारना—स्वयं की हानि करना । जो अपने माता-पिता की शिक्षा नहीं मानने के अपने पैरों पर कुल्हाड़ी मारत है ।
6. घाल सुलना—अम दूर होना । जब राम ने बलबान पड़ा तो उगकी घाले सुन गई ।
7. घालें दिलाना—डराना । जब सजय स्कून देर से पहुँचा तो मास्टर ने घाल दिलाई ।
8. घालों से गिरना—इज्जत कम होना । राजेस बार-बार झूठ बोलने के कारण पिताजी की घालों से गिर गया ।
9. घालों का तारा—बहुत प्यारा । महारमा गाधी भारत की घालों के तारे थे ।
10. घाल पर धरवा पड़ना—अनदेखी करना । घाजबख्त पिताजी की घालों पर परा पड़ गया जो प्रेरणा की कुर्गई सुनने की तैयार नहीं ।
11. घाँच न घाला—सुरक्षित रखना । हम आरतधामियों को प्रणु करना चाहिये कि हमारे देश पर घाँच नहीं घाले देंगे ।
12. घास्तीन का साँप—विद्वान-घान । योगाल तो घास्तीन का साँप निकला, उगने अपने छोटे भाई को घर में निवास दिया ।
13. घाग बकूला होना—बहुत गुस्सा आना । घाग तो बिना बजह ही घाग बकूला हो रहे हो, घागिर यह तो बनावो कि मैंने किया क्या है ?
14. घाटे बाल का भाव—दुःख का अनुभव होना । घधी तो बह भाई की बगाई का महारा है, अलग हो जाओगे तो घाटे बाल का भाव मामूअ ले जावेगा ।
15. घंघे की लकड़ी—एकमात्र महारा । धरम कुमार बाल्यव से अपने मा-बाप के तिये घंघे की लकड़ी के समान थे ।
16. अपने मुँह मिठा मिट्टु बनना—स्वयं की प्रशंसा करना । योगाल को अपने मुँह मिठा मिट्टु बनने का बहा शीव है ।
17. अरन का दुस्मन—शुर्मे । हमारा नोकर, अरन का दुस्मन है, भाओ बना और जाना है क्या ।
18. घाँघे के हाथ धरेर—बिना प्रयत्न के बस्तु की प्राप्ति । कब राब

के नाम से 1 लाख की साटरी कुल गई। इसे कहते हैं ग्रन्थ के हाम घटेर लगना।

19. ग्राम के ग्राम गुठली के दाम—दोनों तरफ से फामदा। एक चौकीदार को रात की छूटी की तनस्वाह के अलावा लिखाई का काम भी मिल गया। उसके पैसे और मिलने लगे, इसे कहते हैं ग्राम के ग्राम गुठली के दाम।

20. ईद का चांद—कम दिखाई देना। कैलाश तो आजकल ईद का चांद बना हुआ है कही नजर नहीं आता।

21. ईंट से ईंट बजाना—बरबाद करना। नादिरशाह ने पहले ही फाजमए में दिल्ली की ईंट में ईंट बजा दी थी।

22. उन्टी गंगा बहाना—समझव बात। भालसी राम को काम करने देल ध्याम ने कहा, 'अरे! राम आज उन्टी गंगा कैसे बहा रहे हो।'

23. उड़ती चिड़िया पहचानना—मन की बात समझना। रमा अपनी बालाक है कि उड़ती चिड़िया पहचान लेती है।

24. उतार चढ़ाव देखना—धनुषवी होना। ब्याम की मां ने अपनी मिन्दगी में जितने ही उतार-चढ़ाव देखे हैं।

25. ऊंट किस करबट बँटता है—अनिश्चित परिणाम। मैंने परीक्षा में प्रथम स्थान के लिये बहुत परिश्रम किया है, अब देखो ऊंट किस करबट बँटता है।

26. ऊधो का सेना न माधो का देना—किमी से मतलब न होना। कैलाश का किमी में कोई लेन-देन नहीं है वह अपने भाग में मरत रहता है। इसे कहते हैं कि उधो का सेना न माधो का देना।

27. एक छनार लो बीमार—आवश्यकता अधिक मांग कम। घर कम बाजार भाव मन पूछो, एक छनार लो बीमार वाली बात साफ़ होगी है।

28. एड़ी छोटी का जोर लगाना—बहुत प्रयत्न करना। जनता पार्टी एड़ी में छोटी का जोर लगाने में ही सरकार परब बना सकी है।

29. छोखली में गिर देना—बलात्कार संकट में पड़ना। मेहुमानों को आसन्न करके मैंने छोखली में गिर दे दिया।

30. झोकात बसर करना—गुजारा करना । मोहन इतने लम्बे परिवार की बड़ी कौटुम्बिक से झोकात बसर कर रहा है ।

31. ककड़ी खीरा समझना—तुच्छ समझना । क्या ताकतवर राष्ट्रों ने भारत को ककड़ी खीरा समझ रखा है ?

32. कब में पैर लटकाये बैठना—मौत के पास होना । बुद्धिमान कब में पैर लटकाये बैठे हैं फिर भी निन्दा करने की आदत नहीं छोड़ती ।

33. कान का कच्चा होना—किसी पर शीघ्र विश्वास करना । जिम्मेदार अधिकारियों को कभी कान का कच्चा नहीं होना चाहिये ।

34. कान पर जूँ ब रेंगना—प्रभाव न पड़ना । विजयलाल ने कमला को दूसरों के घर जाने पर बार-बार मना किया पर उसके कान पर जूँ नहीं रेंगी ।

35. कागजी धोड़ा—बेकार की कल्पना करना । मनुष्य को कोरे कागजी धोड़े नहीं ढँकाने चाहिये; बल्कि कुछ कार्य करके ढिलाना चाहिये ।

36. काटों पर पाँव रखना मुसीबत में फसना । रमेश ने स्वार्थी व्यक्तियों से मित्रता करके काटों पर पाँव रख लिया ।

37. काठ की हाड़ी बार-बार नहीं चढ़ती—बार-बार धोका नहीं दे सकता । मैंने तुमको पहचान लिया, अब काठ की हाड़ी बार-बार नहीं चढ़ सकती ।

38. किनारा करना—भग्न हो जाना । भा मे बड़ी मुसीबत से पुनः को पाला था, लेकिन उसने बड़े होले ही अपनी भा से किनारा कर लिया ।

39. गले का द्वार—प्रति प्रिय । सन्तान चाहे कैसी भी हो लेकिन माँ-बाप के लिये तो गले का द्वार ही है ।

40. गले की घंटी—परेशानी । शोर की या किसी शक्ति की जमानत देना गले में घंटी बांधना है ।

41. गड़े मुँह उखाड़ना—पिछली बातें याद दिवाना । दो व्यक्तियों के बीच झगड़े में गड़े मुँह उखाड़ते हैं ।

42. गुड़ मोबर करना—काम बिगाड़ना । कमला ने धाकर हमारे मारे कार्यक्रम को गुड़ मोबर कर दिया ।

43. गिरगिट की तरह रंग बदलना—विचार बदलते रहना । राजनीति में गिरगिट की तरह रंग बदलने वाला कभी सफल नहीं होता ।

44 घर का न घाट का—कहीं का भी नहीं रहना । मुरंग ने पड़ोस के माथ-माथ नौकरी भी छोड़ कर घर का रहा न घाट का ।

45 घर से चूहे कूदना—अत्यन्त गरीब होना । धाजकल मोहन के बेरोजगार होने से उसके घर में चूहे कूद रहे हैं ।

46 घड़ों पानी पड़ना—सज्जित होना । परीक्षा में नक़्क़र करते हुए पकड़े जाने पर उपा पर घड़ों पानी पड़ गया ।

47 घोड़ा बेचकर सोना निश्चित होना । सोहन अपनी पत्नी की शादी करने के बाद घोड़े बेचकर सो गया ।

48 चन्डू खाने की गण्य बेदुनियाद बातें । ममता की बातें कोरी चन्डू खाने की गण्य हैं ।

49 चाँदी का जूता लगाना घन का लालच देना रिश्ताखोर अधिकारी चाँदी का जूता लगने से तत्काल काम करने हैं ।

50 चाल में भ्रान्त घोड़े में पड़ना । प्रकाश जैसा सीधा भावहीन जल्दी ही चालबाजों की चाल में धा जाता है ।

51 चार चाँद लगाना—मुन्दरना उठाना । राकेश ने हाँकी बैम्बिगन-रिप जीत कर अपने कालेज की छात्रा में चार चाँद लगा दिये ।

52 छटी का दूध याद आना—मुसीबत में पड़ना । चोरी करते चोरों को पकड़ लिये जाने पर उनको छटी का दूध याद आ गया ।

53 छाती पर पत्थर रखना—चुपचाप सह लेना । सेठ के डाका पड़ जाने पर उसने छाती पर पत्थर रख लिया ।

54 छोटे मुँह बड़ी बात—हैमियन से बढ़कर बोलना कृष्णा हमेशा छोटे मुँह बड़ी बात बिया करती है ।

55 जान का जंजाल हो जाना—मुसीबत बन जाना । यह भावभीन नौकर ताँ मेंरी जान का जंजाल बना हुआ है ।

56 जले पर नमक छिड़कना—दुःख में दुःख पहुँचाना । तुम मुझ पर यह नया आरोप लगाकर जले पर नमक छिड़क रहे हो ।

57 जोती मक्खी निगलना—जान बूझ कर बेईमानी करना । बड़े-बड़े उद्योगपति मक्खी को घायल कर नहीं देकर जीती मक्खी निगल जाते हैं ।

58 टक्का सा जवाब देना—कोरा जवाब देना । भात्र विनायी । निर मुझे राशों के लिये टक्का सा जवाब दे दिया ।

59. टाट उलट देना—दिवालिया बन जाना। बनिया घबसकर देख कर टाट उलट देता है।

60. डूबती नाव को पार लगाना—रक्षा करना। इन्द्रा गांधी ने संकट के समय भारत की डूबती हुई नाव को पार लगा दिया।

61. डेढ़ चावल की खिचड़ी चलाना—सबसे चलाने वाला विचार होगा। हमारी मित्र मंडली में राजेश डेढ़ चावल की खिचड़ी चलाने ही पकता है।

62. डर से बात करना—डंग से बोलना। बुझाव भाषणकर्ता वही हो सकता है जिसे डर से बात करना आता है।

63. तलवे चाटना—चापझूझी करना। लोग अपने में बड़े अधिकारी के तलवे चाट कर ऊँचे पद पर पहुँच जाते हैं।

64. तूती बोलना—प्रसिद्ध होना। हमारी प्रधान मंत्री श्रीमती इन्दिरा गांधी की विदेशों में तूती बोलती थी।

65. तिल का ताड़ करना—बात बढ़ाना। इच्छा जी की तो तिल का ताड़ बना देने की आदत है।

66. तीन तेरह करना—तितर बितर करना। पाकिस्तान और बंगला देश के बीच हुई लड़ाई में अनेक लोग तीन तेरह हो गये।

67. तीन पाँच करना—झगड़ना। कैलाश ने बनी में कहा कि तीन पाँच करना अच्छा नहीं होगा।

68. धाली का बँगन होना—इधर-उधर होना। पाकिस्तान हमारे देशों के बहवावे में आकर पानी का बँगन बना हुआ है।

69. दूक से ललू लायना—थोड़े से साधन से अधिक काम करने की सोचना। थोड़ी सी पूँजी में बड़ा व्यापार करने का प्रयत्न करना यूँ कि मैं मलू लायने के समान हूँ।

70. बात सट्टे करना—हारा देना। इन्दिरा गांधी ने तरवारियों के बात सट्टे कर दिये थे।

71. बातों में पसीना आना—बहुत परिश्रम करना। भारत को स्वतंत्रता दिलाने में अहं-उडे नेताओं के दाँतों में पसीना आया है।

72. दो नाँव पर रीर रखना—दोनों तरफ रहना। दो नाँव पर रीर रखने वाला व्यक्ति कभी भी अपने सत्य गुरु नहीं पहँच सकता।

73. भरेल हाथ में होना—बस में होना । काना बाजारी कर वालों की नकेल मरबाज के हाथ में है ।

74. नाक काटना - धमकाना होना । गुस्से के बुरे धावरणों कारण पिता की नाक काट जाती है ।

75. नादिरगाही होना — धमकाया करना । राजाओं की नादिरगाही मोहलत में ममाना हो गई ।

76. नाक का बाल होना — करीब होना । सात्रकण धरम मो धरम साहब की नाक का बाल बना हुआ है ।

77. नाकों बने बबाना—बहुत परेशान करना । महाराजा प्रताप महोदय बादशाह को नाकों बने बबा दिये थे ।

78. पाण्डों की साज रखना—इज्जत बनावे रखना । धनिल ने ठीक समय पर धरम को महायना देकर पगड़ी की साज रख ली ।

79. पेट पर सात मारना—किसी की जीविका छीनना । सेठ ने अपने नौकर को नौकरी में हटाकर उसके पेट पर सात मार दी ।

80. फूँक से पहाड़ उड़ाना—थोड़ी शक्ति से बड़ी काम की चेष्टा करना । शाम दसवीं बजास पेस होते हुये भी प्रबुद्धी नौकरी की कोशिश करता है । यह फूँक से पहाड़ उड़ाने के बराबर है ।

81. बछिया का ताऊ—निरा मूल । मोहन ने यह काम करके बछिया सिद्ध कर दिया कि वह तो बछिया का ताऊ है ।

82. बाल भी बाँका न होना — जरा भी मुकमान न होना । मोटर दुर्घटना में, बैठे हुये यात्रियों का बाल भी बाँका न हुआ ।

83. बेपर की उड़ाना—बेकार बात करना । पाकिस्तान, भारत के बारे में हमेशा बेपर की उड़ाना रहता है ।

84. भीगी बिल्ली बन जाना—डर जाना । ईमानदार अधिकारी के घाते ही बेईमान कर्मचारी भीगी बिल्ली बन जाते हैं ।

85. मार मार कर हकीम बनाना—जबरदस्ती योग्य बनाना । पिता ने अपने लड़के को पढ़ाने के वारे में मार-मार कर हकीम बना दिया ।

86. भोम हो जाना—पिघल जाना । रास्ते में उस दुःखिया प्रिया को देखकर मैं भोम हो गया ।

87. रसातल में पहुंचा देना—मर्बनाश कर देना । हिन्दू-मुसलमानों की फूट ने भारत को रसातल में पहुंचा दिया था ।

88. रोटी तोड़ना—बिना मेहनत जीविका चलायाना । आलसी आदमी अपने रिस्तेदारों के जाकर रोटी तोड़ते हैं ।

89. सात भण्डी दिखाना—काम में बिघ्न डालना । शादी ब्याह में सात भण्डी दिखाना रिस्तेदारों की आदत होती है ।

90. लोहा बजाना—अगड़ा करना । बात-बात में लोहा बजाना भज्जा नहीं होना ।

91. शहद लगाकर चाटना—बेकार वस्तु को सम्मान कर रखना । बग्गूस आदमी पैसे को तिजोरी में बन्द करके उसको शहद लगाकर चाटते हैं ।

92. सख्त भाग दिखाना—नामस देकर बहना देना । चुनाव के समय नेता जनता को बहुत सख्त बाप दिखा कर वोट लेने की कोशिश करते हैं ।

93. मुर्खा के पर लगना—विधेय गुण होना । भाषा के परीक्षा में अच्छे प्रश्न क्या आ गये; उसके तो मुर्खा के पर ही लग गये ।

94. हवा का रज देलना—मौका देखना । घबबरवादी लोग हवा का रज देखकर अपनी काम निकाल लेते हैं ।

95. हथेली पर सरसों जमाना—उपायनापन दिखाना । मौकगी पाने के लिए लोग हथेली पर सरसों जमाने जैसी बात करना चाहते हैं ।

96. हथियार डाल देना—हार मानना । शत्रुओं ने पुलिस के सामने अपने हथियार डाल दिये ।

97. हाथ पसारना—दूसरों से मांगना । अब भारत आजाद के निचे दूसरे राष्ट्रों के सामने हाथ नहीं पसारेगा ।

98. हाथ धो बैठना—बिग्री भीड़ को मो देना । शामचान्न रिक्शन मोरी के बारण नौकरी में हाथ धो बैठा ।

99. हाथों के सीने उड़ जाना—होश लो बैठना । जब सेटजी ने अपने सामने सभस्य डाकूओं को देखा तो उनके हाथों के सीने उड़ गये ।

100. होश हिरण होना—बुरी तरह चबरा जाना । मन्दर में मुनीन की चेह बट जाने से उसके होश हिरण हो गये ।



## पर्यायवाची शब्द

- गुणा, विग्रह, धर्मिय, सोम, गुरमोन, धमि  
 —घनन, पाक्क, दहन, वृजानु, हुनाजन, वहिह मिनी, सर्वशरी  
 —पोडा, गुरम, हरि, घोटक, हय, बाजि, सेन्धन, धर्मा  
 —गनु, रिपु, विपक्षी, बैरी, धर्मिज, प्रतिपक्षी, दुश्मन, मर  
 १—अपमान, निरादर, निरस्नार, घबडा, अवेवना, परिभव  
 —वन, विपिन, कानन, जगल, अटवी, गहन, कान्तार  
 —मधुप, मृग, मधुकर, धमर, पटपड, चंचरीक, मंवर, भौरा  
 १—नम, श्योम, मगन, अनन्त, अम्बर, अन्तरिक्ष, मून्य  
 —रसाल, आम्र, सहकार, कनराज, धनि मौरम, पिक्कण्णु  
 —नैत्र, रग, मयन, वधु, अक्षि, सोचन, विलोचन  
 १२—तम, तिमिर, अन्धेरा, तमिम  
 १—हर्ष, आल्हाद, मोद, प्रमोद, आमोद, प्रसन्नता, सुख  
 —सुरेश, सुरेन्द्र, देवन्द्र मधवा, पुरन्दर, देवराज, वामव, सुरपति,  
 पर्वतारि, विडोडा, पाक शासन, वृद्धवा, मुनासीर, जिप्पु, लेखपम,  
 शक, शतमन्यु, दिवस्पति, सुत्रामा, गोत्रभित्, पुरुहूत, वञ्जी ।  
 —कामना, आकाशा, मनोरथ, वांछा, अभिलाषा, सालमा, निप्ता,  
 तमन्ना  
 —शतदल, राजीव, जलज, पंकज, अम्बुज, सरोज, नलिन, उत्पल, सारंग  
 कोकनद, नीरज, बारिज शतपत्र, अरविन्द, सरसिज, तामरस,  
 कुवलम, पुण्डरीक, पुष्कर, पावोज  
 —पीडा, खेद, दुःख, क्लेश, व्यथा, वेदना  
 १—दया, अनुकम्पा, कारुण्य, अनुग्रह, कृपा  
 व—अनंग, मदन, मन्मथ, भार, पुष्पभर, मनसिज, काम, स्मर, कन्दर्प  
 पञ्चशर, प्रद्युम्न, भीनकेतु, मनोभव, रतिपति, मनोज, कुसुमवाण  
 १—रश्मि, अंशु, मणीजि, कर, मधुस्त  
 —बाल, कच, चिकुर कुन्तल, शिरोरूह  
 ३—कोपल, पिक, परभूत, वनप्रिय, वसन्तदूत  
 —यधम दुष्ट, घूर्त, दुर्जन्त, पामर, कुटिल, नीच, पिशुन, क्रूर

गणेश-विनायक, गजानन, वक्रतुण्ड, सम्बोदर, गणपति, गजनायक, गजवदन  
गंगा—सुरसरि, जाग्रही, विषयगा, भागीरथी, विष्णुपत्नी, सुरधुनी, मन्दा-  
किनी, ध्रुवनन्दा, देवापगा

चन्द्रमा—रुद्र, सोम, निशाकर, हिमकर, शक्र, चण्डिका, दक्षि, मयक,  
उद्वपति, विष्णु, ताशपति, शक्ति, रत्नरीपति, कर्णाकिरि, शीपघीश,  
मृषाकर, सुगन्धु, वनायक, नक्षत्रेश, मुच्य नु

चन्द्रो—कोमुदी, चन्द्रिका, ज्योत्स्ना

जल—नीर, सलिल, तोय, वारि, पय, धन्वज, कोमल, उदक, घण

नदी—सरिता, स्रवन्ती, धुनी, तरंगिणी, शैवलिनी, तटिनी, द्वीपवती, आपगा,  
स्नानिनी, स्नानस्वनी, निम्नगा

पर्वत—गिरी, भग, महोदर, अचल, सिन्धरी, शङ्खी, भग, भूधर, शैल, शृङ्गी,  
स्वामिन, अहार्य, आवा, विलोचय, गौत्र, पहाड

पत्नी—नारी, अर्द्धांगिनी, स्त्री, विद्या, वदु, दारा, दुहणी, आया, बलभा,  
निवा, प्राणविद्या, योग्य

चन्द्र—मर्कट, कपि, कीश, वलीमुख, वातर, प्लवग, हरि, चानामुग, वनोका  
विजय—चंचला, दामिनी, तटित, विष्णु, चपला, सौदामिनी

मातु—रीछ, अच्युतमन्त, अच्युत, मन्तक



|          |          |         |        |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|
| जीव      | निरजीव   | जाग्रत  | सुप्त  |
| झूठ      | सच       | भगदा    | द्रम   |
| टस       | घटल      | छप्ता   | सीतल   |
| सम       | प्रकाश   | तरण     | वृद्ध  |
| दुर्जन   | सज्जन    | दुःख    | सुख    |
| दुष्कर   | सुकर     | दुर्वस  | सबस    |
| दुर्लभ   | सुलभ     | दुष्ट   | मित्र  |
| देवता    | राक्षस   | देशी    | विदेशी |
| दुर्गन्ध | सुगन्ध   | घनी     | निर्धन |
| धर्म     | अधर्म    | धरती    | आकाश   |
| धुष्ट    | सरल      | नया     | पुराना |
| मवीन     | पुरातन   | ग्याय   | अन्याय |
| निराकार  | साकार    | निर्गुण | सगुण   |
| निराजन   | अजन      | निजि    | पराया  |
| पतन      | उत्थान   | परा     | विपदा  |
| पराधीन   | स्वाधीन  | पाप     | पुण्य  |
| पञ्जन    | स्वजन    | पूरा    | अपूरा  |
| बद्ध     | मुक्त    | बचन     | मोक्ष  |
| बडा      | छोटा     | बहुन    | बोहा   |
| बग्न     | बुना     | बवाई    | बुराई  |
| बनार्ई   | दुराई    | भोग     | त्याग  |
| भया      | भुना     | भय      | निर्भय |
| भरण      | जीवन     | मीठा    | बदुवा  |
| भोटा     | दुबला    | मित्रता | मन्य   |
| भान      | अपमान    | अवन     | अभयन   |
| भग       | अपमान    | भोग्य   | अभोग्य |
| मुद्ध    | दानि     | बच      | नय     |
| राज      | रुध      | राज     | दिन    |
| राजा     | रक्ष     | रहित    | रहित   |
| राजपुत्र | राजपुत्र | रहित    | रहित   |

## विलोमार्थक शब्द

|           |           |          |           |
|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| अनेक      | एक        | अपराधी   | निरपराधी  |
| अपना      | पराया     | अन्त     | अनन्त     |
| अतिवृष्टि | अनावृष्टि | अनुराग   | विराग     |
| अरि       | मित्र     | अर्थ     | अनर्थ     |
| अधिक      | न्यून     | आरम्भ    | अन्त      |
| आप        | व्यय      | आदर      | अनादर     |
| आशा       | निराशा    | आस्तिक   | नास्तिक   |
| आयात      | निर्यात   | अनुचित   | उचित      |
| आकाश      | पाताल     | इच्छा    | अनिच्छा   |
| ईष्ट      | अनिष्ट    | उत्थान   | पतन       |
| उचित      | अनुचित    | उपकार    | अपकार     |
| उदय       | अस्त      | उत्कृष्ट | निकृष्ट   |
| उग्र      | सरल       | उन्नति   | अवनति     |
| ऊँच       | नीच       | ऐश्वर्य  | अनैश्वर्य |
| कठोर      | कोमल      | कटु      | मधुर      |
| कल्याण    | अकल्याण   | कीर्ति   | अपकीर्ति  |
| खरा       | खोटा      | खाद्य    | अखाद्य    |
| खाली      | भरा       | गरीब     | अमीर      |
| गुण       | अवगुण     | गमन      | आगमन      |
| गरम       | ठण्डा     | गुरु     | बेला      |
| घात       | प्रतिघात  | घाम      | छाया      |
| घृणा      | प्रेम     | चर       | अचर       |
| चतुर      | मूर्ख     | चेतन     | अज्ञ      |
| चूक       | अचूक      | छोटा     | बड़ा      |
| छूत       | अछूत      | छाया     | पूप       |
| जन्म      | मृत्यु    | जीवन     | मरण       |
| जय        | पराजय     | जंगम     | स्थायर    |
|           | कनिष्ठ    | जड़      | चेतन      |

|          |         |         |        |
|----------|---------|---------|--------|
| जीव      | निरजीव  | जाग्रत  | सुप्त  |
| झूठ      | सच      | भगडा    | स्रेम  |
| टल       | घटल     | तप्य    | शीतल   |
| तम       | प्रकाश  | तरुण    | वृद्ध  |
| दुर्जन   | सज्जन   | दुःख    | सुख    |
| दुष्कर   | सुकर    | दुर्वल  | सबल    |
| दुर्लभ   | सुलभ    | दुष्ट   | मिश्र  |
| देवता    | राक्षस  | देशी    | विदेशी |
| दुर्गन्ध | सुगन्ध  | घनी     | निर्घन |
| धर्म     | अधर्म   | घरती    | आकाश   |
| धुष्ट    | सरल     | मया     | पुराना |
| मवीन     | पुराणन  | न्याय   | अन्याय |
| निराकार  | साकार   | निर्गुण | सगुण   |
| निरक्षर  | अक्षर   | निर्मि  | पराया  |
| रक्षक    | उत्थान  | पक्ष    | विपक्ष |
| पराधीन   | स्वाधीन | पार     | पुष्प  |
| परजन     | स्वजन   | पूरा    | अधूरा  |
| बढ़      | मुक्त   | बधन     | मोक्ष  |
| बहा      | छोटा    | बहुत    | मोहा   |
| बग्न     | बुना    | बहाई    | दुराई  |
| भलाई     | दुराई   | भोग     | त्याग  |
| भला      | बुरा    | भय      | निर्भय |
| भरपरा    | जीवन    | भीटा    | अडुका  |
| मोटा     | दुबला   | मिथ्या  | सत्य   |
| मान      | अपमान   | अन्य    | अन्य   |



|           |             |         |         |
|-----------|-------------|---------|---------|
| जीव       | निरबीव      | जाग्रत  | सुप्त   |
| मूँठ      | सच          | झगडा    | प्रेम   |
| टल        | भटल         | सप्त    | शीतल    |
| तम        | प्रकाश      | तरुण    | वृद्ध   |
| दुर्जन    | सज्जन       | दुःख    | सुख     |
| दुष्कर    | दुकर        | दुर्वस  | सवल     |
| दुर्लभ    | सुलभ        | दुष्ट   | मित्र   |
| देवता     | राक्षस      | देशी    | विदेशी  |
| दुर्गन्ध  | सुगन्ध      | घनी     | निर्घन  |
| धर्म      | अधर्म       | धरती    | आकाश    |
| घुष्ट     | सरल         | नया     | पुराना  |
| नवीन      | पुरातन      | न्याय   | अन्याय  |
| निराकार   | साकार       | निर्गुण | सगुण    |
| निश्चल    | चञ्चल       | निजि    | पराया   |
| पतन       | उत्थान      | परा     | विपक्ष  |
| पराधीन    | स्वाधीन     | पाद     | पुण्य   |
| परजन      | स्वजन       | पूरा    | अधूरा   |
| बद्ध      | मुक्त       | बचन     | मोक्ष   |
| बड़ा      | छोटा        | बहुत    | थोडा    |
| बन्ध      | मुला        | बडाई    | बुराई   |
| भलाई      | दुराई       | भोग     | त्याग   |
| भला       | बुरा        | भय      | निर्मय  |
| भरण       | जीवन        | भीठा    | कटुवा   |
| भोटा      | दुबला       | मिथ्या  | मर्त्य  |
| भाग       | अपमान       | मंगल    | अमंगल   |
| वरा       | अपवरा       | योग्य   | अयोग्य  |
| मुठ       | सान्नि      | यत्र    | तत्र    |
| राग       | द्वेष       | रत्न    | दिन     |
| राजा      | रक          | रहित    | सहित    |
| राजतन्त्र | प्रमाणन्त्र | कष्ट    | प्रसन्न |





जो मुक्ति की इच्छा रखता हो—मुमुक्षु  
 जिसकी कोई भाषा न हो—भाषाहीन  
 जिसका धर्म न हो—धर्महीन  
 जो किये हुए उपकार को भूलता हो—वृत्तज्ञ  
 जो किये हुए उपकार को भूल जाये—वृत्तघ्न  
 सबका हित चाहने वाला—हिर्लोभी  
 धुम चाहने वाला—धुमाकीशी  
 जो बल्बना से दूर हो—बल्बनाधीन  
 विद्या को जानने वाला—विद्यार्थी  
 जिसका भेद नहीं जाना जा सके—  
 जिसको बाटा नहीं जा सके—अव्यक्त  
 नीर बनाने वाला—नीरम्दात्र  
 गोला फेंकने वाला—गोलाब्दात्र  
 जो तीव्र न हो—दुर्बल  
 काम में बचने वाला—अवशेष  
 जो ईश्वर में विश्वास करता हो—आस्थावान  
 जो ईश्वर में विश्वास न रखता हो—आस्थाहीन  
 जिस पर विश्वास किया जावे—विश्वसनीय  
 जो गुना हुआ नहीं हो—अध्वस्त  
 किसी के कहने से आ सके—अनिर्णीत  
 बड़ा उपकार जो उपद्रव नहीं हो—विश्वरूप  
 बड़ा जिसमें विश्वास नहीं हो—निर्विकार



कुछ की नोक की तरह जिसकी बुद्धि तेज हो - कुत्तापबुद्धि  
 स्वयं उत्पन्न होने वाला—स्वयम्भू  
 मतानुसार चलने वाला—मतानुयायी  
 पीछे-पीछे चलने वाला—अनुयायी  
 अपने आपको मार डालने वाला—आत्मह  
 अहन के भीतर का अह—अन्तःपुर  
 जिसको कहीं चरण नहीं मिले—अचरण  
 दूर की बात सोचने वाला—दूरदर्शी  
 जिसके अर्थ प्रत्यक्ष गम नये हों—गतिताम  
 हृदय को हिता देने वाला—हृदयविदारक  
 जिसे देखकर रोंपड़े खड़े हो जायें—सोमहर्षण  
 वह संस्था जो कानून के विरुद्ध खड़ी है—अव्यवस्था  
 वेदान्त का ज्ञान—वेदान्ती  
 ध्यान करने का प्रामाण—पद्मान  
 जो बिना बताये घा जावे—अनिधि  
 जो कभी निराशा होना नहीं जाने—आनावादी  
 काम की इच्छा रखने वाला—आमी  
 अभिनय के बीच हंसाने वाला—विद्रूपक  
 जो सारे संसार में सम्बन्धित हो—सार्वभौमिक  
 जो अधिक लग्ना अनुभव करे—सज्जालु  
 दूसरों के आधार पर जीने वाला—उपजीवी  
 जिसकी मुलना नहीं की जा सके—अनुमनीय  
 जो राज्य के अधिकार में हो—राज्याधिकारी  
 बाबु में चलने वाला देवताओं का रथ—विमान  
 तीन मोड़ का शस्त्र—त्रिशूल  
 योग का जीतने वाला—मृत्युञ्जय  
 वह चीज जो हम समझ भी न हो—असोचिक  
 दुर्गा का पाठ करने वाला—दुर्गापाठी  
 जो किसी पर अभिप्रेत लगाना हो—बादी  
 जो अनुकरण करने योग्य है—अनुकरणीय

## समानार्थक-शब्द

- अङ्कित—कहीं उचिततः का चिह्न लगाया ।  
 अभिधान—दुसरे के ज्ञानका धारण करने वाला को कहा गया ।  
 गते—जान चुका या जा रहा है जैसे गत ।  
 दत्त—दानी देना के लिए देना ।  
 एवं—दुसरे का ध्यान की विधा में देना ।  
 मोक्ष—पाने समुच्चय का अभिधान करना ।  
 आचार—साधारण भाव बनना ।  
 व्यवहार—दुसरे के साथ किया जाने वाला कार्य ।  
 व्याधि—सांख्यिक कथन ।  
 व्याधि—सांख्यिक कथन ।  
 आदेश—आज्ञा देना ।  
 निर्देश—आज्ञा देना ।  
 ईर्ष्या—विना किसी कारण दुसरे में मनना ।  
 दुःख—दुसरे में ईर्ष्य करना ।  
 ईष्ट—उद्देश्य की प्राप्ति ।  
 माय—उद्देश्य विन्दु को माय कहने है ।  
 उद्देश्य—कार्य पूरा करने के मध्ये विचार को उद्देश्य कहने ।  
 उत्पन्न—किसी काम का करने रहना ।  
 कथना—दुसरे के दुःख को दूर करने में व्याकुलता ।  
 दया—दुसरे के दुःख को दूर करने की स्वाभाविक इच्छा ।  
 हृषा—घबने में छोटी की मदद करना ।  
 लेख—किसी भी प्रकार की गमनी पर स्थान करना ।  
 दुःख—घबनी इच्छा के सिवाक मन का व्याकुल होना ।  
 चेष्टा—किसी काम को करने की इच्छा ।  
 प्रयास—किसी काम में सुमीवत समझ कर उस कार्य को करना ।  
 पौराणिक—प्राचीन समय का ।  
 प्राचीन—पुर्णों में चले आने वाला ।  
 परामर्श—सलाह लेना ।

सन्त्राण—जन समूह के बीच किसी खास चीज या बात पर चुपचाप सलाह करना ।

मापसु—किसी विषय पर व्याख्यान करने को भापसु कहते हैं ।

प्रवचन—किसी धार्मिक मामले की व्याख्या हेतु किया हुआ व्याख्यान प्रवचन कहते हैं ।

भ्रमण—समोरंजन के लिये घूमना ।

विचरण—बिना किसी कारण घूमना ।

निदान—रोग के बारे में पूरी जानकारी करना ।

उपचार—इलाज करना ।

प्रणाम—अपने से बड़ों के प्रति व्यक्त अभिवादन करना ।

नमस्कार—अपने बराबर वालों के प्रति किया गया अभिवादन ।

पाप—धर्म के खिलाफ चमना ।

अपराध—राजनीतिक या सामाजिक नियमों के खिलाफ चलना ।

बारिद—वर्षा करने वाले बादल ।

जलधर—जल धारण करने वाले बादल ।

घन—घने ढाये हुए बादल ।

मेघ—गरजने वाले बादल ।

डुन्ड—दो पार्टियों का आपसी टकराव ।

संघर्ष—दो से अधिक शक्तियों में भयदा या लड़ाई होना ।

महिला—सामान्यतः कुल की धीरता ।

स्त्री—सभी धीरता को स्त्री कहते हैं ।

पत्नी—विशेष व्यक्ति की स्त्री को उसकी पत्नी कहते हैं ।

आता—हुस्य देना ।

अनुमति—इजाजत देना ।

मित्र—जब तरह से शुभचिन्तक ।

सला—बहुत ज्यादा अनिष्ट मित्र ।

मुहुदय—अन्धे हृदय वाला जो किये हुये उपकार का बदला नहीं चाहता ।

शोक—किसी भी काम में असफल होने से मनोविकार उत्पन्न होना ।

विषाद—शोकपूर्वक निराशा भाव ।

अनुकम्पा—समवेदना प्रकट करना ।

अनुग्रह—किसी भी मनोकामना को पूर्ण करना ।

कष्ट—शारीर और मन के विकार ।

क्लेश—शारीरिक समुविधा अन्य विकार ।

मथ्या—बाहरी चोट स उत्पन्न कष्ट ।

### अशुद्धि संशोधन

| अशुद्ध    | शुद्ध      | अशुद्ध    | शुद्ध     |
|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| अनुकूल    | अनुकूल     | अध्यायन   | अध्ययन    |
| अत्योक्ति | अत्युक्ति  | इन्दर     | इन्द्र    |
| उद्ध      | उर्ध्व     | आदरणी     | आदरणीय    |
| उभ्रतशील  | उभ्रतिशील  | सदोपदेश   | सदुपदेश   |
| निरस      | नीरस       | सम्मान    | सम्मान    |
| हुस्कर    | हुष्कर     | तदोपरान्त | तदुपरान्त |
| पयोपान    | धयःपान     | जगतनाथ    | जगन्नाथ   |
| जगनेश     | जगदीश      | माशन      | मरसन      |
| उपलक्ष    | उपलक्ष्य   | मोसर      | मवसर      |
| शात्र     | छात्र      | पिसाब     | पिशाब     |
| अनिष्ट    | धनिष्ट     | भागिरती   | भागीरथी   |
| मोनित     | शोणित      | पुरष्कार  | पुरस्कार  |
| सलाब      | तालाब      | ऊपर       | ऊपर       |
| मनना      | मगना       | अभिमान    | भीष्म     |
| प्रनाम    | प्रणाम     | प्रणेता   | प्रणेता   |
| मगनाभ     | मनोनाभ     | मनहर      | मनोहर     |
| निश्चय    | निश्चय     | जनायु     | जनवायु    |
| निगुण     | निगुंण     | सगुण      | सगुंण     |
| सात्र     | नञ्जा      | वाणिज्य   | वाणिज्य   |
| बन्धान    | बन्ध्याग्न | प्रागन    | प्रागण    |
| मगण       | मवन        | मृरय      | मूर्ध     |
|           | धर्य       | रामायन    | रामायण    |

|            |           |             |             |
|------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| अगुड       | शुद्ध     | अगुड        | शुद्ध       |
| क्रिडा     | बीडा      | जनम         | जन्म        |
| मरतु       | मृत्यु    | निरिक्षान   | निरीक्षण    |
| बुडा       | बूडा      | अशोहिनी     | अशोहिणी     |
| शोभित      | शोभित     | जागृति      | जागृत       |
| मुहूर्त    | मुहूर्त   | अ्योहार     | अ्यवहार     |
| पिमाच      | पिमाच     | वात्मिनी    | वात्मिनी    |
| निरमकार    | निरमकार   | इन्दर       | इन्द्र      |
| अधस्पतन    | अधस्पतन   | उज्ज्वल     | उज्ज्वल     |
| उपलब्ध     | उपलब्ध    | प्राप्ती    | प्राप्ति    |
| पुष्ट      | पुष्टि    | गोपन        | गोपनीय      |
| मुमुक्षु   | मुमुक्षु  | पिनुष्यमा   | पिनुष्यमा   |
| भार्यमन्त  | भार्यमन्त | गनानी       | ग्लानि      |
| विचारधारा  | विचारधारा | मदर         | मन्दिर      |
| मुनोचनी    | मुनोचनी   | करतव        | कर्तव्य     |
| कुरगिनी    | कुरंगी    | गायकी       | गायिका      |
| मेवैता     | मित्रता   | एकत्रित     | एकत्र       |
| स्वातन्त्र | स्वतन्त्र | आधीन        | अधीन        |
| श्रीवान्   | श्रीमान्  | पूज्यास्पद  | पूजास्पद    |
| मानमान्    | मानवान्   | प्रसारता    | प्रसार      |
| जगधामी     | जगद्धामी  | पिताभक्ति   | पितृभक्ति   |
| हस्ताक्षेप | हस्तक्षेप | भ्रातागण    | भ्रातृगण    |
| माताहीन    | मातृहीन   | अधस्तल      | अधस्तल      |
| नाराण      | नारायण    | रत्नाकर     | रत्नाकर     |
| लघिमन      | लघुमन     | शत्रुहन्    | शत्रुघ्न    |
| गारिरिक    | गारीरिक   | महत्त्व     | महत्त्व     |
| नक्षत्र    | नक्षत्र   | जंगली       | जंगली       |
| वीदेम      | विदेम     | कुमार       | कुमार       |
| बदूक       | बन्दूक    | सुन्दर      | सुन्दर      |
| वृजमापा    | वृजगापा   | हिन्दुस्तान | हिन्दुस्तान |



| अशुद्ध    | शुद्ध     | अशुद्ध   | शुद्ध     |
|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| स्वास्थ्य | स्वास्थ्य | व्योहार  | व्यवहार   |
| नायालय    | न्यायालय  | कारयत्रम | कार्यत्रम |
| परकाश     | प्रकाश    | चन्द्रमा | चन्द्रमा  |
| घरनी      | घरणी      | निहचल    | निश्चल    |
| निपूती    | निपुणी    | नरम      | नम्र      |
| दिवाली    | दीपावली   | तोहार    | त्यौहार   |
| जतन       | यत्न      | छितिपाल  | क्षितिपाल |
| जुगती     | युक्ति    | चैत      | चैत्र     |
| फागुन     | फाल्गुन   | परवीन    | प्रवीण    |
| यदपि      | यद्यपि    | यमन      | यवन       |
| महोच्छ्व  | महोन्मथ   | स्नेह    | स्नेह     |
| ममन्धि    | मम्यन्धी  | साध      | साध       |
| शुभिरन    | स्मरण     | धनीक्षिक | धनीक्षिक  |

### तद्भव तथा तत्सम शब्द

| तद्भव   | तत्सम    | तद्भव   | तत्सम     |
|---------|----------|---------|-----------|
| अंगुठा  | अंगुष्ठक | अनात्र  | अन्न      |
| अधियार  | अव्यहार  | अमीग    | आगीष      |
| अंन     | अन्न     | अटारी   | अट्टानिका |
| अमिय    | अमून     | अनय     | अनय       |
| अच्छन्द | अशत      | अत्रान  | अज्ञान    |
| अच्छुष  | अच्छुष   | आक      | अंक       |
| आग      | आना      | आरत     | आर्त      |
| इच्छा   | इच्छा    | इममी    | अग्निवा   |
| ईर्ष्या | ईर्ष्या  | उम्मु   | उम्मुह    |
| उच्छा   | उच्छा    | ऊट      | उच्छ      |
| उत्तापन | उत्तापन  | उच्छटना | उच्छाराण  |
| उत्ताप  | उच्छापन  | घोट     | घोट       |
| घोर     | घोर      | घोषा    | घोरार     |

|        |          |         |          |
|--------|----------|---------|----------|
| तद्भव  | तत्त्वम  | तद्भव   | तत्त्वम  |
| करम    | कर्म     | करनव    | कर्तव्य  |
| कधुआ   | कच्छप    | कपड़ा   | कपट      |
| कनोन   | कल्पोन   | कमरबन्ध | कटिबद्ध  |
| कबूतर  | कपोत     | काटा    | कटक      |
| कारत्र | कायं     | काइन    | काइन     |
| काठ    | काष्ठ    | किवाड़  | कपाट     |
| कोम    | कुक्षि   | कोयल    | कोविल    |
| कोड़   | कुप्प    | कोना    | कोण      |
| लगूर   | सबूर     | गार     | गार      |
| गूर    | धूर      | गपन्द   | गजेन्द्र |
| गोम    | गोत्र    | गुवा    | गुहा     |
| घडा    | घट       | घान     | घन्य     |
| घीरत्र | घैरं     | घी      | घृण      |
| घुगडी  | घोटक     | चना     | चगाफ     |
| भम्बा  | भग्न     | चबना    | चवर्ग    |
| बिनेगा | वित्रवार | बैन     | बैत्र    |
| बनोय   | बनीय     | बमा     | बमा      |
| बडी    | बप्टी    | ब       | बट       |
| छार    | छार      | बिन्न   | क्षण     |
| छीन    | छीगु     | बुधा    | बुधा     |
| दिम    | दित्र    | बोध     | बोध      |
| जग     | जग्न     | जग      | जगन      |
| जगन    | जगन      | जपा     | जपा      |
| जबमान  | जबमान    | जम      | जम       |
| जामिनी | जामिनी   | जीध     | जिह्वा   |
| जुलनी  | जुक्ति   | जुध     | धुन      |
| जैठ    | जैष्ठ    | जोगिद   | जोगिद    |
| जोधन   | जोधन     | जोद     | जोग      |
| भरना   | निर्धर   | लपनी    | लपरी     |

|         |          |        |           |
|---------|----------|--------|-----------|
| तद्भव   | तत्सम    | तद्भव  | तत्सम     |
| तांवा   | ताम्र    | निगुना | निगुण     |
| तीरय    | तीर्थ    | तीखा   | तीक्ष्ण   |
| तुन     | तुरग     | तेवर   | त्रिकुटी  |
| तेरम    | वयोदमी   | नुरन्  | खरित      |
| थन      | स्तन     | थन     | स्थन      |
| स्थम्म  | म्नम्भ   | निधि   | स्थिति    |
| दही     | दधि      | दाई    | पार्श्व   |
| दांत    | दन्त     | दम्नवन | हस्ताक्षर |
| दक्खिनः | दक्षिण   | दिवासी | दीपावली   |
| दीठ     | दृष्टि   | दूध    | दुग्ध     |
| दुख     | दुःख     | दुदे   | द्विवेदी  |
| दीपा    | दीपक     | धरनी   | धरणी      |
| धरहरा   | धवल उह   | धान    | धान्य     |
| धुंभा   | धूम्र    | धूर    | धूति      |
| नव      | नौ       | धरम    | धर्म      |
| नाक     | नासिका   | नग्नाह | नरनाथ     |
| निसंक   | निःशक    | नाथ    | नृप       |
| निपुन   | निपुण    | निसि   | निशि      |
| न्योता  | निमग्नरा | परवीन  | प्रवीण    |
| परकास   | प्रकाश   | पत्त   | पत्र      |
| पभीना   | प्रस्वेद | पहर    | प्रहर     |
| परमारव  | परमार्थ  | पारव   | पक्ष      |
| पास     | पार्श्व  | पाह्य  | पाथाण     |
| पीला    | पीत      | पूरा   | पूर्ण     |
| पूत     | पुत्र    | फदा    | पाश       |
| फरक     | फर्क     | फरसा   | परधु      |
| फटिक    | स्फटिक   | फाधुन  | फाल्गुन   |
| फुति    | स्फूर्ति | फोडा   | स्फोटक    |
| बंश     | वन्श     | वमी    | वशी       |

|        |            |         |         |
|--------|------------|---------|---------|
| तदुभय  | तत्सम      | तदुभय   | तत्सम   |
| वरात   | वर्षात्रा  | वज्ररज  | वज्राग  |
| बहिर   | बधिर       | बह्निघा | बधिर    |
| बाग    | बार्ना     | बादन    | बार्ग   |
| वित्री | विक्रय     | विजनी   | विज न   |
| ब्रूम  | बुद्धि     | भ्रमन   | भ्रमण   |
| भरस    | भ्रम       | भर्ग    | भ्रम    |
| भगत    | भक्त       | भाड     | भ्राता  |
| मिलानी | भिक्षार्थी | मक्खी   | मक्षिका |
| मग     | मार्ग      | मक्ख    | मक्ख    |
| महीना  | मास        | मक्खिमी | मक्षी   |
| लीपना  | लेपन       | माग     | मक्ष    |
| दिवाला | दिवालय     | मक्ख    | मक्ष    |
| रगन    | रग्न       | मग      | मग्न    |
| सई     | मुन्नी     | मेर     | दीपा    |
| सनसई   | सप्तमी     | मेर     | मेर     |
| साकल   | श्रुतना    | माफ     | मक्ष    |
| हाथ    | हस्त       | हिरा    | हिरा    |

## पत्र लेखन

पत्र-लेखन में ध्यान देने की कुछ बातें

पत्र लिखने में पहिले उसकी रूपरेखा पर ध्यान देना अनिवार्य है। पत्र बीबी लिपि में लिखा जाना है जहाँ व्यक्ति साफ़से उपस्थित नहीं होता है। पत्र लिपि में दाहिने का ही आधार होता है जिसके माध्यम से हम उसको पढ़ सकते हैं, उसका अभिवादन करने हैं और उस तक अपना समाचार पहुँचाने हैं। इसलिए पत्र के पूरे होने की आवश्यकता पर ध्यान देना चाहिए। पत्र का आरम्भ करने हुए निम्नलिखित बातों पर ध्यान देना चाहिए।

1. पत्र कहीं से और कब, किस दिन लिखा जा रहा है।

2. पत्र किसे लिखा जा रहा है। उसके अभिवादन व दिनांक दिनांक का प्रयोग उपयुक्त है ?

3. पद तथा सम्बन्ध में अनुकूल भावर का भाव प्रकट करना आवश्यक है ।

4. जो कुछ कहा जा रहा है, वह किन सन्दर्भ में है और उसमें व्यक्ति का क्या सम्बन्ध है ?

5. पत्र की समाप्ति पर अपनी स्थिति स्पष्ट करने के लिए उपयुक्त शब्दों के प्रयोग पर ध्यान देना चाहिये ।

6. पत्र लिखते समय इस पर भी ध्यान देना चाहिये कि पत्र अपने से छोटे को लिख रहे हैं या अपने से बड़े को अथवा अपने मित्र को या किसी परिचित-अपरिचित को उसी के अनुकूल अभिवादन तथा शब्दों का प्रयोग होना चाहिए ।

प्रश्न—1. आकस्मिक अवकाश के लिये एक प्रार्थना-पत्र अपने विभागाध्यक्ष को लिखिये ।

सेवा में,

अध्यक्ष,

राजस्थान लोक-सेवा आयोग,

अजमेर ।

मान्यवर महोदय,

सेवा में नम्र निवेदन है कि आज अचानक मेरी तबीयत खराब हो गई है । रात में ही काफी तेज बुखार हो रहा है तथा सारे बदन में भी दर्द है । अतः आज मैं कार्यालय में उपस्थित होने में असमर्थ हूँ ।

आपसे निवेदन है कि कृपया मुझे तीन दिन का आकस्मिक अवकाश स्वीकृत कर अनुपस्थित करें । मैं दिनांक 17 सितम्बर, 1977 से 19 सितम्बर 1977 तक कार्यालय में अनुपस्थित रहूँगा ।

धन्यवाद

दिनांक

भवदीय

अ. व. म.

17-9-1977

प्रश्न-2. निदेशक, आकाशवाणी को एक पत्र लिखिये जिसमें विद्यार्थियों के लिये उपयुक्त प्रोग्राम देने का सुझाव दिया गया हो ।

सेवा में,

निदेशक महोदय,  
आकाशवाणी,  
जयपुर ।

परीक्षा भवन  
दिनांक...

श्रीमान्,

निवेदन है कि आज के विद्यार्थी देश के भावी नागरिक हैं, जिनके ऊपर भूतन भारत के निर्माण का दायित्व चायेगा । मधुस्त विश्व ने इस तथ्य को स्वीकार किया है कि उन्हें जनतन्त्रात्मक व गतिशील समाज के धातु के अनुरूप सिखा दी जाये । उनकी प्रवृत्तियों को ऊँचा उठाने के लिये एक उन्हें उपयोगी निर्देश देने के लिये आज के युग में मेरे द्वारा सर्वाधिक प्रयत्न साधन हैं ।

मधुस्त के लिये आकाशवाणी द्वारा विभिन्न कार्यक्रम प्रसारित किये जाने चाहिये । आज का गौरवशाली अतीत इन कार्यक्रमों द्वारा प्रकाश में लाया जाना चाहिये । आज देश के मधुस्त को गरीबी एवं अज्ञान निरक्षरता एवं भ्रष्ट-विकास आदि की समस्याओं में प्रयत्न कराया जाना अधिक वांछनीय होगा । स्वतन्त्रता, जनतन्त्र एवं धर्म-निरपेक्षता का प्रचार आकाशवाणी द्वारा किया जाना चाहिये ।

आज का विद्यार्थी एक प्रकार की असहायता, आ-नृत्तिक विशेष एवं जीवन में लक्ष्य-विहीनता का अनुभव कर रहा है, जिससे देश में आये दिन लोड-फोड की कार्यवाहियाँ होती हैं तथा कतिपय सरकारी राजनीतिज्ञों ने उन सामाजिक तत्वों को अपने निहित स्वार्थों की पूर्ति के लिये कठपुतली बना रखा है ।

“युवा वाणी” एक प्रौढ़ शिक्षा कार्यक्रम आदि का प्रसारण आकाशवाणी वा मराठनीय कार्यक्रम हैं । दहाती युवकों एवं ग्रामीण छात्रों के लिये भी ऐसे कार्यक्रम अधिक प्रसारित किये जायें जिनके द्वारा उनकी अभिरुचि को बढ़ावा मिले ।

धन्यवाद ।

भवदीय,  
धन्य

प्रश्न—3. किसी समाचार पत्र के सम्पादक को धन लिखिये जिसमें आपके नगर में फैली गन्दगी को साफ करने का सुझाव दिया गया हो।  
सेवा मे,

श्रीधुत् सम्पादक जी,  
राष्ट्रदूत, जयपुर।

परीक्षा भवन  
दिनांक.....

महोदय,

निवेदन है कि जयपुर नगर गूलाबी होने के साथ ही भारत का पेश्वी भी कहलाता है। यहां की चौड़ी सड़कों व भव्य इमारतों बाहर से भाये पर्यटकों को बड़ी सुहावनी लगती हैं। भारत के अन्य प्रदेशों से भी काफी यात्रीगण जयपुर की सैर करने आते रहते हैं।

यद्यपि यहां की प्रमुख सड़कें, बाजार आदि साफ-सुधरे नजर आते हैं, है। तथापि गलियों एक रास्तों में जहां-तहां कचरे व गन्दगी के ढेर नजर आते हैं। गलियों में गूला-कचरा व कीचड़ निकाल कर रास्ते की सड़क पर ज्यों का त्यों छोड़ दिया जाता है, जो कि कई-कई दिन तक जहां का तहां जमा रहता है। कभी-कभी तो वह ढेर इतना विशाल होता है कि आने-जाने वालों का मार्ग रुका सा रहता है। इस तरह की गन्दगी मलेरिया आदि रोगों को फैलाने में काफी सहायक सिद्ध होती है। कभी-कभी कोई भूला-भटका विदेशी पर्यटक कौतूहल में इन गली, रास्तों में पहुँच जाता है तो उसकी समस्त नजर के बारे में धारणा बदन जाती है। आज जयपुर का प्रायः हर बड़ा-छोटा रास्ता पक्की सड़क से युक्त है, फिर नगरपालिका इस तरफ क्यों नहीं ध्यान देती। यदि गलियों, रास्तों का कचरा तुरन्त हटा दिया जाय तो फिर गन्दगी फैलने का प्रश्न ही पैदा न होगा। कभी-कभी तो इतनी लापरवाही बर्ती आती है कि पन्द्रह-बीस दिन तक मलबे का ढेर हटाया ही नहीं जाता है। क्या वायुमण्डल इस में दूषित नहीं होता? आपके लोकप्रिय पत्र द्वारा नगरपालिका का ध्यान इस वास्तविकता की तरफ दिखाना चाहता हूँ, ताकि नगर की सफाई शीघ्र से शीघ्र हो सके।

धन्यवाद

भवदीय,  
प्र. व. स.

प्रश्न—4 कनिष्ठ लिपिक के स्थान के लिये किसी निजी व्यावसायिक संस्थान को प्रार्थना पत्र लिखिये।

सेवा में,

मैनेजर,

विद्या भवन

चौडा गस्ता जयपुर।

परीक्षा भवन,

दिनांक

महोदय,

विवरित मूल में जान दूँगा कि आपका प्रतिष्ठान में एक कनिष्ठ लिपिक का स्थान रिक्त है। उक्त स्थान को पूर्ति के लिये मैं अपनी सहाय समर्पित करने को प्रस्तुत हूँ।

मैंने सन् 1975 में राजस्थान विश्वविद्यालय में सी० काम की परीक्षा में प्रथम श्रेणी से सफलता प्राप्त की थी। तत्पश्चात् मैंने मैसर्स बागला प्रथम की दुकान पर नौकरी कर ली जो कि जयपुर की प्रमुख वस्त्र-व्यापारिक फर्मों में गिनी जाती है। मैंने बड़ा दावों तक कार्य किया जिससे वे काफी समुद्र थे। कुछ पारिवारिक स्थितियों के कारण मुझे वहाँ से कार्य छोड़ना पड़ा।

मैं जयपुर का निवासी हूँ तथा मेरा परिवार यहीं रहता है। मैं चाहता हूँ कि जयपुर में रहते हुए अपने परिवार की भी देख-भाल करता रहूँ। वर्तमान में मेरी आयु 23 वर्ष है एवं मैं पूर्ण स्वस्थ हूँ। छात्र जीवन में मैं खेल-कूद में काफी रुची ली थी। मैंने चारित्रिक विकास की ओर सदैव ध्यान रखा है।

यदि मुझे आपकी सेवा में रह कर कार्य करने का अवसर मिल जाय तो यह मेरे लिये सौभाग्य की बात होगी। मैं आपसे विश्वासपूर्वक प्रार्थना करता हूँ कि कड़ी मेहनत के पूर्ण निष्ठा से मैं कार्य करता रहूँगा। मेरी योग्यता एवं कार्य क्षमता को देख कर आप मुझे जो उचित पारिश्रमिक देंगे वह मैं प्रसन्नता से स्वीकार करूँगा। अपने प्रमाण-पत्र आदि की सत्य प्रति-



लिपी इस प्रार्थना-पत्र के साथ संलग्न कर रहा हूँ। आशा है कि आप मुझे सेवा करने का अवश्य अवसर देंगे।

धन्यवाद,

भवदीय

प्र. व. म.

प्रश्न—5. विदेश में रहने वाले अपने मित्र को एक पत्र लिखिये जिसमें पर्यटकों के लिये राजस्थान के महत्त्व पर प्रकाश डाला जाय।

परीक्षा भवन,

दिनांक.....

प्रिय मित्र,

नमस्ते। आपका दिनांक 27 अगस्त का पत्र प्राप्त हुआ, जिसके लिये मैं आपको धन्यवाद देता हूँ।

आपने राजस्थान के बारे में जानना चाहा, जो कि भारत की बीर प्रभूता भूमि कहलाती है। इस पर विस्तार सहित लिखना तो कठिन होगा, फिर भी मुझे यहाँ के आकर्षण की संक्षिप्त विवेचना कर प्रसन्नता होगी।

जयपुर नगर राजस्थान की राजधानी है, जिसे सत्ताबी नगर व भारत का पेरिस भी कहते हैं। जयपुर नगर बहुत ही सुषड्ढाई से निर्मित हुआ है। किसी भी विदेशी के लिये राजस्थान की यात्रा में उसका जयपुर आगमन काफी महत्त्व रखता है। यहाँ स्थित हवा महल, बहाल्लय, चन्द्र महल, म्युजियम, सिगोदिया बाग, राम निवास बाग व आमेर के प्राचीन महल दर्शकों की अभिरुची को सदा जाग्रत किये रहते हैं। यहाँ अनेक भव्य मन्दिर हैं।

जयपुर नगर से कुछ दूर आमेर स्थिति है जहाँ स्वामी साहिब की प्रसिद्ध दरगाह पर जियारत करने के लिये विश्व के हर कोने से मुसलमान आते हैं। आमेर में करीब दस मील दूर हिन्दुओं का हजारों वर्ष पुराना तीर्थ-स्थान पुष्कर है। कहते हैं कि पुष्कर भील को स्वर्ण ग्रहण ने बनाया था जिन्हें हिन्दुओं के तीन बड़े देवताओं में माना गया है। जयपुर नगर भी प्राचीन है जहाँ का जिला दर्शनीय है। भरतपुर के निकट घाना वन पक्षी-विहार पर्यटकों के लिये विशेष आकर्षण रखता है। कोटा, बुंदी, आलाबाड़ व जयनगर में बड़े भव्य किले हैं तथा जहाँ राजा-महाराजाओं के महल आज

भी लुभावने लगे हैं। उदयपुर व चित्तोदमन का राजस्थान के इतिहास विशेष महत्व है, क्योंकि यहाँ राणा प्रताप, राणा मारा जैसे पद्मवीर राज हुए, जिनका इतिहास में अमिट नाम है। उदयपुर को भीलों का नगर भी कहते हैं, क्योंकि यहाँ अनेक भीलों वहाडों से घिरी होने के कारण बहुत ही सुव्यवस्था उपस्थित करती है। एक भील के बीच में महाराणा का महल बना हुआ है। चित्तोदमन का विजय-स्नान व किला राजस्थान का गौरव समझें। प्राकृतिक सौन्दर्य के लिये माउण्ट आबू का महत्व है एवं वहाँ के दलबा के मन्दिर स्थापत्य कला के अनुपम नमूने हैं। साभर की भील का नाम ममल भारत में लपटा है। खेनडी नामक स्थान पर ताम्र की खानें जिनके द्वारा भारत सल्फर को बहुत प्राप्त होती है। राणपुर का जैन मन्दिर बीकानेर का प्रसिद्ध चिन्न मन्दिर, जगदीश मन्दिर, रिलय जी मन्दिर चतुरनुवा मन्दिर पर्यटकों के लिये आकर्षण के केन्द्र हैं।

ऐतिहासिक इमारतों, किले आदि के अलावा राजस्थान की विशेषताएँ एवं हस्तकला काफ़ी विस्तृत हैं। स्वयं जयपुर नगर में निर्मित हुए देवी-देवताओं की प्रतिमा भारत के कान-कोने में मन्दिरों में स्थापित होती हैं।

अधिक क्या कहा जाय, राजस्थान का वास्तविक महत्व तो तब प्रकट हो सकता है, जबकि धीरे-धीरे समय निकल भारत पढ़ाने व राजस्थान की तरफ एक महीने प्रवास कर यहाँ का अध्ययन करें। ध्याता है कि निम्नलिखित में धीरे-धीरे भारत भ्रमण का कार्यक्रम बनायें। धीरे-धीरे परिवार में धीरे-धीरे प्रारम्भ व छोटी-छोटी स्नेह कहिये।

धन्यवाद,

भक्तियार,

प. व. म.

## संक्षिप्तिकरण अथवा सार-लेख

संक्षिप्तिकरण अथवा सार लेखन का अर्थ किसी भी लेख, अनुसंधान या प्रयोग के भागों को अपने लेख में स्पष्ट और पूर्ण अर्थों के साथ संक्षिप्त रूप में लिखना अर्थात् विस्तृत रूप में लिखे गये लेख को



भी मुभावने लगने हैं। उदयपुर व चित्तोदगढ़ का राजस्थान के इतिहास विशेष महत्व है, क्योंकि यहाँ राणा प्रताप, राणा सांगा जैसे वीरमहोदय हुए, जिनका इतिहास में धमिल नाम है। उदयपुर का भीलों का नगर है, क्योंकि यहाँ घनेक भीलों पहाड़ों में घिरी हान व कागल वृद्धों की मुश्किल उपस्थित करती है। एक भील के बीच में महाभारत का महान वना है। चित्तोदगढ़ का विजय-स्वयं व किन्ना राजस्थान का गौरव समझा है। प्राकृतिक सौन्दर्य के लिये माउन्ट आबू का महत्व है एवं यहाँ के दलब के मन्दिर स्थापत्य कला के अनुपम नमूने हैं। माभर की भील का नाम ममल भारत में सपता है। लंगड़ी नामक स्थान पर लाल की लाने मिलने द्वारा भारत सरकार को बहुत लाभ होती है। रणपुर का जैन मन्दिर भीलानेर का प्रसिद्ध चिल्लन मन्दिर, जगदीश मन्दिर, शिव जी मन्दिर वगैरह मन्दिर पर्यटकों के निव साकर्ण्य के केन्द्र है।

इतिहासिक इमारतों, किले आदि के अलावा राजस्थान की बिना कलाएँ एवं हस्तकला काफी विख्यात है। स्वयं जयपुर नगर में निर्मित हुए देवी-देवताओं की धूमिया भारत के कान-बाने में मन्दिरों में स्थापित होती है।

अधिक क्या कहा जाय, राजस्थान का वास्तविक महत्व तो तब प्रगट हो सकता है, जबकि आप समय निकाल भारत पारने व राजस्थान करीब एक महीने प्रवास कर यहाँ का अध्ययन करें। धारा है कि निम्नलिखित में आप भारत भ्रमण का कार्यक्रम बनायेंगे। आपके परिवार में वकील व छोटी की स्नेह कहिये।

धन्यवाद,

भक्तदीप

विषय को संक्षेप में इस प्रकार लिख देना कि जिसमें सम्पूर्ण लेख का पूरा भाव स्पष्ट समझ में आ जावे, उसे संक्षिप्तिकरण कहते हैं।

सार लिखते समय कुछ महत्वपूर्ण बातों पर अवश्य ध्यान रखना चाहिये। कम से कम शब्दों में मूल भाव को सूक्ष्म और स्पष्ट रूप से अभिव्यक्त कर दे। एक वाक्य दूसरे वाक्य में मिलता हुआ होना चाहिये। सार लेख में क्रमबद्धता होनी चाहिये। संक्षिप्तिकरण की भाषा सरल और संक्षिप्त होनी चाहिये। इसके लिये भाषा और शब्दों का विशेष ज्ञान अवश्य होना चाहिये।

सार-लेख में लेखक को कुछ बातों का ध्यान अवश्य रखना चाहिये। प्रथम जिस लेख अथवा अनुच्छेद को विशेष ध्यानपूर्वक दो-तीन बार पढ़ना चाहिये और सारा हृदयगम कर लेना चाहिये। दूसरे सार-लेख का दीर्घक ऐसा होना चाहिये जिससे लेख का भाव स्पष्ट हो जाये। इसके बाद मूल लेख के विषयगत कथनों को सूक्ष्म और सरल भाषा शैली में क्रमबद्ध रूप में अभिव्यक्त कर देना चाहिये। तत्पश्चात् कहीं कोई छुटि नहीं रह गई हो इसके लिये सार-लेख को दुबारा पढ़ लेना चाहिये।

संक्षिप्तिकरण करने के लिये कुछ आवश्यक बातें इस प्रकार हैं—

1. संक्षिप्तिकरण सामान्यतया प्रत्यक्ष कथन तथा मूलकाल में लिखा जाना चाहिये।
2. इसमें मूल लेख में आये उदाहरण, दृष्टान्त, तथा तुलनात्मक विचारों को स्थान नहीं देना चाहिये।
3. संक्षिप्तिकरण में उत्तम पुरुष और मध्यम पुरुष के कथोपकथन को प्रथम पुरुष में प्रयोग करके लिखना चाहिये।
4. मूल-लेख के अनावश्यक और असम्बद्ध बातों को छोड़ देना चाहिये।
5. सार-लेख की भाषा सरल और संक्षिप्त होनी चाहिये।
6. मूल-लेख की विचारवारा जिस क्रम से हो, सार-लेख में भी उनी क्रम बद्धता में यथा सम्भव लिखी जानी चाहिये।
7. अलंकार, उदात्त, विशेषण तथा कल्पना को संक्षिप्तिकरण करने समय छोड़ देना चाहिये।
8. सार-लेख अपने भाष में स्वतन्त्र लेख के समान ही सर्वांगीण स्वतन्त्र हो।

9. मार-जेब कम मे कम मूल सेस का एक तिहाई होना चाहिये ।
10. भाषा मुट, मुहावरेदार, व्याकरण की अपुडियो में रहित, विराम चिन्हों पर ध्यान रखने हुए लिखना चाहिये ।
11. अपनी धों में किसी प्रकार की व्याख्या तथा टीका-टिप्पणी नहीं करनी चाहिये ।
12. मक्षिणीकरण में स्वयं की छोर से 'मेरा विद्वान है मेरे विचार में' तथा 'मैं समझता हूँ' आदि वाक्य कभी नहीं जोड़ने चाहिये ।

उदाहरण—1. पूज्य बापू का विद्वान था कि सम्पूर्ण राष्ट्र को एक मूल में बाँधने के लिये आवश्यक है कि सारे देश की जनता देश की किसी एक भाषा को स्वीकार करे, उन्हें ही राष्ट्र-भाषा की मर्यादा प्रदान करे । उनका यह स्पष्ट मत था कि बहुत दिनों तक किसी विदेशी भाषा को अपनी शिक्षा एवं मनुष्य के विकास तथा भारत सरकार के कार्यों के संचालन के माध्यम के रूप में ब्रह्मात्मा ने रचना पराधीन प्रवृत्ति का खोना है । उन्हें किसी भाषा से पूर्ण नहीं थी और न वे चाहते थे कि लोग अंग्रेजी न पढ़ें लेकिन वे अंग्रेजी को अनन्त काल तक देश की एक मात्र राज्य भाषा के रूप में स्वीकार करने के पक्ष में नहीं थे । उन्होंने अनेक अवसरों पर यह विचार व्यक्त किया था कि केवल छोटे से अंग्रेजीदा लोगों की हित-रक्षा के लिये ही हम स्वतंत्राधारण के ऊपर अधिक समय तक खोम की तरह बनाये रखना, राष्ट्रीय भावना और देश की एकता के प्रतिबन्ध है ।

शीर्षक—बापू के राष्ट्रभाषा के सम्बन्ध में विचार ।

सार-संक्षेप—देश की एकता तथा राष्ट्रीयता के विकास के लिये भारत की विभिन्न भाषाओं में से किसी एक भाषा को अपनाने पर गांधी जी ने हमेशा जोर दिया । उनके विचारानुसार विदेशी भाषा अंग्रेजी केवल भाषा बूझ ही अंग्रेजीदा लोगों के लिये साधनायक हो सकती है ।

उदाहरण—2. 4 अक्टूबर, 1957 का दिन विश्व के इतिहास में मरा मर रहेगा । यह वह दिन था जब भविष्यत रुस में अपना पहला कृत्रिम मनुष्य-उपग्रह बाह्य अंतरिक्ष में छोड़ा । रुस वालों ने इसे 'स्पुतनिक' कहा । साधारण मनुष्य के लिये इसकी बनावट को समझ लेना आसान नहीं है । इसका व्यास 23 इंच था और भार 184 पाउंड, इसकी गति प्रतिघण्टा 18000 मील थी । वैज्ञानिकों के विचारानुसार इसने 96 मिनट 2 सेकेंड

में गृध्री की गूरी परिवर्तित की। इसमें रेडियो ट्रांसमीटर लगे थे, वाइकॉस्टिंग मिंगनन भी लगे लगे थे जिनमें 'बीप-बीप' का 'मैकेनिकल' ध्वनि सुनायी पड़ता था। इस मैकेन को सभी वायमन-वेस्टों के पोर्ट-वेब पर सुना जा सकता था। यह भू-उपग्रह रॉकेट द्वारा धाकाश में फेंका गया था यह रॉकेट भू-उपग्रह के गाव-माव तक महीन तक गृध्री की परिवर्तित करता रहा। वह करीब 92 दिन के बाद बहुत ऊपर धाकाश में प्रवेश करने के कारण नष्ट हो गया। इनने दिनों में इनने गृध्री के 1400 में अधिक चक्कर लगाये।

शीर्षक—प्रथम भू-उपग्रह

सार-लेख—सोवियत-संघ में 4 अक्टूबर, सन् 1957 को रेडियो ट्रांसमीटर, वाइकॉस्टिंग मिंगनन युक्त प्रथम भू-उपग्रह 'स्पुनिक' एक रॉकेट के साथ छोड़ा गया। जिनका व्यास 23 इंच, भार 184 पौंड और गति 18000 मील प्रति घंटा थी। 96 मिनट 2 सेकण्ड में गृध्री की एक परिवर्तित गूरी करने वाला 'स्पुनिक' 92 दिन के बाद गृध्री के 1400 चक्कर लगा कर धाकाश में बहुत ऊपर जाने के कारण नष्ट हो गया।

उदाहरण—3 मित्र के शब्दों में बड़ा बन जाता है। उसके शब्द बड़े शक्तिशाली होते हैं। उसके उपदेश जादू का सा प्रभाव दिखाने हैं। मित्र के आवाज और उत्साह भरे शब्द किसके हृदय में नवजीवन का संचार न करेंगे? इन शब्दों में कोई गंभीर शक्ति होती है कि मनुष्य तुरन्त उन्नति के मार्ग पर अग्रसर होने लगता है। मन्वा मित्र वही है जो प्रवृत्ति में निराला कर अपने मित्र को शिखर पर आरुढ़ कर दे, जो निराशा में आशा का संक फूँक दे और जो उत्साह भरे वाक्यों में कायरता और भीमता को दूर भगा दे।

शीर्षक—मन्वा मित्र

सार-लेख—अपने मित्र के उत्साह और उपदेश भरे शब्दों से प्रभावित हो दूसरा मित्र अपने दुर्गुणों को त्याग कर उन्नति का मार्ग अपना लेता है। मन्वा मित्र वही है जो अपने मित्र की बुराईयों को दूर कर आशा और उत्साह के साथ विकास पथ पर अग्रसर कर दे।

उदाहरण—4. बहुधा देखने में आता है कि किसी काम में करने में बाहरी महायत्ना, इतना नाम नहीं पहुँचा सकती, जिनको प्राम-निर्भरता। समाज के वक्ताओं में भी देखिये तो बहुत तरह के मनोबल सकारात्मक कानूनों

के द्वारा वैसे नहीं हो सकते जैसे समाज में एक-एक मनुष्य का अपना सशोधन अपने धर्म धर्म-प्रत्यय करने में हो सकते हैं। कड़े से कड़ा ध्यानभी समाज को परिवर्तनीय, अप्रत्यक्ष या किञ्चलस्वर्ण को किष्कायती, सार या परिमित व्ययनीय, शराबी को परहेजगार, कोषी को धान्त या सहनशील, मूम को उदार, मोदी को सगोषी, सुख को विद्वान्, दर्पण को नम्र, दुराचारी को वनाचारी, कर्षण को उन्नतमना, दरिद्र भित्तारी को घनाध्य, भीरु दरपोक को वीर धुरीण, भूटे मपोद्विजे को मन्त्रा, खोर को साहू, व्यभिचारी को एक गत्नी वनाचारी इत्यादि नहीं बना सकता, किन्तु यह जानें हम अपने ही प्रयत्न और चेष्टा में अपने में ला सकते हैं।”

शीर्षक—आत्म-निर्भरता

सार-लेख—अन्तःकरण को सब आत्मनिर्भरता में ही मिलता है और वही मानव को प्रगति के पथ पर अग्रसर करती है। जिन दुर्गुणों को आत्म-निर्भर मनुष्य सरलता में छोड़ सकता है उन्हें कानून के सब प्रयोग द्वारा हटाना असम्भव है।

उदाहरण—5 भारत की सभ्यता, वर्तमान और मौखिक पर विदेशी सदैव मुक्त रहे हैं, पर आज न भौतिक समृद्धि में और न ज्ञान के क्षेत्र में हमारा कोई महत्वपूर्ण स्थान है। जिसके आगम में मानवता खिली जहाँ उमन सत्कार प्राप्त किया, जहाँ प्रथम ज्ञानोदय हुआ, जहाँ का प्रकाश पाकर दुनिया प्रज्वालि हुई, उसी देश में हम नगे, मूर्ख, निरक्षर और परमुत्थापेयी अधिकांश हैं। हमने अपने पूर्वजों के गौरव को हास्यास्पद बनाया हमने एक महत्ती मण्डप प्राप्त करने भी उसे नष्ट कर दिया उसका उपयोग न जाना। हमने दुनिया में अपनी और अपने देश की उपेक्षा देखी और मनी। क्या देश का हम पर अधिमान होगा? देखा भी इसी भूमि के लिये मरने के। वे भी हमारा गौरव मान करने के और आज हम हैं कि अपना मित्र ऊँचा करने दुनिया की और देख नहीं सकते। क्या यह अधिमान हम अनुभव करने हैं?

शीर्षक—‘प्राचीन भारत का गौरव’

सार-लेख—भारत महा में देवताओं और विद्वानों के चित्र गौरव और परकृत्य का संग्रह रहा है। हम भारतवासी उसकी महत्ता को मूल धर्मधार में छो रहे हैं, हमने बहुत अधिमान और हास्यास्पद बात कहा हो सकती है।



**उदाहरण—6** दामता के दिनों में समाज ने भाग्यी-नारी को पन्दे में दक दिया। उसके जो भी सामाजिक कारण रहे हों, पर आज लोग इसे मानने लगे हैं कि स्त्री शिक्षा की आवश्यकता भी उतनी है जितनी पुरुष की शिक्षा की। ये दोनों एक ही गाड़ी के दो पहिये हैं। दोनों को एक ही स्तर पर होना चाहिये। पुरुष घर में बाहर के काम देसता है तो घर की शान्ति और व्यवस्था का पूरा भार नारी पर है। बच्चों की नई चेनरा में अनुप्राणित करना—माँ का ही काम है। इसके लिये यह बहुत ही आवश्यक है कि नारी को समान रूप से शिक्षा मिलनी हो, उसका सम्पिज्क उभो प्रकार में उर्वर हो, जैसा कि पुरुष का होता है।

**शीर्षक—**समाज में नारी का स्थान

**सार-लेख—**विवादी मान्यताओं का खण्डन कर सभी स्वीकारते हैं कि स्त्री-पुरुष एक दूसरे के पूरक हैं। नारी का समाज व्यवस्था में वही स्थान होना चाहिये जो पुरुष का है। नारी शिक्षा की महत्ती आवश्यकता है।

**उदाहरण—7** वीर पूजा अत्यन्त महत्वपूर्ण है। इसके लाभ अकल्पनीय हैं। इसका चरित्र पर बहुत प्रभाव पड़ता है। जो व्यक्ति जिस वीर की पूजा करता है, उसके गुणों को वह अवश्य समझता है। इसमें चरित्र का उत्थान होता है। किसी वीर की पूजा मन बचन और कर्म में होती है। जिस वीर की पूजा की जाती है उसके प्रति साधक के मन में आस्था अवश्य होती है। बचन में वह उसका मनोगान करता रहता है तथा आचरण में भी उसके आदर्श को अपनाता है। ऐसा करने से व्यक्ति के चरित्र का उत्तरोत्तर विकास होता है। वीर पूजा में मन में वीर भावों का संचार होता है, अगद् भावनाएँ निरूपित हो जाती हैं तथा सद्गुणों का विकास होता है। इसलिये चरित्र के निर्माण के लिये वीर-पूजा अत्यन्त आवश्यक है।

**शीर्षक—**चरित्र निर्माण के लिये वीर पूजा की महत्ता।

**सार-लेख—**जो व्यक्ति जिस वीर की पूजा करेगा, वह उसके आदर्श और गुणों को अवश्य अपनावेगा। जिसमें व्यक्ति में वीर भावों का संचार और चरित्रिक विकास अवश्य होगा।

**Q 1. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions set on it.**

The answers should be brief, relevant and in your own language. Do not introduce extraneous ideas in your answers. Irrelevancy and elaboration will be penalised

There is a wide-spread belief that university education is mainly intended to train students for a profession. Most students go to a university to study some special subject or group of subjects which will enable them to earn their living as doctors, lawyers, engineers, teachers etc. But training students for a profession is not the only aim of university education. A university should do much more than teach and equip students for a profession. It should train them to cultivate an attitude which will make them eager to receive new ideas and seek new knowledge throughout life.

University education must inculcate in its students objectivity and independence of thought. It must give them the wisdom to deal with difficult situations in life. A wise man is he who can think clearly and distinguish between right and wrong, and act in a way that the best results will follow. Wisdom does not exclude courage to act. It is no use if you are wise enough to know what is right, but are afraid to do what is right, or if you are not ashamed of doing what you know is wrong. Knowledge is very useful, but knowledge alone will not make a man wise or courageous. For example, there has been a great increase in scientific knowledge in the present century. Man has acquired the technology and equipment to conquer space and step on the moon. But he has not acted wisely or courageously for the good of humanity. Wis-

dom enables us to make the best use of knowledge. Without wisdom, however much we know, we remain foolish.

A university must give every student some education in liberal arts to enable him to lead a meaningful life. History tells us about the past of human societies and peoples of the world. Literature deals with man's passions and thoughts, his greatness and littleness in memorable language. Philosophy makes us aware of certain problems concerning life and the universe even though it may not offer answers to the questions raised. A liberal education enables us to understand human nature and the world around us. It enlarges our outlook on life and widens our vision. Without a study of history, literature and philosophy we cannot get a full value of education at a university.

- (i) What is the general belief about the purpose of university education? 1
- (ii) What do you understand by the phrase objectivity and independence of thought? 3
- (iii) Why is wisdom without courage useless in practical life?
- (iv) What is wisdom? 2
- (v) How does a study of literature benefit a person? 1
- (vi) Why should a student have a liberal arts education at a university?
- (vii) Why do we remain foolish if we have all the knowledge, but no wisdom?
- (viii) Write ten lines on "The Truly Educated Man?" 6
- (ix) Pick out words from the passage which contextually have the meanings given below :
  - (a) worthy or deserving to be remembered
  - (b) differentiate
  - (c) show the way
  - (d) what we see or look at.

Ans (i) The general belief about the purpose of university education is that university education prepares students for

- (iv) Wisdom is a quality in a man with which he clearly and can distinguish between the right and wrong. At the same time, with wisdom, he will act in such a way that he may achieve best results of his efforts. Wisdom includes courage as well.
- (v) A study of literature helps one to deal with man's passions and thoughts and his strength and weaknesses in a forceful language.
- (vi) A student should get education of liberal arts, because it will enable him to understand human nature and the world around him. Further, it will enlarge his outlook on life and widen his vision.
- 1) We remain foolish if we have all the knowledge, but no wisdom, because it is wisdom that guides us to make the best use of knowledge.

### The truly educated man

Universities impart education to men and equip them to face odds in life and to live in the world in an honourable way. The truly educated man is always eager to receive new ideas and to seek new knowledge throughout his life. He thinks clearly and can distinguish between the right and the wrong. At the same time, the truly educated man acts wisely and courageously, so that he may succeed in his undertakings and win a name in society. The truly educated man acquires knowledge of liberal arts also, which can enable him to understand the complexities of human life. In short, the truly educated man has wider

look of things and circumstances and will  
per in life.

memorable.

distinguish.

guide.

outlook and vision.

a) Rewrite any four of the following sentences in  
ense forms of the verbs given in the brackets —

mesh .....(suffer) from fever for over a week  
t he... .....(not be) to a doctor yet.

.. .....(come) back from a holiday last evening  
d I .....(feel) so refreshed.

is morning Leela.....(fall) down while she  
.. .....(get) into a bus. She was given first aid  
mediately.

shav.....(play) football now. (He.....  
ay) football every evening.

v .....(not miss) the train if you.....(g  
time. (impossible condition)

re .....(come) I .....(talk) to him.  
(Possible condition)

meth has been suffering from fever for over  
ek, but he has not been to a doctor yet.

were back from a holiday last evening and I feel  
refreshed.

is morning Leela fell down while she was getting  
a bus. She was given first aid immediately.

ic comes, I shall talk to him

in the blanks with the correct model verb from

The concept which the verb is intended to exp  
a brackets at the end of each sentence.

any EIGHT)

Could

May

Will

- (i) Government servants.....not take part in active politics.
- (ii) ..... you mind closing the window ?  
(Polite request)
- (iii) There is a fine film showing at the Gem. You ...  
.....see it (recommendation)
- (iv) Seth Ganeshmal has four big houses in Jaipur. He  
.....be a rich man. (inference)
- (v) This is not a parking place. You.....not park  
your car here. (Prohibition)
- (vi) Doctor,..... I start taking the medicine from  
tomorrow ? (asking for advice)
- (vii) I have explained my position to you. I am sure  
you.....now understand why I could not help  
you. (making an assumption)
- (viii) He.....run like a deer. (ability)
- (ix) You.....go now. (Permission)
- (x) The accused.....not answer any questions put  
by the Government Counsel. (refusal)
- (xi) Children . ... .....help their parents when they  
are in need. (moral obligation)
- (xii) This bus... ..... take you direct to Delhi by the  
shorter route (Statement of fact)
- b) (i) Government servants must not take part in active  
politics.
- (ii) Would you mind closing the window ?  
(Polite request)
- (iii) There is a fine film showing at the Gem. You can  
see it. (Recommendation)
- (iv) Seth Ganeshmal has four big houses in Jaipur. He  
must be a rich man. (Inference)
- (v) This is not a parking place. You should not park  
here. (Prohibition)
- (vi) Doctor, should I start taking the medicine from to-  
morrow ? (Asking for advice)

(vii) I have explained my position to you. I am sure you will now understand why I could not help you.

(making an assumption)

(viii) He could run like a deer.

(ability)

(ix) You may go now

(permission)

(x) The accused could not answer any question put by the Government Counsel.

(Refusal)

(xi) Children should help their parents when they are in need.

(Moral obligation)

(xii) This bus will take you direct to Delhi by the shortest route

(Statement of fact)

(C) Choose any four pairs of words and write sentences to bring out the difference in their meaning :

deny

refuse

Reward

award

aggravate

exaggerate

invest

discover

avert

divert

Physicist

Physician

impracticable

impractical

Compliment

complement

Ans (C) (i) Nobody can deny that the sun rises in the east.

Ram's father refused him to go to cinema

(ii) Do you know who invented the telephone ?  
Columbus discovered America.

(iii) Nobody can avert destiny.

The advocate diverted the attention of the judge to the point of his client.

(iv) The disease of the patient aggravated with the first dose of the medicine, prescribed by the doctor.

People will not believe, if you exaggerate your brave deeds

Q. 3 Write a paragraph of about 180 words on any one of the following—

- (i) All's well that ends well
- (ii) The golden rule is that there are no golden rules.
- (iii) Hasten slowly.
- (iv) Better lose a jest than a friend
- (v) Handsome is as handsome does.
- (vi) It's easy to be wise after the event

Ans. 3—All is well that ends well.

Life in this world is not a bed of roses. Everyone from a peasant to a capitalist has to face difficulties in life. The difficulties may be of different nature and intensity. To elucidate the proverb, we take the example of a poor student, who is intelligent, hard-working and sincere, but faces difficulties all through. However, the student has a firm will to rise to a high position one day. He keeps the following lines in his mind as a guide light,

Lives of great men all remind us  
We can make our lives sublime,  
And departing leave behind us  
Foot prints on the sand of time

The student takes inspiration from these lines and goes on facing odds in life. At last one day, he becomes the Prime Minister of a big country. In the case of this and many other cases where there have been obstacles and difficulties in the path of a man and he succeeds at last through his efforts, we quote with a feeling of satisfaction 'All is well that ends well.'

Q. 4 Write a letter to the editor of a newspaper commenting on the growing vulgarity in Indian films.

Or

Imagine you have a pen-friend in the USA. Write a letter to her explaining that democracy is not in peril in this country.

Your answer should not exceed two pages of your answer book.

ns. 4.

Examination Hall,  
Dated.....



Dear friend,

From conflicting news in newspapers in your country you might be under the impression that democracy is in India, but it is not so. I take this opportunity to express my real position to avoid misunderstanding in the minds of people in other countries.

As you know there are various parties in a democratic country. The ruling party in India is the Congress, which has been working since the inception of democracy in 1947, very successfully. Mahatma Gandhi, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Dr Rajendra Prasad, Pt Jawahar Lal Nehru and other prominent leaders, who made great sacrifice to win independence, also laid the foundation of democracy in India on a firm footing.

The opposition parties by nature oppose the ruling party and try to topple the government down by adopting illegitimate means. So also the opposition parties in India mislead the student community and the illiterate masses to create trouble in the Universities and the towns. They burn public offices, buildings etc., and created a state of lawlessness which can not be tolerated by any Govt.

At last, the present Prime Minister, Mrs. Indira Gandhi, took a whip against indiscipline and lawlessness, and introduced emergency in India to curb the evil motives of the wrong doers. The opposition leaders, who created trouble for the sake of mischief were penalized and the situation brought under control in no time. All this could be done by the firmness, fore-sightedness and courage of our worthy Prime Minister, Mrs. Indira Gandhi, who always thinks for the prosperity and promotion of her countrymen. She has raised the intelligence, hard labour and wisdom has raised the status of the country in the international field. She has established good will and friendly relations with other big countries of the world by mutual understanding and help.

Very recently, our Prime Minister introduced a five point programme for the rapid progress of the country, for her people and the eradication of social evils. She has done much for the upliftment of the poor masses. They

granted land to cultivate, houses to live in, and loan from Banks to start or to promote their independent business

India was and is an agricultural country. Much has been done to improve farming by using scientific methods to grow corn in the fields. In a few years, India will become self-sufficient in food materials. Industrially too, India has made rapid progress to compete with the other countries of the world.

When we look to the achievements of democracy in India during this short span of twenty-nine years, we find that India is making all-round progress by leaps and bounds. The people of India feel happy and are on the way to advancement.

Regarding cons and confusion in the country, I may point out that it was a temporary phase only, which comes in the life of every country—big or small. Here it would not be out of place to mention that as a matter of fact, democracy in India is on a firm footing and the credit of it goes to Mrs. Indira Gandhi, the Prime Minister of India, who has been spending all her time and energy to bring permanent peace and prosperity to the country.

I believe the misunderstanding if any about the position of democracy in India will be removed from your mind. When you have known the real position. I shall be glad, if you kindly throw some light on the possible changes, which people in your country expect with the coming of Jimmy Carter as President of USA.

With regards,

Yours sincerely,  
X Y Z

- (b) The Spirit of Adventure
- (c) The Art of Conversation.
- (d) Rajasthan—A Paradise for Tourists.
- (e) Family Planning—A Dire Necessity.
- (f) Reforms needed in the system of Education.
- (g) The Pleasures of Reading
- (h) Peace hath her victories no less renowned than war
- (i) The Need for Discipline and Restraint in Social Life.
- (j) Tradition and Modernity in Cinema Films.

### PLEASURES OF READING

Different people have different tastes and likings. Some people like to go for a walk early in the morning. Some people like to utilise their leisure in gardening. Some people enjoy playing while there are some who derive pleasure from reading.

Reading provides knowledge and it is a source of recreation. It delights and gives pleasure. Reading directly touches the spirit of man and gives a satisfaction of fulfilment. It is a best past-time. A man after working hard during the day, takes a book and reads it and relaxes himself. He enjoys reading whether it is a newspaper, a poem or a story. At that time he forgets all his cares and worries. He finds solace. He feels relieved of the monotony of day's life.

When a man takes up a book or magazine and devotes himself to its reading, he absorbs himself so much in it that he becomes unaware of his surroundings. He gets completely lost in the reading. It is at that time that he gets the real pleasure of reading.

Reading material can be divided into books, magazines, and newspapers. Books are of various kinds and on various subjects. Magazines cover a large variety of subjects. There are magazines devoted to particular subjects such as film magazines, sports magazines, magazines for women etc. Newspapers mainly contain important and topical news and views. There are editorials and right-ups also in the newspapers.

Books are of various types. According to Ruskin, books can be divided into two types—books of the hour and books of all time. Such books that give us temporary pleasure are categorised as books of the hour. Short stories, travel accounts, novels and literary compositions give us temporary pleasure and hence they are books of the hour. On the other hand books of all time are those which appeal to our soul and leave an everlasting impression on our minds. Such books were valued in the past, they are valued now and would similarly have the same value in future. There are a large number of books which can be put into this category. The Ramayan, the Mahabharat, the Bible, the Gita and the plays of Shakespeare, Kalidas and Tagore are books of all time, because they have inspired people in the past, they are a source of inspiration to the people in the present and they will continue to inspire people in the future.

Bacon said in his famous essay *On Studies*, "some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed and some of them are to be chewed and digested." It means that some books are to be read in parts, some are to be read but not with full attention, and some books are to be read with diligence and attention. To the first category belong the newspapers, magazines and novels etc. They are to be read hurriedly. To the second category belong such books as are to be read completely. To the third type belong the books which are to be read and re-read. They are books on philosophy, science and religion. The more we read them, the more knowledge we get from them.

The reading material also can be divided into two types. There are some books and certain reading materials that are meant for light reading. Such books and materials enable us to pass our time in a worthwhile manner. They give us some useful information. Newspapers, magazines, accounts of travel and adventures fall under this category. Newspapers and magazines give us knowledge of current affairs and events. Accounts of travels and adventures take us away from the dull and grim realities of every day life. They are valuable treasures of vast experiences. Books and materials on science, philosophy and literature are meant for serious reading. They make us wise, enlighten our soul and enrich our experiences.

Our reading should be judicious. We must be very careful in the selection of books and reading materials. A well-chosen book is the best companion. Cheap novels can ruin our life, but a good book can refine and broaden our outlook.

Reading provides the best food for our mind. It guides us when we are in trouble, and cheers us when we are sad. It gives us joy which perhaps no other thing can give. It provides a fund of pleasure. It supplies us with a store of knowledge. Apart from the recreation that it provides, it elevates our soul and makes us noble. It unfolds the mysteries of the world and nature before us. It makes a man perfect.

An *Essay* is a piece of composition—usually in prose (short)—on any subject. So an essay is an exercise in composition and it may be remembered that the word *essay* means an *attempt*. In other words an *essay* is an attempt to express to one's thoughts about a particular or given subject. It deals with one particular subject.

Essay writing is an art. It comes after a good deal of practice. Three things are necessary in a good essay, *viz.*, suitable subject-matter, proper arrangement, and power of expression.

How to write an Essay

1. You must ensure that you have clearly understood the subject means. Suppose you are asked to write an essay on "Cricket" then you should not describe a cricket which you have witnessed. You should say how this game is popular, why it is so popular? What are its merits and demerits?
2. Now think deeply over the subject and jot down the main points that come to your mind.
3. Arrange these points under suitable headings.
4. Develop the points of each heading into separate paragraphs. Each paragraph should deal with only one point.

Parts of an Essay

(i) The Introduction; (ii) The Body; (iii) The Conclusion. The Introduction should catch the attention of the reader.

The Body should comprise of your thoughts, arguments and illustrations—all nicely arranged in a natural and logical order.

The Conclusion *i.e.*, the last paragraph, should be an apt and natural conclusion of what you have said above, and should consist of the most effective point in your essay.

---

### 1 Smt Indira Gandhi our National Leader

Smt Indira Gandhi is the daughter of Pt Jawahar Lal Nehru, a great freedom-fighter and the first Prime Minister India. She was born on the 19th November, 1917 at Allahabad. Her mother, Kamla Nehru, was a gentle lady. Ind Gandhi got her early education at home. Her father paid attention to her education. She was first admitted to Pupa Own School at Poona and later educated at Vishva Bhar College, Shantiniketan. Thereafter, she was educated at Ee International School in Geneva (Switzerland) and Somerville College, Oxford. After that she returned to India.

While in London, Indira Gandhi began to take interest in politics. She accompanied her father Shri Jawahar Lal Nehru on extensive tours in India in the 1937, elections. In 1938 she became a member of the Indian National Congress and since then she has been taking active part in political activities. In 1942, she married Mr. Feroz Gandhi. She was arrested and imprisoned in 1942 during the 'Quit India Movement'.

During the struggle for independence of India Smt. Indira Gandhi continuously assisted her father. Thus she found a chance to see the people of India from a very close angle and to understand their problems in their real perspective. In 1947, she did commendable service for the re-settlement of the refugees who had come from Pakistan.

In 1955, she was elected a member of the Congress Working Committee and in 1959 she was elected to the prestigious post of the Indian National Congress President. Thus she was closely associated with the activities of the Indian National Congress.

In 1962 elections she did a lot for the victory of the Congress. After the Chinese invasion on India in 1962, she was made the Chairman of the Central Citizens Council.

After the death of Shri Jawaharlal Nehru in 1964 Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri became the Prime Minister of India. He included Smt Indira Gandhi in his cabinet as the Minister of Information and Broadcasting. In January 1966 Lal Bahadur Shastri passed away at Tashkent and Smt. Indira Gandhi was elected Prime Minister of India with a huge majority.

Smt. Indira Gandhi is the first woman Prime Minister of India. After the general elections of 1967, she was again

ated the Prime Minister and in the mid-term elections of 1967 the Congress party under the able leadership of Smt Indira Gandhi was returned to power with a still larger majority of seats in Parliament. In most of the States also the Congress party emerged as the largest single party and formed governments.

She has been ruling India for the last ten years. In the beginning she had to face some difficulties but gradually she exercised full command over the situation. The experience she gained during her life time and in the association of her husband helped her in good stead in solving the problems of the country.

The Naga problem which was a headache to the government has been solved by Smt Indira Gandhi in a daring and bold manner. As the Prime Minister of India she has visited many countries of the world including the U.S.A. and U.S.S.R. She has participated in various world conferences. She has successfully impressed the leaders of other countries with her personality.

In the beginning when in her own party she was opposed by certain powerful groups and persons, she took a firm stand. The Congress party stood divided, but she managed to get the support of the majority in the party. As a result of this rift the conservative group in the party got isolated.

Smt. Indira Gandhi really believes in socialistic policies. She is eager to implement socialistic policies to establish a new socialistic pattern of society. Being committed to socialistic policy, she took a series of steps. She nationalised 14 major banks and abolished the privy purse and privileges of the princes. Under her guidance, some important constitutional amendments were enacted to enable Parliament to exercise progressive legislation. Social legislation to improve the status of women, to ameliorate the condition of labour and to provide social and economic justice to the poorer sections of the society have been passed. Planning as an instrument for development, has been given a new orientation under her leadership.

She possesses many qualities of heat and heart. From the beginning she has been taking keen interest in the activities of the masses. As a social worker she took special interest in the welfare of children and scheduled castes and depressed



1971 was a difficult but glorious year for Smt. Indira Gandhi. A large number of refugees came to India as a result of military oppression of the people in Bangla Desh. About one crore refugees were provided shelter in India. Pakistan launched an all out attack on India in the Eastern as well as in the Western sectors. It was under the able and dynamic leadership of Smt. Indira Gandhi that Indian Forces gave a crushing defeat to Pakistani armies. The credit for emergence of Bangla Desh definitely goes to Smt. Indira Gandhi.

Victory of India in 1971 Indo-pak war has immensely increased the prestige of India and of Smt. Indira Gandhi in the world. Under her leadership India has emerged as a great nation of Asia. India is proud to have such a leader who steered the ship of country's destiny with great ability and statesmanship. It is hoped that she would lead the country to new heights of glory.

In 1972, she was honoured with the title of *Bharat Ratna*. She was given International Apostolic Humanitarian Award for 1972 which is given to the renowned personality in recognition of selfless devotion to the spiritual and physical well-being of the people. It is beyond any doubt that she is a great national leader. People of India have whole heartedly bestowed their faith and trust in her. She is a great daughter of a great father.

India's progress in the fields of nuclear and space technology has touched a new record under the patronage and leadership of Smt. Indira Gandhi. In 1974, India made a successful entry into world nuclear club when her scientists exploded the first nuclear device at Pokaran. It was followed by another feather in India's cap when in April 1975 her first space satellite Aryabhata was launched in the orbit.

India has been under galloping inflation for the last several years. Large scale smuggling, black marketing, hoarding and tax-evasion and a parallel black-money economy were running the economy of the country. There was inefficiency, red-tape and corruption in the administration. On the top of all this the Rights Reactionary and Left Extremist forces were adopting extra constitutional means to wreck the country. No patriotic Prime Minister should have permitted these anti-social activities and forces to grow unchecked. So she took a drastic action and used every governmental, and administrative authority to curb these anti-national elements. MISA

These measures had a salutary effect in all the spheres of India's national life. A large number of smugglers, black marketers, hoarders and tax-evaders were brought to book. Inflation was curtailed and the economy of the country started showing some improvement. An unprecedented peace and clean climate was created in the country following these measures and our great Prime Minister announced a 20-point economic programme on the 1st July 1975 for its immediate implementation with a view to ensuring better and long due justice to the weaker sections of the masses in the urban and rural areas of the country.

## 2. 20-Point Economic Programme

Democracy fails in its purpose, if it cannot provide its citizens even the bare necessities of life. True democracy cannot survive if we have an army of half-hungry, semi-naked, helter-skelter people in our country. In the prosperity of the common man lies, the real success of democracy. As Mahatma Gandhi said, "India lives in her villages, not in her cities. When I succeed in ridding the villages of their poverty, I have won 'Swaraj'. If our land is to be truly free, our people happy, we have to be on our guard against the enemies within and outside the country and to take such measures, that the common man, the man in the street is the beneficiary of the policy. It is for the benefit of the common man, for his welfare and development, that our beloved Prime Minister has announced the 20-point economic programme. The Prime Minister's broadcast to the nation in July 1975 brought a new hope, for the people of India. It has brought new dawn and light, in the heart of millions and millions of our men, whose lives were enveloped by doubts and disorientation, torn by disruption and disintegration. It will bring light, unto light, from ignorance unto knowledge, from instability and anarchy to peace and order, and prosperity. The dark clouds of despair and dejection have disappeared from the horizon, and a rainbow of hope has appeared in the sky.

The Prime Minister has time and again appealed to the people of India to strengthen her hands, by extending whole-

hearted co-operation in the implementation of 20-point economic programme. The youth congress leader, Mr. Sanjay Gandhi, calls this programme as a panacea for all the economic evils of our country. It is sincerely believed that the implementation of this programme will end an era of economic inertia and stagnation, and will bring in an element of dynamism in all spheres of economic activities. Below is given a brief outline of the 20 point economic programme.

1. Continuance of steps to bring down prices of essential commodities. Streamlining procurement and distribution of essential commodities, strict economy in Government Expenditure.

2. Implementation of agricultural land ceiling and speedier distribution of surplus land and compilation of land record.

3. Stepping up of provision of house sites for landless and weaker sections.

4. Bonded labour, wherever it exists, will be declared illegal.

5. Plan for liquidation of rural indebtedness. Legislation for moratorium in recovery of debt from landless labour, small farmers and artisans.

6. Review of laws of minimum agricultural wages.

7. Five million more hectares to be brought under irrigation. National programme for use of underground water.

8. An accelerated power programme. Super Thermal Stations under Central Control.

9. New development plan for handloom sector.

10. Improvement in quality and supply of people's cloth.

11. Socialization of rural and urbanizable land ceiling on ownership and possession of vacant land on plinth area of new dwelling units.

12. Special squads for valuation of conspicuous construction and prevention of tax evasion. Summary trial and great punishment of economic offenders.

13. Special legislation for confiscation of smuggler's goods.

14. Liberalization of investment procedures. Action against misuse of import licences.

15. New scheme for worker's association with industry.
16. National permit scheme for transport.
17. Income tax relief to middle class—exemption limit placed at Rs. 8000/-.
18. Essential Commodities at controlled prices to students in hostels
19. Books and stationery at controlled prices.
20. New apprenticeship scheme to enlarge employment and training, specially of weaker sections.

Let us discuss upon some salient points of the programme and make an appraisal of its impact on the common man.

Top-priority has been given to continuous inflation and stabilization of prices and even bringing them down. As a result of strict measures taken by the Govt., the index number has come down from 330.7 in September last year to 305.9 in April 75. Wholesale prices have been coming down since 28 June, 1975. Govt. has succeeded to a great extent in bringing down the prices of all the essential commodities. Due to curbs on speculation, and stringent measures against hoarders, profiteers and black marketers, the markets are now flooded with the essential commodities for the people. Tax-evaders have been given an opportunity for voluntary disclosures. Ordinances have been issued for the confiscation of the properties of 1880 smugglers. The people making misuse of the import licences, have been taken to task. All the shopkeepers have been asked to display the price-lists prominently. Parallel economy and the inflow of black money have been checked to a great extent. The purchasing power of the people has increased. Only increased production on the farms and factories can ease the situation. For that purpose the Government has banned all kind of strikes, lay off, lockouts and other go slow tactics.

For the welfare of the people, a fair, just and streamlined system of distribution is as necessary as increased production. Out of 10-11 crore tonnes of production, at least 1.20 crore tonnes are needed for the public distribution system to function properly. The successful functioning of public distribution system involves increased production, levy, a network of fair-price shops, provision of fertilizers, seeds, chemical fertilizers and credit facilities for the farmers.

From the point of view of social justice, under this programme, special facilities have been extended to the areas of scarcity, hilly areas, or the areas inhabited by the weaker and vulnerable sections of the society. Co-operative societies are being strengthened and geared up to meet the challenge. Producers have agreed to sell at least 20% of their production through the network of co-operative societies. 75% shops of the controlled cloth will be opened in rural areas. Books and stationery will be made available to students at reasonable prices. On the advice of the Ministry of education, the Ministry of Food and Civil Supplies, have made it a point to extend these facilities to hostlers in all the cities, over the population of more than one lakh.

1 lakh 60 thousand families, Andhra Pradesh 30,000 families, Orissa 1 lakh families, Madhya Pradesh intends to allot the land to landless and Harijans by the end of March, 1957. Kerala 1 lakh hse sites to the landless. Delhi will allot 4913 land sites to Harijans along with agricultural land to the landless.

Bonded labour wherever it exists has been banned. The labourers were exploited by the rich landlords. They had to toil on the lands not their own and not to get any remuneration for that. It is a step in the right direction for the welfare of the down-trodden.

The U. P. Govt. has framed a law to regulate private money lending. It is welcome, as it is an appropriate adjunct to the measures taken under the 20 point programme for a moratorium on rural debts and scaling down or liquidation of the debts of the weaker sections in rural areas. The weaker and vulnerable sections of the society, who have been driven to despair and helplessness, for borrowing from the money lenders, who have been exploited for years, will get a sigh of relief. Co-operative Societies and Rural Banks have been asked to come to their rescue.

Urban Land Ceiling rules have been finalised. With the finalisation of rules under the urban land ceiling law the Works and Housing Ministry has advised State Governments to strictly enforce its immediate implementation. The rules seek mainly to (i) impose a ceiling on holdings of vacant land by persons in the urban agglomerations falling within these states as specified in schedule I of the Act and the Union Territories of Delhi and Chandigarh. (ii) Regulate the transfer of urban property within the urban agglomerations specified above, and (iii) to restrict the plinth area of dwelling units to be constructed to 300 sq. meters in A and B categories and to 500 sq. meters in C and D categories of the urban agglomerations specified above. Persons holding vacant land in excess of the ceiling limit are required to file detailed statements furnishing full information about all lands including details of transfer of land recently. On receipt of the statement from the holder of the excess land the competent authority shall issue a notification for acquisition of land in excess of the ceiling.

Handlooms play a very important role in the upliftment of our rural economy, for they constitute an important part of

the textile industry. An elaborate programme involving an outlay of 300 crores over a period of five years is proposed to be launched for the revitalisation and modernisation of looms, improved supply of yarn, designing and processing facilities and marketing arrangement. Intensive development and export oriented projects will be started. They make a significant contribution of well over 100 crores in export earnings. Our Prime Minister has rightly emphasised the role played by handloom sector. She said, "It is necessary to have an integrated textile policy, to make all the sectors in the industry viable and able to co-exist and meet the clothing needs of the people." In this way we see that the 20 point economic programme will eradicate poverty from our country and usher in a new era of economic prosperity.

---

### 3. Proclamation of Emergency and its effect

Before we discuss the impact of emergency on the common man, and its far-reaching effects in shaping the destiny of our nation, let us try to trace out the causes, which led to the proclamation of emergency in our country.

Dissipatious tendencies had raised their ugly heads, the forces of disintegration and disruption were let loose, the reactionary forces had become rampant and the vested interests had become very powerful. The forces of fascism and reaction wanted to uproot all our democratic tradition and indulge in extra Constitutional or unparliamentary practices. Flouting all norms of decency and democracy, keeping aside all the canons of morality, not caring for fair play and justice, they had started indulging in all sorts of violence, bloodshed and other undemocratic means for the achievement of not their not-so-desirable goals. Instead of arbitration and table talks, they had made up their minds to decide the issues in the streets. Instead of exchange of ideas, they had started indulging in abuse, character-assassination and mud-slinging. Opposition parties, had forgotten their role. Instead of providing healthy opposition they had started hindering the smooth functioning of parliamentary system.

Their role was definitely obstructive and destructive. On the other hand, all anti-social elements had started exploiting the situations. The profiteers and black-marketeers, the hawkers and smugglers had started playing with the lives of

the people. Like an octopus they had stifled the lives of the people and strangled the spirit of progress in India. The virus communalism was fast spreading and the parties like R. S. S., Anand Marg and Jamiat-Islami were fanning the flames of fire. Playing in the hands of some foreign powers, who could not stomach our progress, or who did not want us to prosper, the forces had let loose a campaign of hatred and violence in all the institutions of the country. The army and the police were incited to revolt against the authorities and the people were aroused to obstruct the actions of the Government inside and outside the Parliament.

Unfortunately the economic situation in the country was far from satisfactory. Inflation was running high, and the prices had touched the sky, making the life of the people miserable. Caught in the coil of circumstances of sky-rocketing prices, abject poverty, terrible unemployment, illiteracy and corruption all round, the common man had felt highly frustrated. There was wide indiscipline in every institution and office, farm and factory, community and clan, all over the country. Bureaucracy and red tapism, injustice and exploitation, indifference and apathy on the part of the rich had made the life of the people a veritable hell on earth. Foreign powers wanted to fish in the troubled water and topple the lawfully elected Government.

The courts of justice, instead of helping the Government and furthering the wider interests of the masses, had become stagnant instruments for obstructing the progress and programmes of the Government. Allahabad High Court declared the election of the Prime Minister illegal on very flimsy grounds. Strikes and lock outs had become everyday affairs. The powerful weapon of satyagrah was misused to intimidate the Government and coerce the authorities so as to compel them to agree to their not so lofty demands. Government was pressurised in all possible ways to accede to their unconstitutional issues. The cult of violence was growing strongest day-by-day. During the country wide railway strike, they tried to sabotage the Government and bring the machinery of the Government to a stand still. Our able Railway Minister, Late Mr. Mishra became the victim of fascist forces. He sacrificed his life for upholding the principles for which he fought and lived his whole life. A dead set was made on the life of our



Chief-justice Shri A. N. Ray. These incidents were a pointer in the direction, to which our country was being forcibly led.

It was under these circumstances, that the state of emergency was declared. Our life and liberty were at stake. We had to save them, with all our strength. Our secularism and socialism were in danger, we had to protect them, with all the power at our disposal. The state of emergency has proved a boon for us, it has come to us as a great blessing in disguise, and it is sincerely believed that it will soon change the destiny of our nation.

The state of emergency can be declared, when there is the danger of invasion from outside or when the constitutional Government, or parliamentary system breaks down, or there is financial instability. In the present circumstances, emergency was declared, because there were internal disturbance, and financial instability, which did not allow the lawfully elected representatives of the people to discharge their duties faithfully and sincerely.

If we cast our glance carefully, we will find some definite gains of the state of emergency in our country. The greatest beneficiary of this state is the common man. The most obvious advantage is the introduction of discipline and order in all the institutions of life. Schools and colleges are now no more the dens of hoodlums and anarchy. Strikes have been banned. Students are busy with their studies, instead of indulging in acts of arson and loot, destruction of national life and property. The teachers and professors, instead of inciting the students and making educational institutions, the cockpit of politics, now attend to their academic pursuits with heart and soul. They no longer keep themselves preoccupied with unacademic activities, or become the tools of unscrupulous politicians. The attendance in the offices is almost full. The administrative machinery of the Government has shaken off its laziness and lethargy, and has applied themselves energetically to the office work and actively co-operate with the Government in carrying out its policies and programmes. The entire administrative machinery has been streamlined and geared up for solving the problems of the people.

The prices have come down steeply. They have been reduced, going great relief to the common man and the harassed housewife. The prices of most of the essential

commodities have registered a downward trend. Not only that; the system of procurement and distribution of the essential commodities has been geared up through co-operatives and other agencies. Stringent measures have been taken against adulterators and dishonest businessmen. Anti-social elements like hoarders and blackmarketeers have been hunted down. Smugglers have been severely dealt with by introduction of M. I. S. A. and Defence of India rules. Their activities have been curbed to a very great extent. Tax-evaders have been taken to task. Through Voluntary Disclosure, the Government has succeeded in bringing out the black money of Rs. 1500 crores. The problem of parallel economy or black money, which was shaking our economy at the roots, has been brought under control. By infusing new discipline at the farms and factories and by banning strikes, lock-outs and lay off, production has been increased to a great extent.

Nature has been on our side. Because of the bumper crop, food situation has been eased to a great extent. Clothing for the common man has been made available at reasonable prices, within reach of the poor. A number of schemes have been launched for the eradication of poverty by removing the curse of rural indebtedness by having bonded labour and by providing ample opportunities of employment, particularly in the rural section, and for the weak and vulnerable sections of our society. Some positive steps like providing the farmers with credit, through co-operatives and rural banks, doing away with the middle man, making them free from the clutches of the money lenders, are only a few steps taken by the Government. They have brightened the future of the farmers and workers, given them a sense of security and a future and are working with greater zeal and zest. A radical change in the system of education has been brought by making it more people-oriented, so as to provide more avenues of employment. Family Planning programme has been vigorously followed so as to curb the population explosion. Unemployment relief projects and sports have been encouraged. Students have been given all incentives and encouragement. In a few words, the emergency has proved to be a bonanza for the progress of our nation.



**Chief Justice of India** The detractors of Government forget that like any other organ of the state power, the Supreme Court should also be committed to 'justice, social, economic, political, liberty of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship, and equality of status and opportunity

In the Constitution of India, nothing has been specifically mentioned regarding the appointment of the Chief Justice, through Article 124 of the Constitution provides for the appointment of judges of Supreme Court by the President of India in consultation with the Chief Justice himself. The Law Commission, therefore recommended that seniority alone need not be the criterion for the appointment of the Chief Justice. All other judges of the Supreme Court are to be appointed under the seal of the President invariably in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, but for the appointment of the Chief Justice, him self, no such procedure has been laid down. Thus the procedure followed for the appointment of the Chief Justice was fully in accord with the letter and spirit of the Constitution and in keeping with the novel traditions of democracies. The western democracies do not place much store by seniority in the appointment of Chief Justice. In some countries, notably the U.S.A the post is essentially a political reward. In none of these countries, is seniority, the only criterion for appointment of Chief Justice. The law commission report said "It has frequently been observed that both in the election to the bench of the Supreme Court, as well as to that of the High Court, age and a certain amount of maturity are essential. It appears to us that this view, not unoften favours experience at the cost of the expense of ability. It has been well recognised that seniority is not the consideration in making appointments to what has been called selection posts in Government service. More weighty consideration arise in making appointments to the Supreme Court. Prompt and unhesitating recognition should be given to merit and ability, regardless of considerations of seniority and experience." The Chief Justice, above everything should be endowed with the qualities of leadership befitting the incumbent of the highest judicial office in the country. The Chief Justice of India, should have, besides seniority and experience, the power to feel the pulse of the people, and to be responsive to the winds of change. He should not be an advocate of status quo and tradition; but

also dynamic and progressive. If the fundamental rights of the few come in the way of larger interests of the many, should not hesitate to take radical steps. Fundamental rights are no doubt sacred but more sacred are the interests of the vast majority, the Directive Principles of State Policy, which cannot and should not be ignored at any cost. In the last judgement, given clearly and unequivocally, we have been handed down, a series of judgements, which do not fulfil the need, and aspirations of the people, in whom the ultimate authority vests.

The champions of vested interest are in favour of maintaining *status quo* at the cost of people's suffering and misery. These crusaders of conservation do not want to defend the rights of the people, but the privileges of the few exploiters of social wealth. Instead of guarding the fundamental rights of the dumb-millions, they want to protect the pockets of monopolies and money bags. One has only to take into account the Supreme Court verdicts, in the Golak Nath Case, the Privy Purges Case, and the Hindu Nationalisation Case. Did any one of the learned judges ensure the good of the masses? Did they fulfill the promises of social justice, as assured by the Constitution? The answer is 'No'. Not one of them took into account the winds of change and the social revolution that has been set in motion. Ignoring the winds of change neglecting the welfare policy of the Government and not caring for the good of the masses they have given their judgement in favour of the vested interests. Does it not tell of their callousness towards the welfare of the people? Does it not mean non-cooperation with the progressive policies and dynamic programmes of the Government. On all the three aforesaid occasions they have tried their best to undo all the socio-economic changes, enacted by the Parliament in recent times. Parliament is the supreme fountain of the people's authority. It is the repository of the will of the people, and yet by giving their verdict against the people it has clearly flouted the supreme authority of the Parliament.

exploitation and injustice. Never should it be an invisible accomplice, in asphyxiating the enthusiasm of the people or strangle their spirit in the maze of archaic and obsolete laws. They bear this fact in mind that laws are made for the people and not that people are made for the laws. The laws of the land, sacred and sanctified as they are, should not be obsolete and outdated, inflexible and stagnant, as to come in the way of the people's progress but they should help, guide and protect them against any kind of tyranny and injustice.

Only those persons should be appointed to these august offices whose ideology is known whose earnings are clear, and whose feelings are professed. President Lincoln had gone on record as suggesting that "We could not ask a man how he would decide cases. If we did ask and he answered us we would despise him. Therefore we must appoint a man whose opinions are known." From the time of George Washington onwards, the practice has been to ensure that a large majority of appointments to the Federal judiciary were from party ranks to ensure that the President's programmes found support on the Bench. Lincoln laid down the dictum long ago. He said our judges are as honest as other men and not more so. They have with others the same passions for party for power and the privileges of the rascals. Their power is more dangerous as they are in office for life and not responsible as other functionaries are to the effective control. In some cases, the judiciary may cruelly crush the will of the people or frustrate the hope of a vast majority of the cost a rich few who form only a thin crust of the society. Yet we find in our laws not in danger in America neither has the independence of the judiciary been imperilled. There is great parallel between U.S.A. and India.

There is no basis for the claim made by some members of the Court that something in the Constitution has compelled it to thwart the will of the people. The fact is that the Court in addition to the proper use of its judicial functions improperly set itself as a Third House of the Congress, per legislature, as one of the Justices has called it - read into the Constitution words and implications, which are there and which were never intended to be there. We are therefore, reached a point, as a Nation, where we must take action to save the Constitution from the Court which does justice under the Constitution, not over it. Judiciary

should not be so independent and self-willed, as to deny the existence of facts universally acknowledged.

It is an acknowledged fact that the concepts of justice should be dynamic and not static. They should change with the times. They must, if they are to provide justice to the people in any democratic order. Since values and concepts of justice change, it stands to reason, that those, who administer justice should be susceptible to the demands of the situation. They have to keep pace with the changes in society, and social values. Judges more than anyone else must have an outlook, that is in tune with times.

If we cast a glance, we will find the law enforcement machinery is heavily tilted in favour of the rich. The cost of justice is high and beyond the means of poor. Law, instead of being the protector of the poor, has become their tyrant and a cruel exploiter. The apologists of tradition and feudalism, stick to the letter of law and ignore its spirit. If the judges continue to thwart the will of the people, they will very soon lose their credibility. This is what Mr. Gajendragadkar, former Chief Justice of India said. "If law, speaking in the name of the people, attacks the problem of poverty and seeks to remove from the lives of its enumerable citizens the evils of want, ignorance squalor and idleness, it will have achieved a noble purpose, without class conflict in a peaceful non-violent and democratic way."

---

## 5 Evils of Dowry System

'Dowry system' is a black blot on the fair face of our society. It is an evil custom responsible for breaking so many happy homes and ruining so many innocent lives. It is the mother of many evils and the generator of many wrong practices in society. The system of dowry has eaten away the very vitals of Society and making it hollow. It speaks volumes of our hypocrisy and double-dealing. It is a very sad commentary on our social values.

Unfortunately our social values are such that it is perfectly possible for a person to break the laws of the land and yet be considered a respectable member of the Society. Indeed in this scheme of things, poverty is the ultimate social crime, and the pomp and show that attend the social functions like

marriage rites are aimed at raising the stock of the family by showing the World that no expense has been spared. Dowry, along with scintillating lights the lavish feast and the numerous guests is taken to prove how affluent the bride's family is. It is also seen as raising the status of the bridegroom's family which can then congratulate itself and demonstrate to others that it is important enough to enter into an alliance with a family of substance.

Thus it will be seen that at the root of this evil custom is our desire 'to show off'. We are very keen on displaying our material wealth. The main cause of this wicked system is our over emphasis on the materialistic values. However, we may boast from the housetops our spiritual achievements, the fact remains that in our country, money is the measuring stick for greatness. Not the real worth, nor the virtues are the test of a man's greatness. It is the amount of money that he possesses which makes him great or small.

'Marriage in India' has become a big commercial venture. It is a tight trade in human flesh, rather than a sacred Union of souls. There is a marriage market and the price-tags are attached to the prospective bridegrooms. If we remove the cloak of hypocrisy we can easily know that a clerk in an office fetches Rs. 4000 to 7000, an engineer or doctor to 20 thousands, an I A S Officer 20 to 40 thousands and so on. The price of the prospective bridegrooms may vary and fluctuate with the passage of time. Sometimes engineers getting the upperhand and sometimes doctors getting the lion's share. In addition to the cash demands, they ask for certain fringe benefits like a bungalow to live in, a car or scooter to ride on, television set or a freedge to make their lives more colourful. In marriage the bargains are made, deals are struck and the marriage is settled.

'In our country, we live in a male dominated world. Male is considered the superior of the two species. In spite of our treating women as the fair sex, they get the most unfair treatment in marriage and in all the walks and talks of social life. As I have said earlier that we are hypocrites of the first rank. We do not mean what we say and we do not say what we mean. We praise the women to the seventh sky. We admire and adore them to the level of goddesses. We call them as 'fair halves' and 'fair sex' but in actual practice, we do



attach to them much value than we attach to our movable or immovable property. In real practice, she is considered much inferior to the man. She is not given her due share; due rights and due freedom. The trouble with us is that we do not consider them as human beings made of flesh and blood, capable of feeling and emotions and as very sensitive creatures. It is a reflection on our insincerity double-dealing and hypocrisy.

Now let us try to probe into the causes of this much-hated practice. Why have we come to this pass? Why are we still continuing this shameless thing? There may be many causes behind it, but the most important cause of this evil is the illiteracy among women. Alas; the education of girls is still very sadly neglected. Women continue to be shut within the four walls of the society. They have been deprived of the light of education. Mahatma Gandhi was very correct when he said when you educate a man, you educate an individual when you educate a woman, you educate a whole family, nay a whole society". Napoleon was perfectly right when he said "Give me good mothers and I'll give you a very good nation". It is highly selfish on the part of men to deprive them of the right of education and bury them in the deep ditch of ignorance. Dowry system is the result of ignorance, it is an after effect of illiteracy.

Is it not inhuman to demand dowry at the time of marriage? Is it not a shameless thing to ask for money and to ignore the girl's merits? Is it not monstrous for the bridegroom to leave the precincts of the marriage pandal because the poor brides father cannot pay a few thousands more? Those who indulge in such crimes are not worthy to be called as human beings. They are worse than devils and should be discarded by all self-respecting individuals. The story of the evil effects of dowry does not end here. When the bride is not able to bring in the desired wealth from her parents, she is persecuted and harassed. Her life becomes a veritable hell on earth. She becomes the butt of all the ridicule, mockery, insult and inhuman treatment at her in laws home, deprived of all love and care, denied of all sympathy and affection, she like a caged bird, whose wings have been clipped. A lot of suicides are committed by young brides. Gajrat

leads in the number of suicides of this kind. It causes much heart burning and ultimately breaks the happy homes.

Thanks to our beloved prime-Ministers. She has taken a very bold step, that is all Government servants are barred from giving or taking of dowry. Offenders and defaulters will now be severely dealt with. It may cost them their post or even Government service. Giving or taking of dowry will be against the service rules of the employees. It is a bold step no doubt and a revolutionary one at that, but the need is to see that the rule is properly observed that it is not flouted on the flimsy grounds and that the loopholes are plugged properly.

The fact is that a deep-rooted social evil cannot be uprooted overnight. Neither is there any magic wand which may make it vanish in a few days. We have to create a proper climate for that. We have to create an atmosphere where this much dreaded social evil may not raise its ugly head again.

All self-respecting persons should shun all such marriages where dowry is given or taken. Such people should be boycotted. Marriage expenses should be cut down to the minimum. No lavish feasts, dazzling lights and no display of ugly and ill gotten wealth. Marriage should be a very sacred simple and austere affair. Girls or would be brides should be educated. Education will make them economically independent. It will instil in them the self confidence and self reliance which they need most at this critical juncture.

It is a matter of great happiness and satisfaction that so many young college girls and boys have taken a sacred pledge not to take or give dowry. Girls of Miranda College and many such colleges in the country have refused to marry the young men who shamelessly ask for dowry. Let us hope that this evil custom is nipped in the bud.

## 6. Role of Opposition Parties

Democracy believes in counting the heads not in breaking them. It works with the help of ballot, not by bullet. Democracy again means the rule of the law, no one is above law, not even the party in power, certainly not the political parties, who oppose the Government vehemently. If at all political parties are not satisfied with the functioning of the party in power, they can voice their feelings

law. The issues should be decided by peaceful talks and constructive criticism and not by taking the vital issues to the streets. The true aim of all opposition parties should be to inform and educate the people, to create consciousness in the masses for their rights and duties both. Merely presenting charter of demands, without undertaking the obligations, won't do. As the party in power is responsible to the Parliament and to the people, who are the fountainhead of paramount power, in the same way opposition parties also owe a responsibility which they should never shirk.

There can be no two opinions about the fact that nation is greater than a mere political party. Hence, whatever the political parties do, they should keep the interest of the country, and the welfare of the people uppermost in mind. Their patriotism should be perfect, their integrity unquestionable, and their sincerity above law. An opposition party, which acts like a tool in the hands of a foreign power, a political party which sells its conscience to the enemies of our country and a party which barter its self-respect for grabbing power, has no place in a democracy like ours. Such a party, as is on the payroll of the enemy agents should be condemned at the outset. An opposition party, which does not care for the wider interests of the people, and works day in and day out for the vested interests, monopolies and money bags is unworthy of its existence on the soil of India. An opposition party which spreads the virus of communalism, preaches hatred and violence, encourages disintegration and degradation, should be banned forth with.

Unfortunately in our country, there are opposition parties which have very narrow dogmatic ideals and ideas, like casteism and communalism, parochialism and provincialism, chauvinism and facism. They need all our condemnation. Instead of acting as centripetal forces, such parties act as centrifugal forces. These parties, irresponsible as they are, want to create anarchy, chaos and confusion, indiscipline and lawlessness in our motherland. Their extremist means and the cult of violence aim at uprooting democracy, and destroy the lawfully elected government of the people.

Opposition, no doubt had a right to raise demands, but had no right to bring to a stop, the functioning of the Government, having a majority in Parliament or in a State. The minority party's responsibility was, in no

way, less than that of the majority. Opposition could speak and write against the Government but within the frame work of law. Nobody was above law, above law and this fact should never be lost sight of, the law or the land should never be flouted and the rights granted by the constitution should never be misused. For example, the right to profess and express one's views through press and platform, should not degenerate into abuse, mud-slinging and character assassination. Liberty does not mean licence, it certainly does not mean recklessness. In a true democracy rights and duties go hand in hand. The role of opposition parties should be that of a friend, philosopher and a guide and not that of an enemy. By their violent agitations, and spurious Satyagrah, by their irresponsible and indisciplined behaviour opposition parties were cutting the very grass roots of democracy, and certainly not strengthening it. Opposition parties should educate and enlighten the public mind, not to excite and encourage them for violence and bloodshed.

Discipline requires the subordination of personal interests to larger interests, individual interests to social interests, consideration for others' rights than self and subordination of rights to duties.

Democracy could not be static and its concept kept on changing all over the world. No system could exist without the participation of the people in the formulation and implementation of Government programmes. Today our thrust is towards broadening the base of democracy. Discipline and non violence had intimate relationship and there could be no democracy without repudiation of violence, extra parliamentary activities and all forms of intimidation. They had to be committed to non violence. In our country where we have free elections, where the Government is aware of the peoples problems and where the Ministers are in constant touch with the people, there is no point in staging Satyagrah as Satyagrah means, a firm stand taken on the basis of truth. It does not mean intimidation, coercion and unnecessary pressurisation.

One opposition leader, threatened to go on fast unto death to demand dissolution of a State Assembly. The Government agreed the demand to save his life. But this humanitarian gesture too was taken as a sign of weakness. The same leader, after sometime threatened to end his life

law. The issues should be decided by peaceful talks and constructive criticism and not by taking the vital issues to the streets. The true aim of all opposition parties should be to inform and educate the people, to create consciousness in the masses for their rights and duties both. Merely presenting charter of demands, without undertaking the obligations won't do. As the party in power is responsible to the Parliament and to the people who are the fountainhead of paramount power, in the same way opposition parties also owe a responsibility which they should never shirk.

There can be no two opinions about the fact that nation is greater than a mere political party. Hence, whatever the political parties do, they should keep the interest of their country, and the welfare of the people uppermost in mind. Their patriotism should be perfect, their integrity unquestionable, and their sincerity above law. An opposition party which acts like a tool in the hands of a foreign power, a political party which sells its conscience to the enemies of our country and a party which barter its self respect for grabbing power, has no place in a democracy like ours. Such a party, as is on the payroll of the enemy agents should be condemned, at the outset. An opposition party, which does not care for the wider interests of the people, and works day in and day out for the vested interests, monopolies and money bags is unworthy of its existence on the soil of India. An opposition party which spreads the virus of communalism, preaches hatred and violence, encourages disintegration and degradation, should be banned forth with.

Unfortunately in our country, there are opposition parties which have very narrow dogmatic ideals and ideas, like casteism and communalism, parochialism and provincialism, chauvinism and facism. They need all our condemnation. Instead of acting as centripetal forces, such parties act as centrifugal forces. These parties, irresponsible as they are, want to create anarchy, chaos and confusion, indiscipline and lawlessness in our motherland. Their extremist means and the acts of violence aim at uprooting democracy, and destroy the lawfully elected Government of the people.

Opposition, no doubt had a right to raise demands, but it had no right to bring to a stop, the functioning of the Government, having a majority in Parliament or in a State.

that of the majority. Opposition could be against the Government but within the law. Nobody was above law, above fact should never be lost sight of, the law should never be flouted and the rights of the constitution should never be misused. For the right to profess and express one's views through speech, should not degenerate into abuse, mud-slinging and character assassination. Liberty does not mean licence and does not mean recklessness. In a true democracy rights and duties go hand in hand. The role of the opposition should be that of a friend, philosopher and guide, not that of an enemy. By their violent and spurious Satyagrah, by their irresponsible and lawless behaviour opposition parties were cutting the very roots of democracy, and certainly not strengthening it. The opposition should educate and enlighten the public, should excite and encourage them for violence and

it requires the subordination of personal interests to social interests, individual interests to social interests, one's rights to others' rights than self and subordination of

the system could not be static and its concept kept on the same level in the world. No system could exist without the consent of the people in the formulation and execution of Government programmes. Today our system is broadening the base of democracy. Discipline and order had intimate relationship and there could be no democracy without repudiation of violence, extra-parliamentary methods and all forms of intimidation. They had to be based on non-violence. In our country, where we have a Government where the Government is aware of the people's demands, where the Ministers are in constant touch with the people, there is no point in staging Satyagrah as a means of protest. Satyagrah should stand on the basis of truth. It does not mean coercion and unnecessary pressurisation.

Opposition leader, threatened to go on fast unto death and dissolution of a State Assembly. The Government issued the demand to save his life. But this gesture too was taken as a sign of weakness. The Government sometime threatened to end his life for the

reconstitution of the same Assembly. It was as if national life was mere a fun. And these things were happening at a critical juncture, when the country was faced with economic difficulties created by successive droughts at home, and international economic crisis abroad. It was the time when unity was desired as never before, but the opposition thought it otherwise. They tried to exploit the situation to promote their narrow partisan ends. Instead of joining hands with the Government in finding an acceptable method to face the difficulties they thought of weakening the Government itself. While the Government was preparing itself to meet the challenges, these people started creating troubles. A situation was developing, which if allowed to grow, would have brought the country to a standstill. Naturally Government had to come forward with strong steps to stem the root. This was necessary to uphold democracy and save the freedom.

Our able Prime Minister invited the people to join the march to progress and prosperity unitedly and with determination. No doubt that the distance was long and the path strewn with thorns and stones, but unity and discipline could surmount all problems. Not to speak of poverty, it could even move mountains. The people of India should be unmindful of the criticism of those who believe in violence. For otherwise the country might not be having the emergency and corollarily the current all-round discipline, all-round efficiency, and the favourable climate for executing all well fare schemes. The people should strengthen the hands of the Prime Minister in the faithful implementation of 20-point economic programme for peace and prosperity of the nation.

The people of the poor nations, showed little or no concern for suspension of their civil liberties, because they were engaged in a perennial battle for survival and were beset by several enemies like ignorance, disease, hunger and poverty. "In this war of survival" says Dr. Appiah, roving Ambassador of Ghana, "Strict non adherence to democratic norms may be deplorable, but weighed against the scales of human misery, squalor and hunger, it cannot be said, to be the major factor in their lives." The famous free opportunity was present in laws only, but did not manifest itself in the actual functioning of the system. It was all very well to say that a man in the street, can become an M.P. or an M.L.A. but in actual practice, power remained limited to the elite, whose interests were

It protected by the system. Similarly, 'a free press' in India, reflected the interests of the aristocratic classes' who owned the papers 'Free access' of the Court was fine on paper, but a good lawyer's service was available only for a rich man.

Quoting the example of Ghana, in particular. West Africa in general, Dr. Appiah said, "the greatest political port in the developing world was economic, this was the problem of development. If elections in the countries were held every five years, there was the inevitable subordination of economic problems, to the political interest in getting re-elected. Only a long term programme of development at full measure could help their people". Dr. Appiah ended by saying that the duty of leaders of developing nations was to arm the people against a dictator an exclusive clique of citizens, interested only in feathering their nests. The real success of a democracy is in taking people all along in every sphere of activity, in the forward march and in making them self reliant. The opposition parties must therefore develop a broad vision, a far outlook, a sympathetic understanding for the problems of the people, a spirit of dedication to the national causes, a sense of toleration.

Opposition parties have a very vital role to play in the affairs of our country. They have to arouse and inspire the people towards the obligations which they have undertaken. Leaving aside, all their narrow prejudices, leaving aside all petty considerations of caste, creed and colour, language and religion, keeping kilometres away from their vital tendencies of parochialism, regionalism and provincialism, shunning all the cult of violence and bloodshed, working merely as a tool in the hands of enemy agents, they have to work with one-pointed mind for the welfare of the people to whom they owe a great responsibility. Opposition parties must clearly bear in mind, the constructive role, they have to play in shaping the destiny of the nations and co-operating with the party in power, in its onward march to democracy, socialism and secularism.

## 7. Freedom of Press

A free and unfettered press is an essential prerequisite of democracy. The Constitution of our country and the sacred law of our land grants full freedom to a citizen to express his opinions or voice his feelings through



platform. The right of Freedom of expression is the bed rock of liberty, and there can be no better means for expression of our views, or ventilating our grievances than through the Press. In a democracy, the press not only airs the opinions and views, ideas and ideals of the masses, it also explains and expounds, illustrates and elucidates the programme and policies of the Government to the people. Thus it performs a very important service in the life of the nation.

Sometimes it ceases to be a free press and becomes only a mouthpiece of either the big-business magnates or of the Government. Only in a rare case it acts as a free representative of the views of the people. Truth and impartiality are the two pillars of an ideal press, besides the scientific point of view, with which it tries to tackle the problems or decide the issues. Why does a press have to behave like this? Why is it born free and yet in chains? The reasons for this paradox are not far to seek. It is the finance; the money which controls big newspapers in a democracy and money comes not from the masses but from the 'money bags' or 'business tycoons' who own industrial empires and control the finance.

The Press, in general (honourable exceptions apart) have been playing in the hands of business sharks and serving as their handmaids. The reality is that for the running of newspaper, money is badly needed and money comes from the advertisements and advertisements come from the industrialists, who want full return of their money by influencing the editorial policies of the Press. Thus in a way, press is also an accomplice in throwing dust in the eyes of the people, by not giving them worth of their hard-earned money.

There are many defects which have crept in our Press. Till recently, some 'National Dailies, indulged in activities not worthy of their objects. They criticised the Government on every possible excuse under the sun. It was criticism for the sake of criticism and, therefore, it had an element of destruction in it rather than that of construction. On very flimsy grounds, it would magnify the faults and failures of the Government; but belittle the progress and prosperity it had achieved for its masses. Instead of informing and enlightening the masses, it had started inciting them by their anger against the lawfully elected Government.

truly was it called as 'The Jute Press' the newspapers  
 ged in all sorts of mud-slinging character-assassinations,  
 sign for vilification, distortion of facts and figures to  
 in the Government. It was bent upon arousing the ani-  
 mations of the masses, by encouraging them to indulge in  
 ice and bloodshed or inciting them to flout the law of  
 ind. The press would give a very prominent place to  
 news — would tell us of anarchy and indiscipline, law-  
 less and lethargy, chaos and confusion in the country, but  
 e important development plans, all the progress in the  
 of science and technology, all the achievements in the  
 of education, all the strides in economic sphere and a l-  
 phism in social circles would occupy a very insigni-  
 place in such papers.

The Government had no other alternative except impo-  
 nentorship on the Press. The Government certainly does  
 ant to muzzle the press, or throttle its soul, because a  
 press is the voice of the conscience of the people. The  
 papers had started misusing their freedom. They mistook  
 y for licence and freedom for recklessness and irresponsi-  
 . Some of the newspapers had become so irresponsible  
 hey published the angry speeches of opposition leaders,  
 citing even the army and police against the Government,  
 had stooped to the level of attacking the personalities,  
 than attacking the issues in those days if one read the  
 s, their headlines screamed of nothing but lawlessness  
 and confusion, anger and violence, hatred and vilifica-  
 and nothing else. Violence was in the air and the press  
 fanning its flames, with all the possible might and main  
 sposal.

Local newspapers were in no way better than the scandal  
 s. They advocated disruptive tendencies like provincial-  
 and parochialism, casteism and communalism, even dis-  
 y and disaffection. Some of the papers tried to excite  
 imunal passions and thus harm our sacred ideals of  
 trism and socialism. Again quite a good number of  
 papers only echoed the feelings of foreign press, which  
 ever sympathetic to our professed ideals of democracy,  
 lism and secularism. They could not stomach our  
 and did not want our country to become strong and  
 d.

On the other hand, newspapers are sometimes prevented by the Government in the free-expression of their views, by withholding the quotas of paper, print or Government advertisements. It should not be a mere mouthpiece of the Government, as it should not be an instrument of mischief in the hands of industrialists, who finance them.

In our newspapers, there is a bias towards publishing the news mainly of the urban areas. This is not justified at all. India lives in villages. Still 80% people of India live in rural areas and it should be the bounden duty of the press, to give priority in publishing the news concerning, the problems and achievements of these people. Their problems are to be properly analysed, and the views of the people to be communicated to the Government and the policies and programmes of the Government, for the welfare of the masses explained and illustrated, through the newspapers. Here again, the press should not merely be an instrument of browbeating the public.

One single impediment in the way of freedom of press is finance. For that purpose, trusts should be formed and the affairs can be managed in a smooth manner. The editors of newspapers, should stop playing in the hands of big business, and merely echoing their views, likewise they should also refuse to be intimidated to the Government policy. They should not fall a temptation to the purses or perks, as they should refuse to yield before unnecessary pressures by Government agencies. They should speak out what is true, just and unadulterated. But one human weakness must be taken into consideration and that is editors are men, and not super human beings. They may yield to the temptation or bend their knees, before the pressures brought on them. of course honest, upright, and straight forward journalism calls for sticking to their guns, inspite to the heavy odds. There have been instances of such conscientious editors, who have ruled over the hearts of the people for their fearless and frank views, on one hand and the admiration and gratitude of the Government on the other hand, for making their policies and programmes understood by the people. They have succeeded in their aim of enlightening the masses. . .

Mr. Shukla, our Minister for information and Broad said, "All that we want is that a bridge must be built,

n the urban dwellers and the rural masses." "It is ing to note". The Minister continued that some of pers went into the interior countryside oftener' How hey had not been devoting as much attention to the it rural issues, as one would desire". As the tempo of pment grows, one would expect of the newspapers, ast devote a little more space, to these happenings. The of writing was indeed enormous the economics of agri- , the ceiling laws, dry farming techniques, and irri- gation provide areas for specialisation by journalists.

Newspapers should devote more attention to news and views, than to more advertisements and slogans. Moreover they should not be urban biased only, instead of turning their gaze to the vast country-side. They should not merely give prominence to political issues, but to other matters of human importance like social change, economic affairs, literature, cultural affairs and arts, and thus remove the fog of ignorance and illiteracy and bring sunshine in the lives of the people of India.

### 8. International Women's Year

There is a great amount of truth in the saying, "the hand that rocks the cradle rules over the world". Though delicate and soft as a lily, she has a heart far stronger and nobler than a man—she is the supreme inspiration, for man's onward march an embodiment of love, pity and compassion." Sometimes behind the smoke-screen of calling them 'fair sex' we have treated them in the most unfair way. They have been called as 'better halves', but the treatment which has been extended to them is not so better. An old verse says, "God took the beauty of flowers, the song of the birds, the colours of rainbow, the kiss of the breeze, the laughter of the waves, and the gentleness of the lamb and wove them into a feminine form".

It has been recognised ever since the dawn of civilization that man and woman are the two wheels of the cart of life. Both are equally important for the smooth course of journey. All our scriptures and holy books have been glorifying role of woman in the life of man. But it is a sad aspect it has been merely a false propaganda. It speaks of and double dealing on the part of man. In affluent they have been regarded as a piece of ornament to be zealously guarded. In poor families they have been looked

upon as inferior members to be oppressed in all possible manner. With the turn of the century, there has been some awakening. The fields of education, service, politics have been opened to women. They have been woken up to their rights and have come out of the confines of the home.

Before we discuss the status of women in India, let us trace out the history of the deterioration of the position of women in our country. In the Vedic period, woman was regarded as an equal of man in every respect. She was looked upon with respect and reverence. The examples of learned women like Maitre and Gargi are sufficient testimony to the high status of woman in Vedic period. Marriage was not a matter of convenience, but it was a union of souls, something divine. From Vedic age to epic age, there was a slight downfall in the position of women, but still the women were held in high esteem. Sometimes our great saint Tulsidas is misquoted or even quoted out of context. He is reported as have said, the untouchable, the drum, the idiot and the woman the more you beat them, the more they are set right. But what the immortal bard wanted to say is that animal like woman deserves all punishment.

During the Muslim rule, came a great set back to the position of women in India. They were deprived of the light of education kept behind the curtains, clothed in purdah and confined to the four walls of the house. The purpose was to save them from, the amorous eyes of the rulers and the lustful designs of the lecherous kings and courtiers. They were married off at a very early age and hence the system of child marriages was introduced. Gone was her freedom and status of equality and they were treated like dumb driven cattle. They were considered as objects of lust and playthings for the sensual satisfaction of men. Their status was at the lowest ebb. How could we expect free, strong and courageous generation from such slaves?

During the British period, came a ray of hope in the lives of women, whose lives were otherwise enveloped by ignorance and superstition. Thanks to the tireless efforts of our beloved Bapu and our great leaders like Madan Mohan Malaviya and Swami Dayanand Saraswati, women threw off veils and came out from the confines of their house to

participate in the fight of freedom. With the spread of modern education, women began to realise their role in the national movement, and the reconstruction of a Brave New India the names of Kasturba, Sarojani Naidu, Vijay Laxmi Pandit, Mridula Sarabhai can be taken with pride, in this connection.

Most of the women are still uneducated untrained and pitiable. Whether in the slums on the pavements of our cities, or the dim corners of the vast countryside there is the life of work without respite, of constant grappling with poverty, to keep themselves and their children alive. The so called urban population of educated women, cannot be said to have really progressed. They are either unemployed or employed in such feminine jobs as teaching primary classes, operating telephone boards, assembling electronic equipment, where the wages are very low. We have women, belonging to the middle class, who supplement family income, but who alone must bear the burden of domestic duties, in addition to their office work.

The need for improving the status of women have been recognised throughout the world. 1975 was celebrated as International Women's Year throughout the world and All World Women's Conference was held in Mexico. This was the first occasion in the history of the world, when such an important conference was held to consider bringing about improvement in social and economic condition of women, 6000 men and women, from 130 countries participated in this conference and chalked out a 10 year programme for removing discrimination on the ground of sex in social economic and political fields.

The problem is however so stupendous, that such conference appear to be like a drop in the ocean. In America 'the Women's Lib' is at its peak. Women have been demanding vigorously to emancipate themselves from the hold of men, and assert themselves as individuals, rather than slaves or mere shadows of men. They want equal rights in every respect, in matters of professions, wages, social status, economic affairs and at the top of all in governing the country. They want legalisation of abortion, freedom in matters of marriage and sex upbringing of children and even exemption from all domestic drudgeries, to which they have been subjected for centuries. Woman were deprived of the right to vote in England

till 1928. It was only in the year 1928, that after a relentless struggle, they were given right to vote. The vast majority of women, whose lot really needs improvement, have remained unaffected by the high sounding slogans and programmes launched in the International Women's Year. "It is to these women that society has a special responsibility. And this responsibility cannot be fully discharged so long as we look down upon them with contempt or feel that they can do with less than their affluent educated sisters are aspiring for. This in plain language means, opening the flood gates of employment for them.

In a world dominated by men, we should clear the cobwebs and do away with the illusion that women are in any way inferior to men. India is taking spectacular strides under the able guidance of Smt. Indira Gandhi. Some one quipped, "In congress working Committee there are 22 women and only one man". The way she has suppressed the forces of fascism and reaction, the manner in which she has dealt a severe blow to the enemies of country from within and without, and the way she is leading our nation, from strength to strength amply demonstrates her ability and cool courage. The Prime Minister of Ceylon Mrs. Bhandara Naiko is another example of an illustrious woman weathering all storms and carrying on her country to the onward march of progress. We cannot forget the indomitable Mrs. Golda Meir—the Prime Minister of Israel.

Equal wages for women, improvement in their working conditions, social security, ample opportunities of employment anti dowry drive, and amendments in laws of inheritance. These measures will go a long way in improving the status of women in our country. It is a sign of great satisfactions that Central Government has brought dowry within the service conduct rules of Central Government employees. It can take disciplinary action against an employee who is directly or indirectly a party to the give and take of dowry. Some of the States, say Punjab, Haryana and Rajasthan have already made it a cognizable offence.

Women now occupy top most positions in every walk of life. We have women teachers, and doctors, engineers and architects, leaders and pleaders, officers and administrators,

nisters and legislators and what not. Increasingly women playing a very vital role in the reconstruction of our nation.

Still much needs to be done for the welfare of women. The rock bottom level of this degraded condition of the common woman is illiteracy, poverty and lack of gainful employment. It is the unemployed woman, the uneducated woman, who pounds the rice, winnows the grain and strives in thousand and one ways to keep the family going. 'Bidi-making', 'packing' and several other industries thrive largely on the part time labour of women and children. The low rates of wages, the unsuitable conditions of work and long hours of back-breaking jobs are only some of the curses, which beset them. Unless the policy on women, which is reported to be 'the anvil' can make their jobs more remunerative and worthwhile, no improvement in their lot is visible. Crash programmes for employment, a wide and varied number of part-time jobs accompanied by educational facilities, like schools, recreation, relaxation and other facilities should be introduced forthwith for women workers. A worthwhile policy on women would bring about a transformation not only in the fortunes of women, but in their role in the families, and, therefore, in the social fabric in its entirety. The task is formidable, but unless the magnitude of its scope, is fully appreciated, no amount of high sounding slogans would help.

Women surely, have a very important role to play in modern India. They have shown their worth as leaders and administrators and the time is not off, when India will have at its helm of affairs women who will lead the country from weakness to strength. As legislators, they have distinguished themselves and their speeches in the Parliament and assemblies are carefully listened to. As musicians and singers, they have the admiration of men. As teachers, they have proved themselves to be settle. In educating children, in moulding their character, in shaping their destiny, they have no equals. As doctors, they can prove better, in relieving the sufferings of mankind. As social reformers, they can definitely dispel the darkness of ignorance and superstition and bring light the flame of knowledge and new ideas. As leaders and pleaders, they can lead, guide and inspire their less fortunate sisters. The defence of the country,



so vital for a nation's security, should also be entrusted to them. In fact they should work shoulder to shoulder with men and actively participate in the main task of nation building.

There would be no social progress, worth the name, unless women began enjoying equal status in all walks of life along with menfolk. The birth of a daughter is still regarded as a liability and womenfolk are given second-class treatment. While it was not necessary for the women to aspire for everything, that men did. It was equally important that there were no impediments in the progress of women, in the fields of their choice.

It is mostly in the urban areas, that the change is being witnessed and now the need is to take the winds of change to the vast countryside.

Let us hope, that with the improvement in the social, economic and political status of women in India, there will be a great transformation in society and India will again be a pioneer in this direction, by blazing a new trail.

## 9. Family Planning

India is a large country with a large population. According to 1971 census, the total population of India was 54,79,49,809. As compared to 1961 census it showed an increase of 24.8 percent. Population throughout the world is increasing at a very fast rate. The rate of increase is about 1.5 to 1.7 percent in the more economically developed countries, while the rate in the under developed countries varies from 2 to 3 percent. In 1974 the world population was about 4 billion and by 2000 A. D. it is likely to increase to 7 billion.

The high rate of increase in the economically developed countries is not a big problem but it does create numerous problems for underdeveloped and developing countries which are already over populated. India for instance is an over populated country and 2.5 percent increase in her population makes her position very difficult. Rise in the population means more mouths to feed, clothe and look after. For millions of new born every year India has to arrange necessities of life. With the advancement of science and improvement in the

medical and health facilities the death rate has come down while the birth rate continues to be as high as before. This has made the position still worse.

India is a country of villages. About 80 percent people live in villages and are illiterate, ignorant and superstitious. The message of planned parenthood has not reached them. They believe that children are gift of God. They also believe that every child brings his own luck with him. Poor people have large families, but they have no means to look after them in a decent way. The result is that the quality of the population has gone down.

In India wealth has also increased but the population has grown faster. This made our economic planning useless. Our Five Year Plans have tried to increase production and wealth but the rapid growth of population has denied the benefit of planning to the masses.

Family Planning is an official programme aimed at reducing the birth rate to a level with our national economy could sustain. The programme envisages proper spacing of children to ensure better health and happiness. Unless efforts are made to check the growth of population our plan will not succeed in raising the standard of the people.

The Family planning programme was started in 1952. Our First and Second Five Year Plans emphasised that a high rate of population growth was bound to effect adversely the rate of economic advance and the living standards per capita. The Family Planning programme was taken up in a modest way during these two Plan period. When the results of 1961 census were made known, which showed a higher rate of growth of population than anticipated, the programme was reorganised. From 1966-69 time bound and target oriented plans were formulated. In the Fourth Five Year Plan the Family Planning programme was accorded the 'highest priority'. The Fifth Plan provides for an increasingly integrated family planning service to people. A sum of Rs. 516 crores has been provided for this programme during the Fifth Plan as against 14 lakhs in the First Plan, Rs. 2.15 crores in the Second Plan, Rs. 24.48 crores in the Third Plan and Rs. 280.36 crores in the Fourth Plan.

The family planning programme in the Fifth Plan envisages to reduce the annual birth rate from about 39.1 thousand in 1969 to 30 by the end of the Plan period. The programme is implemented through the State Government for which cent per cent central assistance has been assured till the end of the Fifth Plan.

In the rural areas the family planning programme will be extended through the Minimum Needs Programme so as to reach every village. Under this programme there are more than 2000 Urban Primary Health Centres, 6000 Rural Health Centres functioning along with about 35000 Sub Centre Voluntary organisations and private medical practitioners are also associated to make the programme a success.

For achieving the objectives of the family planning programme, following methods are being adopted : (i) development and distribution of cheap and inexpensive contraceptives; (ii) introduction and popularisation of sex education to make people adopt the methods of family planning and (iii) vasectomy operations. Nirodh and other conventional contraceptives are distributed free to the interested people. Oral pills also have been introduced. The Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act has been made operative. A well planned programme for educating the people in family planning through dissemination of information and instructions on the subjects related to family planning is being undertaken by Mass Media Division of the Department of Family Planning.

The programme of Family Planning has acquired a great urgency. It is of great national importance. It is so closely related to our national welfare that even the slightest neglect may prove vitally dangerous to the national economy. The unchecked high rate of growth of population will undo our all economic planning and advancement.

While speaking in the Lok Sabha the Health and Family Planning Minister Dr. Karan Singh said on the 1st August, 1975, that family planning should receive the highest priority for the success of all economic development programmes. Emphasising the magnitude of the problem he said that the population of India has increased by 250 million since Independence; this is equal to the entire population of the Soviet Union; every year the country was adding 13 million which is equal to the population of Australia.

The real problem is not of people but of poverty. To fight poverty family planning should be made a mass programme. The success of the programme depends on the effective co-operation of the rural population. It is, therefore necessary to involve Panchayats and voluntary organisation in the expansion and implementation schemes of this programme.

The national target for the family planning programme during 1975-76 has been set at 7.5 million inclusive of 2.5 million sterilisations, 0.8 million IUD insertions, 3.75 million regular users of conventional contraceptives and 0.25 million practitioners of other methods. The target represents a realistic assessment of the situation after a full discussion in the recent joint meeting of the Central Council of Health and Family Planning.

### 10. India's Foreign Policy

"In the sphere of foreign affairs, India will follow an independent policy, keeping away from the power-politics of the groups, aligned one against another. She will uphold the principles of freedom of independent people and will oppose racial discriminations, wherever it may occur. She will work with peace-loving nations for international co-operation and goodwill, without exploitation of one nation by another." Thus spoke Shri Nehru, who was an apostle of peace and goodwill. This is what Nehru proclaimed for India. If we analyse what he said we find that: 1. India will neither interfere in the affairs of others, nor allow interference in her own internal as well as external affairs. True to its traditions, India is, and will be a true "Sovereign Democratic Republic". 2. She will be non-aligned and not tied to the apron-strings of any power block. 3. This non-alignment will not be a negative quality. It will be a positive and dynamic quality of always championing the cause of the down-trodden; always struggling against the racial discrimination; always waging a war against injustice; always upholding the eternal principles of liberty, equality and fraternity; 4. It will always work for international understanding, peace and good will.

India has always stood neutral. Sometimes other nations have accused her of adopting a passive, stagnant and lifeless foreign policy of sitting on the fence. But India has in international affairs proved once for all beyond doubt that it is a

The family planning programme in the Fifth Plan envisages to reduce the annual birth rate from about 39 per thousand in 1969 to 30 by the end of the Plan period. The programme is implemented through the State Governments for which cent per cent central assistance has been assured till the end of the Fifth Plan.

In the rural areas the family planning programme will be extended through the Minimum Needs Programme so as to reach every village. Under this programme there are more than 2000 Urban Primary Health Centres, 6000 Rural Health Centres functioning alongwith about 35000 Sub Centres. Voluntary organisations and private medical practitioners are also associated to make the programme a success.

For achieving the objectives of the family planning programme, following methods are being adopted: (i) development and distribution of cheap and inexpensive contraceptives, (ii) introduction and popularisation of sex education to make people adopt the methods of family planning and (iii) vasectomy operations. Nirodh and other conventional contraceptives are distributed free to the interested people. Oral pills also have been introduced. The Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act has been made operative. A well planned programme for educating the people in family planning through dissemination of information and instructions on the subjects related to family planning is being undertaken by Mass Media Division of the Development of Family Planning.

The programme of Family Planning has acquired a great urgency. It is of great national importance. It is so closely related to our national welfare that even the slightest neglect may prove vitally dangerous to the national economy. The unchecked high rate of growth of population will undo our all economic progress and achievement.

Our foreign policy has been a success. We stand for just cause and justice will never fail us. Winds and waves there will be, but India in its firm faith in peace, will definitely weather them and become a great nation one day.

The foreign policy of a country should reflect the ideas and ideals, hopes and aspirations, dreams and vision, programmes and policies of the country. One thing should be borne, very clearly in mind, that the foreign policy of a country, should never be static, neither should it be dogmatic and rigid. On the other hand, it should be dynamic, and in keeping with new trends. It should be broadbased and pragmatic. No doubt the foreign policy of a country should be inclined to idealism it should imbibe the lofty principles of liberty, equality, freedom and justice but it should not be too visionary, and unrealistic. It should be real and down to earth. It should take note of all the currents and cross-currents, world movements and trends in the world. The foreign policy of India is based on the lofty principles, said above, but at the same time it takes into consideration three very important things. One self-interest or national interest, capacity to fulfil the commitments, which a country enters into in its relation with other countries in seeking world opinion or world support in its favour. All these principles should be the guidelines of a good foreign policy, but at the same time, these principles should not be rigid. They should be flexible. Another important point which a country should take care, at the time of framing country's foreign policy, is that it should not get involved in power politics. At this moment we find that there is going on a type of war between the super powers. The entire world appears to have been divided into military camps. America has her own areas of influence while Russia has her own satellites. Because of such state of affairs, the attack on any one of them is looked upon, as attack on others and in this way all the countries of the world are consumed in the flames of war. India should keep away from involvement in such power blocks. India has been successfully following its policies and programmes.

But this should not mean static neutrality. On the contrary, it should be a sort of dynamic neutrality. This means that we must raise our voice against injustice, slavery and exploitation. It can not keep mum when colonial powers and other vested interests are playing their ugly game. It should

positive policy of peace. India's role in Korea, Indo-China, Egypt, Hungary and even Vietnam testifies the truth of the statement. India has always worked as a devotee of peace in these affairs.

But as said earlier it has always championed the cause of freedom, of liberty, of equality, of fraternity and of justice. India has always guided the path of Afro-Asian countries struggling for freedom. India's contribution towards peace is significant and equally important is its advocating the cause of liberty, equality and fraternity. Nehru was a fighter and always fought against exploitation, against injustice and against inequality.

Then we gave to the world the important philosophy known as Panchsheel. Panchsheel is not only an article of foreign policy, it is the way of our life. Panchsheel includes five important principles—(1) Mutual respect for the integrity of each other's territory and independence. (2) Mutual non-aggression. (3) Mutual non-interference in each other's internal affairs. (4) Equality and mutual benefit and (5) peaceful co-existence. This Panchsheel was our proud heritage from Gautam Budha. We tried our best to implement this policy with all our heart and soul, but communist China shattered all our hopes of peaceful co-existence by launching an inhuman attack on the sacred soil of our country.

Some people accuse us and point out that by adopting this policy of non-alignment and Panchsheel, we have increased the number of our enemies. Like a neutral thing we will be asked from both the sides. Temporarily it may appear true but permanently it can never hold good. Our policy of peaceful non-alignment and dynamic neutrality is bound to bear fruits sooner or later.

Now see how far this policy has paid its dividends. Starting on this policy India championed the cause of freedom and the people of Bangla Desh. Apparently colossal problem of Bangla Desh refugees was solved and Bangla Desh emerged as a new nation. Economically India is self-sufficient, militarily we do not look to the war lords for a protective umbrella to shelter her from enemy attacks. She has gathered enough strength of war to rebuff any attack on the sacred soil of our country.

Our foreign policy has been a success. We stand for just cause and justice will never fail us. Winds and waves there will be, but India in its firm faith in peace, will definitely weather them and become a great nation one day.

The foreign policy of a country should reflect the ideas and ideals, hopes and aspirations, dreams and vision, programmes and policies of the country. One thing should be borne, very clearly in mind, that the foreign policy of a country, should never be static, neither should it be dogmatic and rigid. On the other hand, it should be dynamic, and in keeping with new trends. It should be broadbased and pragmatic. No doubt the foreign policy of a country should be inclined to idealism it should imbibe the lofty principles of liberty, equality, freedom and justice but it should not be too visionary, and unrealistic. It should be real and down to earth. It should take note of all the currents and cross-currents, world movements and trends in the world. The foreign policy of India is based on the lofty principles, said above, but at the same time it takes into consideration three very important things. One, self-interest or national interest, capacity to fulfil the commitments, which a country enters into in its relation with other countries in seeking world opinion or world support in its favour. All these principles should be the guidelines of a good foreign policy, but at the same time, these principles should not be rigid. They should be flexible. Another important point which a country should take care, at the time of framing country's foreign policy, is that it should not get involved in power politics. At this moment we find that there is going on a tug of war between the super powers. The entire world appears to have been divided into military camps. America has her own areas of influence while Russia has her own satellites. Because of such state of affairs, the attack on any one of them is looked upon, as attack on others and in this way all the countries of the world are consumed in the flames of war. India should keep away from involvement in such power blocks. India has been successfully following its policies and programmes.

But this should not mean static neutrality. On the contrary, it should be a sort of dynamic neutrality. This means that we must raise our voice against injustice, slavery and exploitation. It can not keep mum when colonial powers and other vested interests are playing their ugly game. It should



always be on the side of those who are weak and poor. It should always champion the cause of those countries, which are struggling against the colonial powers. It should always protect the rights of those who are being economically exploited by the developed or rich countries. It should always raise its voice against apartheid racialism and communalism.

At present India is proceeding all its path very well. But there are some obstacles in the way which are to be overcome, some hurdles which are to be crossed, and some barriers, which are to be jumped over. Time and again India has declared its commitment to the policy of non alignment and peaceful co-existence but at the same time it has declared with firm voice that it is not going to be cowed down by any threats from super powers. Nor can it be compelled to serve as a satellite to big powers. India has refused to be a power in the political chess of the so called super powers we want to establish the best of relations with other countries, but this should never be mistaken for weakness on our part. It is a fact that some western powers, particularly U.S.A cannot stomach our progress. They do not want that India should grow from strength to strength and should occupy a pride of place in the comity of nations. Like-wise China is continuing to adopt a bellicose attitude and has not left the policy of confrontation. The doors for opening a dialogue, are always kept open. We are continuing our efforts to adopt a policy of co-operation rather than confrontation.

Our next door neighbour Pakistan continues to blow hot and cold in the same breath. She has yet to realise the value of establishing peace in this vast subcontinent. We are trying our best to have very good normal relations with Pakistan, but Pakistan under the leadership of Mr. Z.A. Bhutto continues to be unpredictable. Our relations with Ceylon, Burma, Nepal, Afghanistan are very cordial. Efforts are being made to further strengthen our ties. Our relations with Arab countries are based on a practical and pragmatic approach. Our relations with Russia and other socialist countries are the best. In all fields of activities, political, social, economic, cultural and technological field bilateral relations have been established. Notwithstanding the threats, blackmail and exploitation by some powers India with its pragmatic and practical foreign policy, is going to occupy a prestigious position in the galaxy of nations.

Man is a social animal. He lives not by himself, but in company with others, and there are certain laws that bind him to them. Obedience to the laws and principles, that bind together a group of men into a social unit, is called discipline. The idea of discipline is, therefore, inherent in human nature and forms the very basis of the structure of human society.

Even a cursory glance at the world around us will show that this globe is governed by certain rules and Nature herself observes certain fixed principles : so much so that discipline appear to be the all powerfull force from the heaven above to the earth below. The earth, the moon, the stars and the sun are all subject to certain laws which they faithfully observe. Even the wild animals in the forest have a discipline of their own, the breach of which sometimes leads to death. The birds that fly in flocks also follow certain rules and regulations. The life and activities of bees pre-ent a good example of the hard discipline that they observe. Thus discipline is a fundamental condition of all works of nature and of all successful living whether human or animal.

Discipline has a great value in life. It is one of the few qualities that contribute largely to one's success. A man, in the process of disciplining himself purifies himself of his laziness, irregularity, unhealthy habits and irresolution. He learns self-control, develops the spirit of accommodation and a regard for the convenience of others. One who has controlled oneself has acquired the highest excellence and has almost become a perfect man

Discipline is a precious thing for the growth of society. It is necessary in every walk of life from the management of a humble household to the administration of a large country. Domestic life loses all its charm if every member of the family follows his own individual whim, without seeking the approval of the head. Discipline is the mortar that holds together all the members of a family and maintains peace and harmony. In games and sports also discipline is indispensable. A disciplined team is better than a stronger but disorganised one. The members of a tug of war team who all put together in the same direction would surely carry the day against another whose members, though physically be stronger than those of

the former, pull in different directions owing to lack of discipline. Again in educational institutions discipline is of great importance. No instructional work is possible if students are undisciplined. In an educational institution however discipline is not only maintained but also taught. The authorities, therefore, have to bear in mind that children are after all children and they are there to learn and the former have to take a lenient view of things.

Nowhere is discipline more necessary than in the fighting forces, viz., the army, the navy and the air force. Here the slightest act of indiscipline on the part of a subordinate may mean defeat, dishonour and even disaster.

Theirs not to make reply.  
Theirs not to reason why.  
Theirs but to do and die.

That should be the motto of a true soldier. Victory is gained not by the army which is more numerous, but by the one which is more disciplined. The disciplined army of Alexander the Great had an easy victory over the army of Porus, although the latter was much superior in number. Clive with a handful of soldiers, disciplined and well organised, defeated the vast army of Sirajuddaula, simply because the latter was undisciplined and ill-organised. In fact the whole history of the gradual conquest of India by the English forms an interesting and instructive illustration of what discipline can achieve on the battlefield.

The value of discipline in the national activities of our country cannot be overestimated. Our leaders have been trying for a number of years to bring about an improvement in our lot.

The growing tendency of our youth towards indiscipline must be a matter of concern to all the well-wishers of our country. Unfortunately very often our young men and women do not distinguish freedom from licence and mistake one for the other, consequently they become guilty of grave errors and the best interests of the country.

intact with. However, real discipline springs from within and not from without: hence the need of every individual disciplining himself.

## 12. The Beauties of Nature

Everybody needs beauty as well as bread, places to play and pray in where nature may heal and cheer and give strength to body and soul alike. And nature is prodigal of her beauties. She is always ready to offer her treasures to the poorest of the poor.

Flowers occupy a prominent place among the beauties of nature, for are they not the loveliest things on this earth? Children love them; grown up people are fond of them; the rich and the poor all take great pleasure in gathering them. We have flowers in all seasons and at all places. There are flowers for spring, summer and autumn: there are flowers of the fields, of the sea-shore and of the mountain-side.

Leaves also add a lot to the beauty of flowers. Leaves are also wonderful beauties of Nature. The flowers, however beautiful they may be, live only a few days, while the leaves last for months. There are so many trees! Everyone of them is a picture in itself. The oak, the birch, the beech; the elm, the poplar, the yew—all these with their green foliage have an attraction of their own. The branches of trees in the forest clothed with leaves have beauty for those who have the sense to appreciate it.

Water is associated with many beauties of Nature. We enjoy the beauty of water in the morning mist, in the lake, in the stream, in the river pool, and the wide ocean. It is very delightful to sit by a lake or river, or on the sea shore and enjoy the reflection of sunshine on the water. The sight of the sea is very fascinating. It is difficult to imagine all that we owe to the sea. The view of the ocean always changes. Now it is; calm and now disturbed; sometimes is covered with darkness, and sometimes bathed in the light of the moon. The lakes though less grand than the sea, are ever more lovely. The banks of lakes are often clothed with vegetation: the wooded islands situated in the lakes appear so beautiful.

Mountains are another treasure of natural beauty. They are an ideal resort for the scholar; they have lessons

worker; they afford quiet for the thinker and are a good for the worshipper. Mountains seem to have been built only for the human race.

The sky is an inexhaustible treasure of the beauties of Nature. The lovely rainbow to begin with has an attraction of its own. Its beautiful colours have a charm for everyone. Next, the clouds are another specimen of natural beauty. Their constantly changing colour, their grand and awe-inspiring presence with lightning flashing sky, fill the heart of man with wonder and awe.

The clouds and the blue sky are not the only beauties of the sky. When we look towards the sky, we are filled with admiration to see millions of lights. The stars that we watch at night seem to be so still that we cannot imagine the speed of their motion. The stars are as innumerable as the sands of the desert. In the sky there are also many stars which have now become cold and dead. Again there are comets which are even more beautiful than the stars. The dimensions of these heavenly bodies are beyond human comprehension. The ocean is so vast, but it is nothing as compared to the sky. Our globe stands nowhere by the side of the sun and the sun itself is almost nothing when compared with the dimensions of the universe. Besides the solar system, there are many other systems that are equally wonderful. The light of certain stars after travelling 186,000 miles a second reaches us in many years; just imagine the distance at which they are situated from the earth! Moreover, there are many stars that are so far away that they cannot be seen clearly even with the most powerful telescope.

All these wonders and beauties of the sky are a source of great pleasure and interest to man.

### 13. Preservation of Wild Life

Wild life destroys the crops. Sometimes wild animals kill our pets and in saving our pets we expose ourselves to the risk of life. For the fear of wild life our cattle cannot go for grazing in the meadow and forests. Most of the grain too is eaten up by wild life. Such being the position, the question arises why we should protect and preserve these wild animals and birds? After all which are more important

domestic livestock or wild animals? Why should there be wild life sanctuaries? Why should people not be allowed to hunt them where and when they want? What do we lose if there are no Gir lions, wild buffaloes of Bandipur or rhinos of Kaziranga? In a poor country like India what should be protected and preserved—men or wild animals, who are practically of no use to us?

This question requires to be examined objectively and realistically. Wild life belongs to the nation. Wild animals and birds are wealth of the whole nation. They being in the open-in-the street, man in the field, herdsmen, hunter and all of us.

Protection and preservation of wild life does not mean that all wild animals and birds must be saved howsoever harmful they may be for us. It only means that the wild life should be properly managed i.e. dangerous and harmful animals like wolves, hyaenas and wild dogs should not be allowed to operate freely. They should be killed or their number be reduced if necessary.

Wild animals and birds are an essential part of nature. Massive increase or decrease in their number is harmful. Suppose, you wipe out panthers and tigers. As a result the number of deer and stags would swell and they would cause massive damage to the fields of our farmers. Again, suppose, you finish the deer, stag and other small animals, the lions and panthers would prey upon our cattle and may be that attack us also when very hungry.

There are very many urgent reasons to justify that the protection and preservation of wild life is necessary. We shall classify them into three—cultural value, scientific value and economic value.

From cultural point of view, animals and birds have always been an inseparable part of our mythology, art and literature. In our mythology Nandi is the ride of Shiva, Garuda is the ride of Vishnu, lion is the ride of Durya, elephant is the ride of Indra and swan is the ride of Saraswati. Thus wild animals and birds are objects of reverence of Indian mythology and Hitopadesh are full of stories of lions, tigers, bulls, crows, rats, monkeys, elephants, cats and owls. One can very well imagine how dull and lifeless would

be our mythology, art and literature if all animals and birds were omitted. What would our gardens, fields and forests be like without the beauty and songs of the birds? How ugly and bare would look our country side without antelopes, deer and peacocks? Many of us enjoy the beauty and presence of wild life but all may not realise that it is so precious. It is, however, certain that the total absence of the wild life would make it quickly noticed by all. The fact is that we all enjoy and appreciate the wild life but without being conscious of it.

Snakes, elephants, lions, cows, bulls etc. are the animals of worship. Parrots, ~~monks~~, pigeons, crows and sparrows are the life and charm of our gardens and houses. They have become a part of our daily life. Their relationship with our life is age-old, natural and inseparable. As one cannot imagine India without the Taj Mahal and Ajanta caves, similarly one cannot imagine India without our elephants, tigers and chitals etc.

If we examine the issue from scientific point of view, we will come to the conclusion that wild life maintains the balance in nature. If the balance is disturbed the unfavourable results will follow. The so called 'cradles of civilisation' in the Middle East are now mainly desert because there was indiscriminate destruction of flora and fauna. If you reduce the number of pythons and snakes there will follow an undesirable increase in the number of rodents. Destroy the birds and agriculture will be closed down entirely because of innumerable insect pests. Even vultures and kites do invaluable work without which the whole population would be caught up by many diseases. Birds play an important role as flower-pollination agents and seed disperser.

There is the economic side of the wild life preservation. Birds and animals are our natural wealth. They can yield economic gains if sensibly preserved and carefully exploited. The state can earn huge revenue from hunting and shooting. Import of arms and ammunitions, gun licences, shooting and fishing permits are the sources of revenue.

What shall be hunted if wild animals and birds are annihilated? Where from, then, shall revenue come? Besides, hunted animals, birds and fish are consumed as food.

Zoological gardens, and museums purchase live and dead animals and birds. It is a profitable business to capture or hunt birds and animals for zoological gardens and museums. A living rhino sells for Rs 20,000. Even an ordinary monkey can fetch Rs. 25-30. Other animals and birds bring in according to their value. Export of live animals and birds can fetch good money. This source of income can be enhanced with careful conservation of the wild life.

The most important economic aspect of the preservation of wild life is tourist trade. Our elephants, tigers, chitals, peafowls and egrets are great attraction to the foreign tourists. Lion, rhino, bison, sambar, blackbuck and hornbill are no less a source of attraction to them. Thousands of foreign tourists visit India only to see them. Tourism brings in revenue in many ways. When tourists come they spend money on travel, on hotels, on buying things and on so many other things. Tourism can be converted into the biggest foreign exchange earning industry if properly developed. European countries like Switzerland, France and Britain have thrived on tourist trade. Some African countries also earn huge amounts of foreign exchange from tourists. The fact is that wild life is an industry as tangible as tea, oil, jute or coal.

Wild life is valuable from other points of view as well. Many birds and animals are source of many important medicines. *Kaeturi* we get from deer. The fat of tiger and *Dhanesh* is useful for many diseases caused by cold and wind. The flesh of many animals and birds like sheep, goat and chicken is eaten. India earns crores of rupees by exporting skin of animals. In our own country many articles such as clothes, shoes, bridles, belts, book-covers, and suitcase are made out of skin. Hairs of the animals are used in mattresses, seats of beds and chairs. We get wool from these animals. A number of utility articles are made of bones, hoofs, horns and intestines of these animals.

We have seen how precious are our animals and birds. Recently it has been observed that the number of many animals and birds has alarmingly decreased. Some of them have now become rare. Lions have almost been wiped out. Panthers and tigers have also decreased in number. Indian rhinos are also facing extinction. The number of musk



deers, Kashmir deers, wild ass and mountain bear has been reduced to a large extent. Red-crested duck has been almost extinct. White wild duck is very rare. Peacock and red *mynas* are also facing the danger of extinction.

Can we allow the extinction of such beautiful national wealth? Certainly not. We must make an all out effort to protect and preserve these animals and birds. We cannot afford to lose any more of our wild animals and birds. They are much to valuable a national asset to let go.

#### 14. India's National Language

A language, which is confined in a strait jacket, with no doors and windows open for progressive change, may be both precise and graceful but is apt to lose touch with a changing environment and the mass of the people. This inevitably leads to a loss of vigour and a growth of a certain artificiality. At any time, this would not be good, but in the present dynamic age, with almost everything changing round about us, a strait jacket will deaden a language. The courtly languages of previous ages had much to commend them. But they are totally unsuited to a democratic age, where we aim at mass education. A language, therefore, must fulfil two functions: it must base itself on its ancient roots and at the same time, vary and expand with growing needs and be essentially the language of the mass of people and not of a select coterie. This is all the more necessary in this age of science and technology and world communication. In so far as possible, that language should have common or similar words with other languages in regard to scientific or technical terms. It must, therefore, be a receptive language, accepting every word from outside that fits into its general structure. Sometimes that word may be slightly varied to suit the genius of the language.

If I was asked what is the greatest treasure that India possesses, and what is her finest heritage. I would answer unhesitatingly it is the Sanskrit language and literature and all that this contains. This is a magnificent inheritance and so as this endures and influences the life of our people, so will the basic genius of India continue. Apart from its a treasure of the past, it is, to an astonishing degree, for

so ancient a language, a living tradition. I should like to promote the study of Sanskrit and to put our scholars to work to explore and bring to light the varied literature in this language that has been almost forgotten. It is surprising that while we talk so much of language in terms of an extreme nationalism, only lip homage is paid to it or it is exploited for political ends. Very little is done to serve it as a language should be served. Whether in Sanskrit or in the modern Indian languages, constructive work is rare. We often follow a dog-in-the-manger policy of disliking any other growth and at the same time not doing anything ourselves. A language will grow ultimately because of its inherent worth and not because of status or resolutions.

The true service of a language is to increase its value, practicability and inherent worth. However great Sanskrit may be, and however much we may like to promote its study, as we should, it cannot be a living language. But it must be, as it has been, the base and inner substance of most of our languages. That is inevitable. But an attempt to force this is neither inevitable nor desirable and is likely to lead to evil results.

Persian has played an important role in the last few centuries in developing some of our provincial languages, more especially Hindustani and has affected our ways of thinking also to some extent. That is an acquisition and it makes us richer to that extent. I must be remembered that no language is nearer to Sanskrit than Persian and indeed Vedic Sanskrit and Ancient Pahlavi are nearer to one another than Vedic Sanskrit and classical Sanskrit. So a certain overlapping of the two is easy and does no violence to the genius of our language or our race. In any event, a few hundred years of history and the life of the people have fashioned us for what we are and it seems to me rather absurd and certainly unwise, to try to undo this work of history. From the cultural point of view, such an attempt at undoing and going back would mean depriving us of the cultural heritage which we possessed. It would mean making ourselves poorer. We should rather aim at richness and at accepting whatever adds to that cultural content. Therefore any attempt at excluding what we have already absorbed is wrong from every point of view.

If these considerations are borne in mind, it fo

that the all-India language that we should seek to promote must be flexible, receptive and must retain all the cultural features that it has imbibed through the ages. It must also be a language essentially of the people and not of a small coterie of learned men. It must be dignified and full of power and it must rigorously try to put down artificiality, shallowness and ornateness.

Inevitably the base of the all-India language and a great deal of its content will be derived from Sanskrit, but it will include any number of words, phrases and ideas from other sources, notably Persian and also English and other foreign languages.

In regard to its technical terms we should first of all accept every word that has been accepted in popular use. In coining new words, we should again try to approximate to popular use and understanding, and regard to technical words, so far as possible we should not detract from the world language that is growing up.

It would be desirable to collect a number of basic words, say 3,000 or so which might be considered well-known common words used by the people generally. These may often include alternative words for the same idea provided both are in common use. This should be the basic vocabulary which everyone, who desires knowledge of the all India language, should know.

Yet another list of technical words should be prepared on the lines indicated above. I must say that many of the new words being used for technical terms are so extraordinarily artificial and meaningless in the real sense of the word, because they have no background or history behind them, that they horrify me.

If these two lists are prepared, the rest should be left to the natural growth of the language. No limitations should be put on anyone writing on what might be called pure literary Hindi or pure literary Urdu or anything in between. With the growth of education and a vaster reading public, this itself will exercise a powerful influence on the writers and speakers.

My, I have no doubt, that a fine and vigorous language will grow and expand without any compulsion from

## 15 Advantages and Disadvantages of Cinema

This is the age of science. The twentieth century has many scientific inventions to its credit. Cinema occupies an important place in them. It is a source of entertainment for millions of people. Because of its entertainment value this gift of science has become very popular.

In the beginning cinema pictures were movies only, i.e., there was only movement but no sound. Such pictures were called silent motion pictures. The silent motion pictures were shown with the help of projectors. But with the invention of the photo-electric cell it became possible to introduce sound track in the films. The pictures produced thereafter were not only 'movies' but 'talkies' as well. The talkies became very popular within a very short time.

Before the advent of the cinema, drama and stage-acting were regarded as the most popular source of entertainment. There were apprehensions that drama and stage acting would be ousted by the cinema. There is no doubt about the fact that drama suffered a set back for sometime, but the fears proved untrue. Drama still continues to enjoy its place of prestige because the physical presence of human beings on the stage has a direct emotional appeal to the audience. There is, however, no denying the fact that the cinema has acquired great popularity amongst the masses.

The cinema is a powerful and effective means of communication. Because of its audio-visual character it has great mass appeal. Such a powerful and effective means of communication can be gainfully utilised in a variety of ways. The cinema can be used as an instrument for creating public awakening. It can enlist public co-operation in the task of nation-building.

In our society there are many practices and traditions which are based on superstitions and ignorance and which have withheld the progress and transformation of our society. The cinema can be used as an instrument to help people get rid of these superstitions and also to guide them along the right path. It can help in removing ignorance from our society. Not only this, many much needed social reforms can be introduced and brought about with the help of the cinema.

The cinema exercises a great influence on the mind of

that the all-India language that we should seek to promote must be flexible, receptive and must retain all the cultural features that it has imbibed through the ages. It must also be a language essentially of the people and not of a small coterie of learned men. It must be dignified and full of power and it must rigorously try to put down artificiality, shallowness and ornateness.

Inevitably the base of the all-India language and a great deal of its content will be derived from Sanskrit, but it will include any number of words, phrases and ideas from other sources, notably Persian and also English and other foreign languages.

In regard to its technical terms we should first of all accept every word that has been accepted in popular use. In coining new words, we should again try to approximate to popular use and understanding, and regard to technical words, so far as possible we should not detract from the world language that is growing up.

It would be desirable to collect a number of basic words, say 3,000 or so which might be considered well-known common words used by the people generally. These may often include alternative words for the same idea provided both are in common use. This should be the basic vocabulary which everyone who desires knowledge of the all India language, should know.

Yet another list of technical words should be prepared on the lines indicated above. I must say that many of the new words being used for technical terms are so extraordinarily artificial and meaningless in the real sense of the word, because they have no back-ground or history behind them, that they horrify me.

If these two lists are prepared, the rest should be left to the natural growth of the language. No limitations should be put on anyone writing on what might be called pure literary Hindi or pure literary Urdu or anything in between. With the growth of education and a vaster reading public, this itself will exercise a powerful influence on the writers and speakers. Gradually, I have no doubt, that a fine and vigorous language will grow and expand without any compulsion from above.

## 15 Advantages and Disadvantages of Cinema

This is the age of science. The twentieth century has many scientific inventions to its credit. Cinema occupies an important place in them. It is a source of entertainment for millions of people. Because of its entertainment value this gift of science has become very popular.

In the beginning cinema picture were movies only, i.e. there was only movement but no sound. Such pictures were called silent motion picture. The silent motion pictures were shown with the help of projectors. But with the invention of the photo-electric cell it became possible to introduce sound track in the films. The pictures produced thereafter were not only 'movies' but 'talkies' as well. The talkies became very popular within a very short time.

Before the advent of the cinema drama and stage-acting were regarded as the most popular source of entertainment. There were apprehensions that drama and stage acting would be ousted by the cinema. There is no doubt about the fact that drama suffered a set back for sometime, but the fears proved untrue. Drama still continues to enjoy its place of prestige because the physical presence of human beings on the stage has a direct emotional appeal to the audience. There is, however, no denying the fact that the cinema has acquired great popularity amongst the masses.

The cinema is a powerful and effective means of communication. Because of its audiovisual character it has great mass appeal. Such a powerful and effective means of communication can be gainfully utilised in a variety of ways. The cinema can be used as an instrument for creating public awakening. It can enlist public co-operation in the task of nation-building.

In our society there are many practices and traditions which are based on superstitions and ignorance and which have withheld the progress and transformation of our society. The cinema can be used as an instrument to help people get rid of these superstitions and also to guide them along the right path. It can help in removing ignorance from our society. Not only this, many much needed social reforms can be introduced and brought about with the help of the cinema.

The cinema exercises a great influence on the mind of

the people. It has a great educative value. It can achieve splendid results in the field of expansion of education. There are certain subjects such as science and geography which can be more effectively taught to the students with the help of talkies. Lessons on road sense, rules of hygiene and civic sense can be taught to the students and public as well in a very effective manner with the help of cinema pictures. Many successful experiments have been made in various countries regarding the utility of films as a means of education. Feature films have been produced for school and college students and students are being benefitted by them.

Cinema films have the power to influence the thinking of the people. They have changed the society and social trends. They have introduced new fashions in society. They may be described as the pace setters. They can create a direct impact on our social life. Many social evils can be removed and new reforms can be introduced with the help of films. These films can go a long way in arousing national consciousness and also in utilising the energies of the youth in social reconstruction and nation-building by a skilful adoption of good moral, social and educative themes and by introduction of popular sentiments a film can, to great extent, formulate and guide public opinion.

Because of its audio visual appeal the cinema films are the most powerful means of publicity and advertisement. Small publicity pictures or skits when shown on the screen easily catch the imagination of spectators.

In our country cinematography has been developed as an art and the film industry is an organised industry. It is a foreign exchange earning industry. Many Indian films have won international awards.

This gift of science has some disadvantages too. It is a force and has the power to influence the society. So a film which depicts scenes of moral degradation or which violates our moral standards does immense harm to our society. We know many young people have gone astray under the misleading influence of indecent pictures. Filthy, immoral and crime pictures very easily catch the imagination of impressionable youth. Such films can be accused of producing delinquency. Films produced on the western trends or the films which

try to preach western moral standards are producing a bad effect on our younger generation. So the producers of films and the films censors owe a great responsibility to our society. The film producers should try to resist the temptation of minting money by producing formula pictures they should rather produce good pictures of educative or reformative value. A good film is higher than any education and a bad film is poison.

## 16. Science and Human Happiness

Thanks to the achievements of Science man is no longer a helpless toy in the hands of nature, but has become a proud master of three worlds-land, air and sea. With the help of science, man can scan the sky, explore the heavens, dive deep into the oceans and unfold the hidden treasures of nature. The star-touching sky-scrapers the swiftest means of transport and communications, the comforts and amenities of modern life all go to prove that science has completely changed the pattern of our life. There is practically, no field of life which is untouched by science.

Science has given eyes to the blind, legs to the lame, ears to the deaf, tongue to the dumb, and solace to the broken hearts.

In the field of medicine science has come to our rescue in reducing human suffering. Hearts can be grafted, punctured lungs can be repaired and an ugly duckling can be changed into a beauty queen.

So far, we have been praising the role of science, but the picture has other side also. Science has also shown its destructive and ugly face by giving to the world a stock pile of deadly and disastrous weapons. By the preparation of nuclear weapons, like atom bomb, hydrogen bomb and other engines of death, it has brought mankind nearer the brink of precipice. By inventing weapons of death and destruction, it has raised the foul smokes of suspicion and apprehension and has defiled and contaminated the whole atmosphere of the earth. It has created terror in the hearts of the people and held to ransom the entire humanity. It has polluted the very



air which we breathe and scorched the very ground on which we live and move

It has created a strange situation for us. On one hand it has unfolded a vista of celestial wonders, on the other hand it has threatened mankind with complete annihilation.

On one hand it has helped mankind in its onward march to civilization, by revolutionizing agriculture and industry, trade and commerce, health and education. On the other hand it has left deep scars of devastation on the fair face of mankind by heaping the weapons of death and destruction.

But the question arises, who is to be blamed for it. Is it the mischief of science or the mischief of man who misuses it? The answer is definitely that it is not the science, but the man who misuses it for destructive purposes. In some cases scientists and inventors have been like powerless puppets in the hands of unscrupulous politicians, and war mongers who are thirsty of human blood.

Man has yet to learn a lesson from nature. Science can be a very good servant, but a very bad master. A great scientist has aptly said "It is a tragic irony that man now can fly in the air like a bird, swim on the surface of the ocean like a fish, but he has not yet learnt the art of living on earth like a human being." How strange that he has been able to conquer the outside world but so far the Kingdom of God, the world within himself is concerned he is still a slave. He is still a slave to the brutal passions and animal desires of lawless ambition, greed, selfishness and blood thirst. In this context how correct does it sound the same advice of our sages who say that he who conquers others is strong, but he who conquers self is mighty.

Science divorced from religion has no meaning. Science deprived of ethical considerations is hollow and science without moral flavour is futile. Arming man with destructive weapons is like giving a razor in the hand of a monkey. Any time instead of having a close and smooth shave he may cut his own throat.

The fundamental question before us is science for what? Is science an end in itself or is it an instrument for bringing human happiness. In my opinion, it is what we make of it. The ultimate aim of science should be to bring happiness and

## Essays

prosperity for mankind, Science should develop in an open-minded outlook—outlook without prejudice or ill-will, without thinking without getting involved in narrow and dogmatic considerations of ill-will towards others.

What purpose will advancement of Science and technology serve, if the wounds of suffering humanity are not healed, if the broken hearts are not soothed, if the hungry are not fed, if the naked are not clothed and the homeless not provided with shelter? We should clearly bear in mind that the ultimate aim of all the progress of Science and technology is to remove the pangs of poverty, alleviate sufferings and heal up the wounds, not to inflict wounds.

George Bernard Shaw warned man in his own peculiar way, "If there will be any third world war it will be fought with sticks and stones." What he means to say is that we will again come down to that level of savages. He assigns a very heat searching question: "Are we in any way better than our ancestors, who should fight with their teeth and nails?" He is very correct when we find that thousands of people are killed in cold blood without an iota of mercy. It is no progress. This is not civilization whatever it may be. Someone has summed it up by saying, "Science in the hands of man, is like a baby carrying a box of matches. Either it can illuminate the house or burn his own fingers." Science should not be merely a handmaid of technology but a powerful means of bringing human happiness and prosperity to mankind.

## 17. Nuclear Power for Peaceful Uses

An obscure, sandy, rocky terrain called Picher transformed into fame and became a part of history when India discovered its first plutonium element derived for peaceful purposes on May 17 under its home grown efforts.

The continued underground exploration of a nuclear deposit on May 17 marks a significant milestone in our atomic energy programme.

The 3 kilometre long mine is a part of Picher project of Atomic Energy Deptt., but at the time of its discovery, the project was planned to provide a source of fuel.

At this juncture, it is both instructive and useful to know about the application of such nuclear explosions. The fact that none of the nuclear superpowers, has utilised nuclear explosions for peaceful purposes, need not discourage us, because their main aim in conducting underground explosions, appear to be improvement of the nuclear arsenal and development of detection system, while India wants to be a pioneer in the peaceful uses of atomic power. India wants to harness the powerful atom for construction purposes, instead of inflicting wounds on the wailing mankind; we want to use this tremendous energy for earth-removing purposes, for field engineering, for finding oil resources, and for converting vast stretches of arid deserts into green smiling fields.

In order to appreciate the effectiveness of nuclear energy, as a means of earth removal, it is interesting to compare the performance of a nuclear device, with a conventional explosive of the same energy. For example T.N.T. The nuclear device is much more compact and releases the energy in a much shorter time. The period for which nuclear energy is released is one-millionth of a second, while the corresponding figure for T.N.T. is a few thousandths of a second. Thus the power of a nuclear energy is about a thousand times, than that of a conventional explosive, with the same energy release.

The compactness of a nuclear device, also leads to the energy being initially confined to a small volume and consequently to higher initial pressure and temperature of the gas formed in the vicinity of the device. In addition to these advantages the cost of a nuclear explosive, on a unit-energy basis, after development is much less the cost of drilling holes, to put the explosive underground is also much less, because of the compactness of the device.

The surge of pride over the successful nuclear explosion in the Rajasthan desert is mainly because the experiment was a totally Indian enterprise—a great achievement of India's Science and technology. It is not that there has been no foreign collaboration or assistance in the field. But what stands out here is that such foreign collaboration was allowed only to supplement not supplant Indian leadership and capability. The of collaboration by Canada, or any other source hamstring or emasculate India's economic programme.

A remarkable feature of the atomic programme, is the reliance placed on Indian talent and expertise

India's nuclear blast has no doubt, catapulted her, into the front rank of nations. No longer, is she dismissed as a "pitiful giant". Her voice will command new respect, as she pleads at the United Nations and other world forums for banning all atomic weapons strategic and tactical, barring all nuclear tests, except for peaceful purposes

The nuclear powers who wanted to preserve their monopoly over nuclear know how, have reacted unfavourably to the Indian experiment. They now consider this country a potential nuclear power in military terms, since the technology for the use of atomic energy for peaceful and military purpose is the same.

The degree of precision, that went into the explosion, the fact that the effort was hundred per cent Indian and that the plutonium used for the test was produced in India go to show that our technology is in no way inferior to the technology of the 'Big five'

We are proud that our country had Scientists of the calibre of Dr Homi Bhabha, Dr Vikram Sarabhai and now Dr Sethana. The unhappiness expressed by a few countries, over India's joining the nuclear club should not stand in the way of our progress, as our aim is to use the power only for peaceful purposes

In the beginning all newspapers angrily rejected India's claim that nuclear explosions could be used for peaceful purposes. While the American explosions under the plowshare programme has so far been an utter failure India's explosion has been acclaimed as a tremendous success so successful in fact and so free from radioactivity that the Russians are now using nuclear explosions for peaceful purposes even in their over populated areas. However after sometime even America conceded that "Modest sized underground bombs could aid India's drive for self-sufficiency in energy. Nuclear explosions could be used, to crumble deep lying beds of lignite a low grade coal, so that it could be burnt underground producing a stream of gas to run conventional electric power plants on the surface. India has large resources of lignite in an arid area west of Calcutta

While our nextdoor neighbour Pakistan has been hostile against it and called it as potential threat to the S.

Asian Stability Russians have welcomed it. From some other countries it has received a mixed response. It has been received with extreme misunderstanding, absence of benevolence and at some places with open condemnation.

Recently a Canadian team came to India for talks on nuclear co-operation. This co-operation in exchange of information and materials had remained suspended since the Indian Nuclear experiment May, 1974. The crux of the differences has been the Canadian view, that there is 'no distinction between the development of nuclear explosions for so called peaceful purposes and explosions for military purposes'. The Government of India does not agree to this view. Having taken this view, the Foreign Minister of Canada Mr. Mitchell Sharp, announced on May, 1974, that Canadian Government had suspended shipments to India of nuclear equipment and material. The Government also instructed the Atomic Energy of Canada Limited to suspend its co-operation with India, regarding nuclear co-operation.

But India has made up her mind to use nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. With the launching of 'Aryabhata' in space India's prestige has shot up in the eyes of other nations. It has once more ascertained that India is capable of solving her own problems and that it can meet the challenges.

### 18. Aryabhata

India's first scientific satellite Aryabhata was launched into orbit on the 19th April 1975. It was named after the great Indian astronomer and mathematician of the fifth century.

The satellite was designed by the Indian scientists at the Indian Satellite Centre at Bangalore with the assistance of Soviet scientists. A few weeks before it was launched, it underwent through checks and tests at a Soviet Cosmodrome.

The 860 kg satellite began orbiting the earth at an altitude of about 600 kms. after it was launched by a Soviet Intercosmos rocket from a Soviet Cosmodrome. It is orbiting at a speed of 96.41 minutes per revolution round the earth. By putting Aryabhata into space the Indian scientists have placed themselves and for their country in the world of science.

The Aryabhata was the heaviest satellite (360 kg.) ever



Asian Stability Russians have welcomed it. From some other countries it has received a mixed response. It has been received with extreme misunderstanding, absence of benevolence and at some places with open condemnation.

Recently a Canadian team came to India for talks on nuclear co-operation. This co-operation in exchange of information and materials had remained suspended since the Indian Nuclear experiment May, 1974. The crux of the differences has been the Canadian view, that there is 'no distinction between the development of nuclear explosions for so called peaceful purposes and explosions for military purposes'. The Government of India does not agree to this view. Having taken this view, the Foreign Minister of Canada Mr. Mitterel Sharp, announced on May, 1974, that Canadian Government had suspended shipments to India of nuclear equipment and material. The Government also instructed the Atomic Energy of Canada Limited to suspend its co-operation with India, regarding nuclear co-operation.

But India has made up her mind to use nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. With the launching of 'Aryabhata' in space India's prestige has shot up in the eyes of other nations. It has once more ascertained that India is capable of solving her own problems and that it can meet the challenges.

### 18. Aryabhata

India's first scientific satellite Aryabhata was launched into orbit on the 19th April 1975. It was named after the great Indian astronomer and mathematician of the 6th century.

The satellite was designed by the Indian scientists at the Indian Satellite Centre at Bangalore with the assistance of Soviet scientists. A few weeks before it was launched, it underwent through checks and tests at a Soviet Cosmodrome.

The 860 kg satellite began orbiting the earth at an altitude of about 600 kms. after it was launched by a Soviet Intercosmos rocket from a Soviet Cosmodrome. It is orbiting at a speed of 96.41 minutes per revolution round the earth. By putting Aryabhata into space the Indian scientists have won a place themselves and for their country in the world of space science.

The Aryabhata was the heaviest satellite (860 kg) ever

resources. India's first satellite has practically all the sophisticated equipments imported. But more and more indigenous components are proposed to be designed, manufactured and used from the next satellite onwards. Indian scientists are at work in this direction.

## 19 Science and Agriculture

"The world today is governed and conditioned by the offshoots of science," said Jawahar Lal Nehru. The impact of science can be felt and seen in almost every sphere of life. Agriculture is no exception. As a matter of fact agriculture awaits the alchemic touch of science to transform the barren tracts of wasteland into fertile fields. Science has to a great extent changed the very nature of agriculture and yet many mysteries are still to be unravelled. Science can change the very landscape of our village and bring about a metamorphosis of our countryside.

Agriculture is a very important basic human activity, upon which hinges the very fact and survival of mankind. Its proper development is indispensable for the existence of humanity and there can be no two opinions that science plays a very vital role in the development and progress of agriculture. Our scientists should listen to this clarion call, and engage themselves heart and soul in this fruitful activity for the welfare of mankind. Scientists can no longer afford to remain isolated in the ivory tower and confine themselves to the four walls of laboratories, they have to come out to the fields and farms, shoulder shoulders with farmers and peasants and help in ushering in a new era of plenty and prosperity.

Many Challenges await them in the field of agriculture and if the blue prints for rural development are to be prepared, scientists have a key role to play. All the knowledge of science and technology has to be harnessed for this purpose. Hitherto untapped sources are to be tapped, new challenges are to be met, and new frontiers are to be crossed, in the field of agriculture.

And for that a new value system has got to be evolved. Science and technology are not for the rich classes, influential persons only, but the common man should



the 24th May that the three experiments had been suspended. As on the 29th July according to the Project Director Mr. Rao the snag developed in the spacecraft was not posing any serious problem to the mission of the satellite as a whole. According to him these experiments were not of any great consequence but they merely added to the more important schedule of numerous technological experiments to help better understanding of space. And these technological experiments were going on perfectly.

Sending of Aryabhata into orbit has earned a place of prestige for India in the world community; it has also demonstrated the capabilities of Indian scientists. Nevertheless it has given birth to many controversies. Some people objected to its launching from a Soviet Cosmodrome. The basis of their misconceived objection appears to be their ignorance of the fact that it is very difficult to develop launch vehicles. Only five countries of the world namely the U.S.A., the U.S.S.R., China, Japan, and France have so far developed their launch vehicles. So there was no thing wrong to launch the satellite from Soviet Union-friendly country which helped us in this field.

Many people argued that the amount spent in space programme would have been better utilised to solve the more pressing problems of the country. But it must be remembered that the long term benefits of the space technology would be immense especially in the field of communications. To quote Professor Rao, once the technology was perfected it would help solve the country's problems in several fields in a dramatically short time. In fact, if properly developed, space technology can radically change the life on earth.

In so far as the field of communication is concerned there is a vast scope of development with help of communication satellites, which eliminate the problems involved in spanning large areas with land lines microwave radio relay stations for long distance transmissions. The cost of a network of land lines and microwave relay station links for a large and widespread population would be prohibitive. So the real answer to this challenge is communication satellite. In India the problems of literacy and poverty can be solved through this innovation. It would also help in opening of vast areas of uninhabited land for development and exploitation.

There is a plan to launch Aryabhata II after two years, which will be sent into orbit from a Soviet cosmodrome. It will carry an applications package for assessing the country's natural

resources India's first satellite has practically all the sophisticated equipments imported. But more and more indigenous components are proposed to be designed, manufactured and used from the next satellite onwards. Indian scientists are at work in this direction.

## 19 Science and Agriculture

"The world today is governed and conditioned by the offshoots of science" said Jawahar Lal Nehru. The impact of science can be felt and seen in almost every sphere of life. Agriculture is no exception. As a matter of fact agriculture awaits the alchemic touch of science to transform the barren tracts of wasteland into fertile fields. Science has to a great extent changed the very nature of agriculture and yet many mysteries are still to be unravelled. Science can change the very landscape of our village and bring about a metamorphosis of our countryside.

Agriculture is a very important basic human activity, upon which hinges the very fact and survival of mankind. Its proper development is indispensable for the existence of humanity and there can be no two opinions that science plays a very vital role in the development and progress of agriculture. Our scientists should listen to this clarion call, and engage themselves heart and soul in this fruitful activity for the welfare of mankind. Scientists can no longer afford to remain isolated in the ivory tower and confine themselves to the four walls of laboratories, they have to come out to the fields and farms, share shoulders with farmers and peasants and help in ushering in a new era of plenty and prosperity.

Many Challenges await them in the field of agriculture and if the blue prints for rural development are to be prepared, scientists have a key role to play. All the knowledge of science and technology has to be harnessed for this purpose. Hitherto untapped sources are to be tapped now challenges are to be met, and new frontiers are to be crossed, in the field of agriculture.

And for that a new value system has got to be created. Science and technology are not for the rich classes and influential persons only, but the common man should share

beneficiary to it. It is the man on the farm, in the field, in the orchard, who should enjoy the blessings of science. Under this value system, a person who devises a better bullock cart, will be entitled to all honours and facilities, as the one who develops an improvement in an aeroplane. Efforts like these have to become a pattern rather than remain isolated instances of work. Technology for villages should not merely be used for industry only but must ultimately become an instrument for social change.

A lot of work is to be done in the field of agriculture. Our vast reservoirs of water, are to be harnessed in such a way as to change the dry deserts into blooming fields. Our unlimited army of agricultural labourers is to be engaged in such a way as to change dust into gold, solar energy is to be utilised to our vast reservoirs of man power and water, fertilizers and field inputs are to be so harnessed as to change dry deserts into green smiling fields. Not only are the most modern and scientific methods of cultivation to be used, not only are the upto date and ultramodern tools and implements to be employed but a scientific outlook is to be created among our farmers. This scientific outlook will completely overhaul the entire system of agriculture and bring it very near to the needs and aspirations of the people. The development of agro-industries, the utilization of waste agricultural products, the utilization of solar energy, the protection of crops from pests, the improvement in the quality and quantity of agricultural produce, are only some of the fields, where a scientist can use his imagination and skill and bring about miraculous change.

Recently at the all India Science conference the scientists were called upon to carry their science and technology to farms and fields, to orchards and vineyards so as to bring a new ray of hope in the lives of farmers. Indian Institute of Agricultural Research and the council of Scientific and Industrial Research can play decisive roles in this direction. Science should no more remain a handmaid of the rich, it should be an instrument of prosperity for the common man.

## 20. Tourism in Rajasthan

Tourism is not only an important industry in the modern world, but it is also a powerful means of creating international

understanding and good will! It is not only an instrument for earning valuable foreign exchange but an effective device for boosting the cultural image of the country.

Rajasthan occupies pride of place in the States of India. The history of Rajasthan is a saga of Rajput valour and gallantry, which unfolds before us the spirit of unique sacrifice and rare courage. All historians have sung songs of Rajputs, its glorious past, its colourful costumes, its architectural splendour, its magnificent monuments, its fascinating fairs and festivals, its breath-taking natural beauty keep the visitor spell-bound. This sacred land consecrated by the hero's blood is taking a leap forward, for attaining a richer and fuller life for its people. During the quarter century there has been a complete transformation from a feudal and backward stage to a modern democratic state on its onward march to plenty and prosperity.

Rajasthan's contribution to the development of tourism cannot be over emphasised. It has a magnetic attraction for the tourists from various corners of the world. A visit to Rajasthan is a must for a foreign tourist. It is the first love and rare privilege for them to see this beautiful state. They make it a point not to miss this golden opportunity. Thus Rajasthan has not only helped India in earning valuable foreign exchange but also in presenting a beautiful image of India to the International World.

Jaipur, the pink city of Rajasthan the Paris of India the only planned and designed city of India with its wide bazars of uniform pink colour are a feast to the eye. The symmetry design colour and perfect planning make it one of the most beautiful cities of the world. There are many places worth seeing. Hawa Mahal or Palace of Winds, the famous Observatory Chandra Mahal, Museum Ram Niwas Garden Sisodia Garden Amber palace etc. The city has been declared as an international city, and has been given a new facelift recently. Likewise Ajmer is famous for its Dargah of Khwaja Sahib, a famous Muslim Shrine where the Muslims come not only from all over India, but from every corner of the World. About 10 kilometers away a famous place of pilgrimage for Hindus, Pushkar, which is a beautiful place to visit. Alwar is

a great attraction for the tourists, as it is a famous hunting ground for tigers and panthers. The bird sanctuary of Ghana at Bharanpur is really worth seeing. Jodhpur has a famous fort, beautiful Mandor garden to invite the tourists. Likewise the forts of Bikaner and Bundi are places of interest for the foreign visitor. Udaipur is unmatched for its famous lakes, beautiful gardens and unparalleled scenic beauty. There is much in the city to capture the roving eye of foreign traveller. Chittorgarh unfolds before the minds eye a beautiful vision of Rajput gallantry and the spirit of chivalry, encased in beautiful towers and its fort. Mount Abu has a magnificent attraction for the lovers of natural beauty and picturesque panorama.

The beautiful temples and the splendid palaces of Rajasthan proclaim with one voice the architectural splendour of its bygone days. The famous Dilwara temples of Mount Abu built entirely of white marble with floral designs and beautiful carved human figures are matchless. The temples of Pushkar, Chittor, Jaisalmer, Jaipur and Udaipur speak eloquently of the perfect design, sense of symmetry and beauty of the artisans of Rajasthan. The Jain temple of Ranakpur, the famous Chintan temple of Bikaner, Jagdish temple, Eklingji temple, Rikhabji temple, Chaturbhuj temple invite the attraction of those foreign travellers, who come here in quest of spirituality.

The magnificent palaces of Rajasthan will continue to interest the lovers of architecture all over the world. The Amber Palace, The Muharak Mahal, Chandra Mahal, Adhai Din ka Jhonpra, at Ajmer and Jai Stambh at Chittor speak volumes of the architectural splendour of Rajasthan.

The enameling art of Jaipur which gives the foreign visitor perforated lamps of brass, shields embossed with floral patterns designs and landscapes are superbly beautiful. The gems and jewellery of Rajasthan is a very good dollar-earner. Masuria Sarees of Kota, with their beautiful Zari border, tie and die sarees of Jodhpur, the famous Sanganeri print on sarees are a craze with the foreign tourists. This can be testified when we find lady tourists clad in beautiful Sanganeri sarees, hunting for the handicrafts or other artistic things in the bazaars of Jaipur.

Leather purses, Mojaries, wooden toys, electric lamp  
ands, flower vases, toys made of paper mache, lac bangles,  
ottery, ivory and sandal wood toys, baskets of bamboo work  
nd hundred and one things, are always a centre of attraction  
r the tourists.

Rajasthan is a land of fairs and festivals. At the time  
Gangaur or Teej the sight of Rajasthani ladies clad in  
lourful costumes cannot be easily forgotten. The tourists  
y struck with wonder at this picturesque panorama and  
legant of colourful costumes. The folk dances and the folk-  
ings, the literature and lore of Rajasthan will amuse the anti-  
ropologists and literateurs of the worlds.

Now let us have a look at the facilities available for the  
urists in Rajasthan. Those who travel for education and  
nusement, for light and delight definitely have a right to all  
ossible comfort and convenience. The Department of Tourism  
Rajasthan has taken active steps in streamlining the admini-  
ration and gearing up everything possible to attract the  
urists Rajasthan Government Tourist Bureau gives elaborate  
formation about the places to be visited, about air routes  
important cities, about rail and road links to the places of  
sit, about the facilities for staying, about hotel accommoda-  
on, about tourist guides etc. It has its own Holiday Homes,  
outh Hostels, Rest houses and Dak-Bungalows to cater to the  
eds of all kinds and categories of tourists. There are a few  
ive Star Hotels in Rajasthan, which by international specifi-  
ons, are very suitable for the tourists. For the people not so  
ch there are youth hostels, dak bungalows and Circuit Hou-  
s, which look after the comfort, convenience and taste of all  
ategories of tourists. Not only Five Star Hotels, but there are  
like a good number of other standard hotels where the tou-  
ists can stay with comfort and convenience.

As a matter of fact there is quite a good network of  
otels in Rajasthan for the foreign tourists. The Tourist  
ureau of Rajasthan has its own Tourist Buses for night & day,  
here are luxury coaches for the affluent and economic serv-  
es for the not-so rich people. Government of Rajasthan has  
own tour guides, who are well versed with the backgro-  
nd, history and various facts of life in Rajasthan, who

make the tourist at home and project the proper image of colourful Rajasthan. At the important railway stations and bus terminals, they have their offices set-up where booklets giving full information about Rajasthan are available. Not only this but posters of the famous and historical places of Rajasthan are prominently displayed at all such centres. As for the airports, we find that Rajasthan Government in collaboration with the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, has given top priority to its proper publicity. At seaports, the proper image of Rajasthan is projected, so as to attract lots of tourists. Not only in our country, there are Tourist Information Centres all over the world, which attract and invite the tourists to come to Rajasthan.

The Government gives incentives to hotels in the form of tax relief. More and more people are being encouraged to set-up tourist hotels. It has well co-ordinated the services of travel agents, hoteliers and public relation offices. In collaboration with India it is seen that passport and visa rules are further simplified. Banking facilities are being provided to tourists, so that they may not feel any kind of financial inconvenience. Places of historical interests are being properly repaired and renewed, the artistic treasures of the state are well taken care of, and the handicrafts are being encouraged in a big way to attract more and more tourists to this state. The city of Jaipur, the capital of Rajasthan has recently been given a face lift. All unauthorised encroachments on the wide and well planned roads of Jaipur have been removed. The entire city has been painted pink to bring about uniformity of colour. The city has been cleaned and beautified with lush green gardens, and fountains playing at the crossroads, to welcome the visitors from other countries. Verily the contribution of Rajasthan in earning foreign exchange and in boosting the cultural image of India is great. Still, it is expected that its abilities to attract more and more tourists.

---

## GENERAL ENGLISH

### Uses of the Articles

1. One of the article *a*, *an* or *the* is usually placed before a *Countable Noun* in the singular. As (1) He is a musician. (2) It is an umbrella. (3) He is the man who killed the tiger.

Note—If there is an adjective before singular countable nouns, the article is put before the adjective.

Examples : (i) Mohan Lal is a brave boy. (ii) Kishan Chand is an honest man. (iii) Ratan Kumar is the lucky boy who won the first prize.

But if there is a Possessive Adjective or Demonstrative Adjective before a Countable, no article is used : as :

This is my dog.

It is your pen.

This pen is mine.

That pen is yours.

2. In narrative writing, when we mention a Singular Countable for the first time, we use *a* or *an*, but when we mention the same Singular Countable again, we use *the*.

Example : One day a Juggler with a boy came to our street. The Juggler was forty years old and the boy was ten years old.

3. No article is placed before common Nouns used in the widest sense. As : (1) Man is Mortal. (2) Woman is the ornament of the home.

4. The articles are omitted in certain Phrases. As : (1) He sent word that he was coming. (2) Cheer up, don't lose heart. (3) He left home at midnight. (4) Give ear to your mother's advice. (5) You cannot set foot in my house.

5. The article *a* is used before words beginning with a consonant sound and *an* is used before words beginning with a vowel sound :

Examples : (i) A useful book, a University, a unit, a uniform, a union, a European, a one eyed giant, a one rupee note, such a ore.



(ii) *An* Actor, *an* hour, *an* honourable man, *an* umbrella, *an* heir, *an* application, *an* arrow, *an* axe, *an* edge, *an* envelope, *an* event, *an* exception, *an* insect, *an* invention, *an* island.

(iii) *An* is used before an unaccented syllable beginning with *h* as : *an* hotel, *an* historical novel.

But the modern tendency is to use *a* before *hotel* and *historical*.

(iv) *A* is used before certain numbers. As *a* dozen, *a* score, *a* hundred, *a* thousand, *a* million.

(v) *A* or *an* is used in Phrases relating to rates, proportion, speed of trains. As : *a* Kilo, *a* metre, *an* hour, *thirty* Kilometres four time *a* day.

(vi) *A* is used after *many*, *quite* such. As : (1) *many a* flower is born to blush unseen. (2) You are *quite a* Rustum. (3) I had never seen such *a* beautiful bird before.

6. The article *the* is used (a) When we refer to some particular person, persons, thing or things. As :

(i) I remember *the* house where I was born.

(ii) *The* boys who play in my garden are my nephews

(iii) *The* boy whom the headmaster punished had stolen *a* pen.

(iv) The books which I bought yesterday, are missing.

(b) When a singular noun denotes a whole class. As :  
(i) *The* lion is the King of beasts. (ii) *The* dog is the faithful animal.

(c) Before the names of rivers, groups of islands, ranges of mountains, straits, gulfs, seas, oceans, the proper names of books. As : *The* Ganges, *the* Danube, *the* East Indies, *the* Hebrides, *the* Himalayas, *the* Alps, *the* Palk straits, *the* Bay of Bengal, *the* Ramayana.

7. The articles *the* is not placed before the names of ordinary persons, towns, Capes, Countries, Continents single islands, single mountains and lake.

8. *The* is not put before mass nouns like Butter, cream, corn, flour etc.

9. *The* is put after *all*, *both*, *double*, *half*. As :  
city, both *the* girls, double *the* amount.

1 Fill in the blanks with *a, an* or *the* :—

1. He put on his hat, picked up ... .. umbrella and d  
ustling ..... merry tune. He went to see..... , interesting  
store in... ..cinema.
- 2 He is...Indian and his wife i... European.
3. .... rich should help pco and , helpless.
4. I am . university student
5. Give me one rupee note.
6. Wh t...untidy boy you are ?
7. Have you . hour to spare ?
8. ...safest place in England is first class carriage in  
express train
- 9 Do not look gift horse in ..mouth.
10. This cloth is Rs. 5 ..metre.
11. D n't be in such .hurry.
12. ...bird in hand is w rth two in . bush.
13. Yesterday I met...one-eyed man.
14. Dozs seem to bark loude t when.. moon is full
15. Ahmed caught.. bigger fish than mine.

Ans. (1) an, a, an, a (2) an, a (3) the, the, the (4) a  
) a (6) an (7) an (8) the, the, an (9) a, the (10) a (11) a (12)  
a (13) a (14) the (15) a.

2. Fill up the blanks with *a, an* or *the* :—

1. Are you going to visit. .Guptas tomorrow ?
2. ...Sharmas have refu ed our invitation
3. .. Miss Naik wa ts you on the phone.
4. .. Mrs Tyagi was collecting money for orphans.
5. .. Mr. Bhargava would like to speak to you.
- 6 He is .Shakespeare of France.
- 7 Aren't y u quite ..Bhim ?
- 8 Shri Rago al. cheri is.. Chinakya of today.

Ans (1) the (2) the (3) a (4) a (5) a (6) the (7) a (8) the.

3. Fill in the Articles in the blank spaces—

- (i) He is honest man
- (ii) Varanasi is , holy city.
- (iii) .. Ramayan is read with respect everywhere.
- (iv) ...horse is ..u eful animal.
- (v) ...university is . eteful place of learning.
- (vi) ...Ganga is . big river.
- (vii) ...train is hour late

Ans. (i) an, (ii) a, (iii) The, (iv) The, a (v) A, a (vi) The  
a (vii) The, an.

4. Fill in the blanks with *a, an or the* :-

- (a) She selected most expensive bag in a shop.
- (b) He has put down mighty from their seats.
- (c) This is a useful machine.
- (d) Bible is a sacred book of Christians.
- (e) There are sixty minutes in an hour.

Ans. (a) the, the, (b) the, (c) a, (d) the; the; the, (e) a<sup>s</sup>.

5. Fill in the blanks with the right Articles —

Once...man found a old lamp in a pit. He picked up...  
lamp and rubbed it. All at once...giant stood up there a old  
man felt afraid of a giant.

Ans. a, a, a, the, a, the, the

6. Fill in the blanks with *a, an, the* :-

One day salesman met stranger at football match.  
There were two vacant seats in a grand stand, so they decided  
to take them although neither had paid for a ticket. As they  
sat down to watch a game, a stranger asked a salesman for  
match to light a cigarette...salesman quickly drew out a box of  
matches from his pocket and lit a stranger's cigarette for him.

Ans. a, a, a, the, the, the, the, a, a, the, a, the.

7. Until near end of 19th century it was the law in  
England that if a man was unable to pay a debt, even small  
one, he could be imprisoned. This imprisonment might very  
well be for life, as it was impossible for people in a prison to  
work at their ordinary occupations and so make a money to  
repay a sum they had borrowed.

Ans. the, the, a, a, a, a, the, the.

8. Correct the following sentences by inserting, omitting  
or changing the articles :-

- (a) A milk is the health drink for children.
- (b) Give me the apple and take one yourself.
- (c) Once upon a time there lived the poor shoemaker in  
a as.

The courage and the quick wits are important in  
a training.

(c) Gopi Nath was a best boy in his class, and always full of a fun.

(f) Hurry up and answer a door-bell.

(e) Last day of term will be first day of August.

(h) My brother joined queue for sugar

Ans.—(a) Milk is a real hy drink for Children.

(b) Give me an apple and take one for yourself.

(c) Once upon a time there lived a poor shoemaker in Madras.

(d) Courage and quick wit are important in military training.

(e) Gopi Nath was the best boy in his class and always full of fun.

(f) Hurry up and answer the door-bell

(g) The last day of the term will be the first day of August.

(h) My brother joined the queue for sugar.

### Appropriate Prepositions

#### Use of some Prepositions

1. At and in—*At* is used before the names of towns, villages or places, and before words denoting point of time. He lives at Badli (name of a village). I met him at the railway station at 3 o'clock. *At* is also used to show rates of prices. Wheat sells at three kilos a rupee. I bought sugar at Rs. 65.00 a quintal. *In* is used before the names of countries and of large towns and before Nouns denoting a period of time. He lives in Bombay. I have lived in Germany. I shall come in the morning. He finished the work in two hours.

2. In, into—The book was in his hand. I put the book into his hand. Shyama was bathing in the river. Satosh jumped into the river.

3. With, by—*By* is used before the doer of an action and *with* before the name of the instrument with which the action performed. The apple was cut by Kundan with a knife.

4. Between, among—*Between* denotes "in the middle of", while *among* denotes "in the midst of more than two." I stood between two boys. The three men divided the money among themselves.

5. *After, in*—When used for a period of time, both denote at the *close of*. But *after* is used for the past only, while *in* is used for the past as well as for the future. He came here *after* a week. (Past) He will come here *in* a week. (Future) He died *in* a few days. (Past)

6. *In, within*—*In* means "at the close of" and *within* means "inside the period". He will come back *in* (at the close of) a week. He will come back *within* (in less than) a week.

7. *Before, for*—When the tense is Future *for* is used with Negative sentences to denote a *period of time* and *before* is used in Negative and affirmative sentences alike to denote a *point of time*. The school will not open *for* five days. The school will not open *before* Monday.

8. *Since, for*—*Since* is used before Nouns denoting a *point of time* and *for* is used before Nouns or phrases denoting a *period of time*. But both are preceded by a Perfect Tense. I have not seen him *since* Monday. His father has been ill *for* ten days.

9. *Against*—1. *Against* may express literal opposition and a state of rest as well as a state of motion, as : He was learning *against* the wall. It is hard to swim *against* the current. He knocked his head *against* a tree.

2. *Against*—In opposition to (antonym for), as : Hoshar Singh fought *against* his motherland *against* the Chinese.

3. *Against* is used after the Intransitive Verbs, protest, struggle, rebel, revolt, etc. and also after the Transitive Verbs, defend, guard, warn, etc. as : He warned us *against* going too near the bank of the river. Much can be said *for* and *against* such a proposal.

10. *Beside, Beside*—by the side of, as : He sat *beside* the bed. Your argument is *beside* the question—has nothing to do with the question ; is not to the point.

11. *Besides, Besides* means in addition (to) as : Did he give anything *besides* the letter ?

12. *Beyond, On the further side of* further than, as : His house is *beyond* the bridge. Don't go *beyond* that hour.

13. *Opposite, Opposite* means facing or in front of as : There is a large tree *opposite* the library.

14. *Past, Past* expresses motion (past-by) as : He went

*past* our house. *Past* expresses time (past = after), as . It is already *past twelve*. It is *half past one*

15. *Till*, *Till* means up to, as . He works *till* midnight. Let us wait here *till* sunset (four o'clock, evening, Monday, next week, etc.) He was true *till* death. We waited *till* the end. You will have to wait *till* his return (arrival, departure)

16. *Without*, *Without* = not with, as . He spoke *without* a mistake. I can't do that *without* my father's permission

1. *Till* in the prepositions in the blank spaces :—

(a) (i) That man died *sever*

(ii) I feel great sympathy *him* but I cannot sympathise ...him openly.

(iii) He promised to abide *his* contract.

(iv) Do you not agree *me* this matter ?

(v) I am grateful *you* this act of kindness.

Ans. (i) of, (ii) for; with, (iii) by, (iv) with, about, (v) to; for.

(b) (i) He is angry.....me.

(ii) The pupil apologised....the teacher...the mischief.

(iii) The snake was killed *Ram* *a* stick.

(iv) He lives *Jaspur* *Rajasthan*.

(v) There arose a dispute... *Ram* and *Mohan*.

Ans. (i) with, (ii) to; for, (iii) by; with, (iv) at; in, (v) between.

(c) (i) He hit me...the head *a* lathi.

(ii) You should apologise...him *your* rudeness.

Ans. (i) on, with, (ii) to; for.

(d) (i) The train will arrive *seven*...the evening.

(ii) She has been ill *Dewali* and has not taken any food *over* a month now.

(iii) The property was equally divided *the* three brothers

(iv) A cat will at once fly...*a* mouse.

(v) She was almost mad *grief*.

Ans. (i) at; in, (ii) since; for, (iii) among, (iv) at, (v) with

(e) (i) It is usual...visitors to sign *this* book.

(ii) She was desperate...*anxiety*.

(iii) This dish is peculiar *this* region.

(iv) You are capable...writing better English than *this*.

(v) It's nice...you to say *that*.

- (vi) Grass and old leaves should be turned compost.  
 An. i. with, ii. from, (iii) to, iv. of, (v) of, (vi) into.

2. Add the Prepositions necessary to complete the following sentence—

- 1 He was ashamed...his rude behaviour
- 2 I was so absorbed.....my work that I did not notice  
e time
- 3 Jaipur is famous...its beauty.
- 4 We soon became weary ..the Simla winter
- 5 He is related my wife
- 6 Mohan never takes interest ..games
- 7 I was angry her her refusing to sing
- 8 The soldier is respo sible...his officer, but the officer  
responsible...his soldiers
- 9 We were delighted .your visit.
10. He was punished...his neglect ..duty.
- 11 There is no doubt . it
12. I cannot bear separation...you.
- 13 I congratulate you.. your success
- 14 He is no longer dependent ..his father, but is inde-  
pendent.. everyone.
- 15 What is the use...it ? I've told you I have no taste...  
sic
- 16 The boy is quarrelling ..his brother.
17. It is a quarrel...two brothers.
18. You are unjust...the boy, because he is not used ..  
i hard work
19. I am sick...writing essays
20. He is popular...his students.

Ans. 1. of 2. in 3. for 4. of 5. to 6. in 7. with, for 8. to, for  
 10. for, of 11. about 12. from 13 on 14. upon, of 15. of,  
 16. with 17. between 18. to, to 19. of 20. among.

3 Fill in the blanks with the right Prepositions :—

(a) It is not hard to picture those difficulties...which man  
 no contend the beginning He had to learn things which  
 simple and ordinary ...u... He had no knowledge...fire  
 so could not cook his food or even keep himself warm.  
 had no clothes to protect him...rain and cold Only the  
 er...a damp cave served him as home, while the beasts...  
 forest filled his heart...fear. His food he had to find...

himself either...hunting, or searching nuts and berries that he could eat. The night was terrible...the fear of darkness, the day brought no relief...fear, and the constant dread... unknown powers. There was little idea a 'home' and men only joined together the needs self-defence. Next...the terrors...the forest, man's greatest fear was his fellowman. Such a picture a fireless, comfortable & fearful world is an amazing contrast to our civilisation today.

Ans. with, in, to, of, from, of, of, with, out, by, by, for, for, from, of, of, in, of, of, in, of, to, of.

4. Fill in the blanks with appropriate prepositions :—

1. He lives... .. Ambala . . . . . Haryana
2. He left ... .. Bombay ... .. Saturday ... .. 4.30 train.
3. I invited him .. .. dinner
4. I am sure ... .. my success .. .. the examination.
5. All of you should write . . . . . task
6. I agree . . . . him but not . . . . . your proposal
7. He apologised.. .. me .... his rudeness.
8. He applied ... .. the Principal..... .. freeship.
9. He parted.. ..his friends ..... tear in his eyes.
10. He sympathised .. .. his friend .. .. his sorrow.
11. I was angry... .. him ....his mistake
12. I always deal ..... him .... in a gentle manner.
13. This businessman deals .....Sugar
14. The thief was sentenced.. imprisonment ..two years
15. He dispensed .. ..the services of his servant.
16. He disposed .. .. his property.
17. The ship is bound... .. England.
18. You should live .. .. your means.
19. I am thankful .. .. you . . . . your kindness
20. The Minister presided..... the function

Ans. (1) at, in (2) for, on, at (3) to (4) of, in (5) in (6) with, to (7) to, for (8) to, for (9) from, with (10) with, in (11) with, for (12) with (13) in (14) to, for (15) with (16) of (17) for (18) within (19) to, for (20) over.

~~~~~

**Fill in the blanks**

.....



2. The Committee decided the matter without leaving...  
.. seats.

3. Every citizen was in . . . place.

4. He has idled away ..... time.

5. Nobody will help you but . . . .

6. I believe that it was ..

7. The two brothers quarrelled with .....

8. We scored as many goals as .. .

9. I say .. I mean and mean ..... I say.

10. He was the most eloquent speaker..... I ever heard.

Ans. (1) its (2) their (3) his (4) your (5) me (6) he  
7) each other (8) they (9) what, what (10) that.

2. Fill up the blanks with suitable adjectives

1. Sunday is the .. day of the week.

2. She claimed her .....share of property.

3. There were riots in ... places.

4. Suddenly there arose a ..... storm.

5. Every cloud has a ..... lining.

6. I will tell you an... .....anecdote.

7. There is not the .... excuse for it

8. Many hands can make can a work.....

9. An .. .. man is the noblest work of God.

10. A.....workman quarrels with his tools.

Ans. (1) first (2) half (3) several (4) wild (5) silver  
(6) interesting (7) slightest (8) lighter (9) honest (10) bad.

3. Fill in the blanks with suitable verbs

1. Mohan was .....by a scorpion.

2. He .....cold water upon my plan .

3. O! late the custom has..... into disuse.

4. The bird has .....out of the cage.

5. He.....beside a babbling brook.

6. The Captain with his crew was.....

7. She .....farewell to all of us.

8. The prisoner was.....hand and foot.

9. The country is... by fictions.

10. The jury..... divided in their opinion.

Ans. (1) stung (2) threw (3) fallen (4) flown (5) lay  
(6) drowned (7) bade (8) bound (9) torn (10) are.

4. Fill in the blanks with suitable phrases :—

1. As you saw.....

2. A bad work man....
3. The youngman burnt
4. Life is not.....
5. Prevention is better
6. A rolling stone ...
7. Make hay ..
8. Well began .....
9. There is no smoke
10. It takes two ... ..
11. A man is known ..
12. A stitch in time ..
13. An empty whistle .....
14. Uneasy lies the head... ..
15. Birds of same feather .. .

Ans. (1) so shall you reap (2) a  
 (3) at both the ends (4) a bed of roses (5)  
 no moss (7) while the sun shines (8) is h.  
 ere (10) to start a quarrel (11) by it  
 (12) aces nine (13) thunders much (14) that wears a crown  
 (15) flock together

5. Fill in the blanks with suitable words.

1. His appointment is *temporary*, mine is... ..
2. This boy is *idle*, his brother is .....
3. Beautiful things attract us, ugly things .. .. us.
4. Wheat is *scarce* in Rajasthan but ..... in Haryana
5. He is not afraid of praise or..... ..
6. The water in the well is deep, but in the pond it is ....
7. Knowledge is opposite to.....
8. You should try to find out his virtues, not.....
9. I am quite confident, but my brother is rather.....
10. This cloth is superior, that one is .. ..
11. I kindled the fire but he.....it.
12. This one is drawn cheap, but that one is .. .
13. Good is to bad as homogenous is to..... ..
14. This coin is genuine, that one is.....
15. Some rivers are temporary, others are.....
16. He is very selfish, but his father is an .....
17. The British enslaved us but Gandhiji.....us.
18. Life is a stage full of entrances and.....
19. Honour and .....from no condition rise.
20. The train departs for Delhi in the morning and.....  
 there in the evening.

Ans. (1) Permanent (2) Industrious (3) repel (4) abundant (5) plume (6) shallow (7) ignorance (8) vices (9) diffident (10) inferior (11) extinguished (12) expensive (13) heterogeneous (14) spruious (15) perennial (16) altruist (17) emancipated (18) exits (19) shame (20) arrives.

6. Fill in the blanks in the third column with the word having the sound of the word in the first column and the meaning of the word in the second column :

| I             | II           | III |
|---------------|--------------|-----|
| 1. Write      | correct      |     |
| 2. council    | advise       |     |
| 3. deceive    | illness      |     |
| 4. course     | rough        |     |
| 5. Principle  | chief        |     |
| 6. caste      | throw down   |     |
| 7. die        | colour       |     |
| 8. bear       | uncovered    |     |
| 9. Stationery | fixed        |     |
| 10. mean      | face         |     |
| 11. petrol    | guard        |     |
| 12. practise  | exercise     |     |
| 13. site      | quote        |     |
| 14. alter     | change       |     |
| 15. yarn      | thread       |     |
| 16. cannon    | rule         |     |
| 17. loss      | not tight    |     |
| 18. birth     | seat         |     |
| 19. descent   | disagreement |     |
| 20. cent      | fragrance    |     |

Ans. (1) right (2) counsel (3) disease (4) coarse (5) Principal (6) cast (7) dye (8) bare (9) stationary (10) mean (11) petrol (12) practice (13) cite (14) alter (15) yarn (16) canon (17) loose (18) berth (19) dissent (20) scent.

### Transformation of Sentences

Transformation sentences means changing the form without changing the meaning of the sentences. It is of various

One of them is change from Affirmative to Negative vice versa.

## Affirmative to Negative

We can change the affirmative sentence into negative one, by placing not before the word and also the opposite word.

- Example—1. He is a rich man (Affirmative)  
                   He is not a poor man (Negative)  
                   2. He is an honest man (Affirmative)  
                   He is not a dishonest man (Negative)

1. Transform the following sentences from Affirmative to Negative

- 1 I remember him very well
2. She walked slowly
- 3 He is a good man
- 4 She likes mangoes
- 5 It matters little.
- 6 His clothes are dirty
- 7 Mohan was awake all the night
- 8 He is a gentle man
- 9 He is an industrious boy
- 10 Every rose has a thorn

- Ans.—1. I do not forget him  
           2. She does not walk fast.  
           3. He is not a bad man  
           4. She does not dislike mangoes  
           5. It does not matter much  
           6. His clothes are not clean  
           7. Mohan was not asleep all the night  
           8. He is not a rude man.  
           9. He is not a lazy boy  
           10. There is no rose without a thorn

2 Transform the following from Negative to Affirmative and vice versa.

- 1 I do not forget your date of birth
2. There is not a dark cloud but has a silver lining
- 3 He left no plan untried
- 4 I was not a little angry with him.
- 5 He did not fail to notice me
- 6 You should not tell a lie.
7. Don't be rude
- 8 No other sea port in India is as good as Bombay.

- 9 Pritam did not fail in the examination.  
 10 He does not disobey his parents

- Ans — 1 I remember your date of birth  
 2 Every dark cloud has a silver lining  
 3 He tried every plan  
 4 I was very angry with him  
 5 He noticed me.  
 6. You should speak the truth.  
 7. Be gentle  
 8. Bombay is the best sea-port in India.  
 9 Pritam passed in the examination.  
 10 He obeys his parents.

### Active Passive

When work is important, we use passive voice, when the worker is important, we use active voice. While changing from active to passive, we make the following important changes :—

1. We always use the third form of the verb or we use past participle:—like broken, taken, eaten, seen etc.
2. We use some helping verb before the third form of verb.
3. Subject and Object interchange places.
4. Sometimes subject is dropped.
5. While changing from passive to active, sometimes suitable subject is inserted.
6. Only Transitive verbs have passive voice. Intransitive verbs have no passive voice.
7. The helping verb changes according to the tense of the verb in the active voice.

Examples—1. We like tea (Active)

Tea is liked by us (Passive)

2. The Carpenter is making a chair (Active)

The Chair is being made by the Carpenter (Passive)

1. Change the following sentences from active to passive vice-versa.

He does not obey his teacher.

She brought these toys for me.

## General English

- 3 It is time to take tea
- 4 Did She steal the book
- 5 Who has broken the jug
- 6 Some girl is singing a song
- 7 They laughed at the poor man
- 8 Will you look after the girl
- 9 Please do it yourself
- 10 He was accused of theft
- 11 The injured were removed to the hospital
- 12 By whom is this country not loved?
- 13 I am greatly astonished at your behaviour.
- 14 We are vexed at his manners.
- 15 What cannot be cured must be endured.

Ans 1. His teacher is not obeyed by him  
2. These toys were brought for me by him.

Or

I was brought these toys, by him.

3. It is time for tea to be taken.
  4. Was the book stolen by her.
  5. By whom has the jug been broken
  6. A song was being sung by some girl.
  7. The poor man was laughed at by them.
  8. Will the girl be looked after by you
  9. Let it be kindly done by yourself.
  10. They accused him of theft
  11. They removed the injured to the hospital.
  12. Who does not love this country?
  13. Yours behavior greatly astonishes me.
  14. His manners vex us.
  15. One must endure, what one cannot cure
2. Change the voice of the following sentences.
1. The President made him a general
  2. Some one told the new students, where to sit.
  3. They have built a house for the orphan.
  4. Has some one done all the work?
  5. The author will publish the new book in July
  6. Nobody heard the sound.
  7. We shall discuss the matter tomorrow.
  8. Everyone must leave hats and coats in the cloak room
  9. What have people done about it?
  10. They say that the King will dismiss the Prime Minister

11. They promised us better pay.
12. No one locked the gate last night.

Ans. 1 He was made a general.

2. New students were told where to sit.
3. A new house for the orphans has been built.
4. Has all the work been done.
5. The new book will be published in July.
6. The sound was not heard.
7. The matter will be discussed tomorrow.
8. Hats and Coats must be left in the Clock-room.
9. What has been done about it.
10. The Prime Minister will be dismissed.
11. We were promised better pay.
12. The gate was not locked last night.

3. Change in to Passive Voice.

- 1 The Scout has seen the enemy
- 2 The Children are setting off fire works.
3. She sings a song.
4. He tore my letter.
5. He will kick the ball
- 6 We could do the sums
7. They have eaten all the mangoes
8. God has blessed you with a son.
9. Father is smoking a cigarette.
10. The farmers are sinking the well

- Ans. 1 The enemy has been seen by the scout.
2. The fireworks are being set off by the children.
  3. A song is being sung by her.
  - 4 My letter was torn by him
  5. The ball will be kicked by him
  6. The sums could be done by us
  7. All the mangoes have been eaten by them
  - 8 You have been blessed with a son
  9. A cigarette is being smoked by father.
  10. The well is being sunk by the farmers.

#### Direct Indirect

Sentences are of 4 kinds (a) Assertive (b) Interrogative (c) Imperative (d) Exclamatory. Let us take Assertive sentences First. For change of narration, from Direct to Indirect the following changes should be taken care of :

(i) Change of tense.

(ii) Change of person

(iii) Change of things of nearness to things of distance.

(iv) Change of tense—If the verb in the reporting speech is in the past, the verb in the reported speech should be changed into corresponding past tense.

Example.—1. He said, "I am going home now".

He said that he was going home then.

2. She said, "I may pass".

She said that she might pass.

3. Ram said, "I shall go to Bombay tomorrow".

Ram said that he would go to Bombay the next day.

Universal truths remain Unchanged—

Example : The teacher said, "The Earth moves round the Sun".

The teacher said that the Earth moves round the Sun.

(ii) Change of Person—First person in the reported speech is changed according to the subject of the reporting speech.

Example.—1. He said, "I am writing".

He said that he was writing.

2. They said, "We have won the match".

They said that they had won the match.

Second Person in the reported speech is to be changed according to the object of the reporting speech :

Example—He said to me, "You may pass".

He told me that I might pass.

Third person in the reported speech remains unchanged.

Example—He said, "She may get first class".

He said that she might get first class.

(iii) Things of nearness change to things of distance—

This becomes these

These become those

Here becomes there

Now becomes then

Thus becomes so

yesterday becomes the previous

day or the day before

tomorrow becomes the next

day or the day after

Last night becomes the previous

night

Hence becomes thence

Today becomes that day

Ago becomes before

come becomes go (in some cases).



## 1. Change Into Indirect Speech.

1. He said, "I am going to School now."
2. She said, "I can jump over the wall."
3. Ram said, "I may pass in the examination."
4. He said to me, "You are right."
5. I said, I shall play in the evening."
6. I said to him, "You are not working properly."
7. You said to your friend, "You are a thief."
8. He said to Ram, "Mohan will go."
9. The boy said to the teacher, "I shall come tomorrow."
10. You said to me, "Ram arrived Yesterday but will go away today."

- Ans.
1. He said that he was going to School then.
  2. She said that she could jump over the wall
  3. Ram said that he might pass in the examination.
  4. He told me that I was right.
  5. I said that I would play in the evening.
  6. I told him that he was not working properly.
  7. You told your friend that he was a thief.
  8. He told Ram that Mohan would go.
  9. The boy told the teacher that he would come the next day.
  10. You told me that Ram had arrived the previous day but would go away that day.

## Questions or Interrogative sentences

Rules for converting questions from direct to indirect form of narration :—

1. Questions are always 'asked' or enquired. Hence use 'asked'.
2. 'That' is not used in questions.
3. In simple questions starting with 'why' 'when' 'what' 'where', use the same question Word in indirect narration also.
4. Questions which can be answered by 'Yes' or 'No' use 'if' or 'whether'.

He asked me where I was going.

He said to me, "Will you go to Bombay."

He asked me if I would go to Bombay.

2. Change the following into indirect speech.

1. He said to me, "Where are you going?"

2. She said to her son, "Why did you not reach the school in time yesterday?"

3. "Do you know his whereabouts?" said the teacher to the boys.

4. I said to the teacher, "May I go home tomorrow?"

5. He said to me, "Shall I accompany you to the college?"

6. "When will you go to me?" he said to me.

7. Ram said to me, "How have you done your papers today?"

8. I said to my friend, "Are you going home during the holidays?"

9. He said to his friend, "When will your father come back from Delhi?"

10. He said to his mother, "Will you accompany me to the market place?"

Ans. 1. He asked me where I was going.

2. She asked her son why he had not reached the school in time the previous day.

3. The Teacher asked the boys whether they knew his whereabouts.

4. I asked the teacher if I might go home the next day.

5. He asked me if he would accompany me to the college.

6. He asked me when I would go home.

7. I asked him how I had done my papers that day.

8. I asked my friend if he was going home during the holidays.

9. He asked his friend when his father would come back from Delhi.

10. He asked his mother if she would accompany him to the market place.

### Imperative Sentences

Imperative sentences have either requests, commands, advice, suggestion, threat etc. They are joined by infinitive 'to' before the verb.

Example—1. He said to me, "Please post this letter."

He requested me to post that letter.

2. The teacher said to the boys, "Work hard and do not waste your time in idle gossip."

The teacher advised the boys to work hard and not to waste their time in idle gossip.

3. Change the following into indirect speech.

1. He said to me, "Please bring me a glass of water."

2. The Captain said to the soldiers, "March on."

3. The mother said to her son "Respect your teachers".

4. The teacher said to the boy, "Stand up on the bench."

5. The master said to the servant, "Go to the town and bring fruits for me."

6. The teacher said to the students, "Do not talk while I am teaching."

7. The boy said, "Let me have this pen, father."

8. The boy said to the teacher, "Please help me solve this sum."

9. "Thank you for your kindness", said the stranger to the little boy.

10. "Stop writing, candidates", announced the Superintendent. "The time is over".

Ans. 1. He requested me to bring him a glass of water.

2. The Captain commanded the soldiers to march on.

3. The mother advised her son to respect the teachers.

4. The teacher ordered the boy to stand up on the bench.

5. The master ordered the servant to go to the town and bring fruits for him.

6. The teacher advised the students not to talk while he was teaching

7. The boy requested his father to let him have that pen.

8. The boy implored his teacher to help him solve that sum.

9. The stranger thanked him profusely.

10. The superintendent announced to the Candidates to stop writing and added that the time was over.

#### Exclamatory sentences.

(i) The reporting verb is changed into 'exclaimed' and the sentence in the reported speech is changed into assertive form and then changed into indirect speech

(ii) In optative sentences the reporting verb is changed into prayed or wished.

(iii) The interjections 'Alas' 'Hurrah' 'Aha' etc. are changed into 'exclaimed with joy' 'exclaimed with sorrow' etc.

Examples—1. The girl said, "Alas I have missed the 1st position"

The girl exclaimed with sorrow that she had missed the 1st position.

2. He said, "May you live long?"

3. He prayed to God that he might live long

4. Change the following into indirect speech.

1. She said, "Alas I have failed in the examination".

2. "May God bless you" said the Faquir to the richman.

3. "What a stupid fellow you are?" he remarked angrily.

4. "Hurrah! We have won the match" said the players.

5. I said to them, "Good morning, friends. How happy am I to see you all?"

Ans.—1. She exclaimed with sorrow that she had failed.

2. The Faquir prayed to God to bless the rich man.

3. He angrily remarked that he was a very stupid fellow.

4. The players exclaimed with joy that they had won the match.

5. I bade good morning to my friends and told them at I was very happy to meet them all

### Change of Narration (Passage)

#### 1. Change the following into Indirect speech—

"How pretty you are?" said the fox to the crow. "I am sure so beautiful a bird must have a sweet voice. Cheer up my dear. Will you not sing a song for me?"

Ans. The fox praised the crow saying that it was a very beautiful bird. She remarked that she was sure that so beautiful a bird must have a sweet voice. Then in an affectionate tone she encouraged the crow to cheer up and asked if it would not sing a song for her.

#### 2. Rewrite the following conversation into indirect speech

Surinder—May I come in, Sir?

Headmaster—Yes, what do you want?

Surinder—Sir, I want my school leaving certificate.

Headmaster—Why?

Surinder—Sir, my father has been transferred from his place?

Headmaster—Where?

Surinder—At Delhi

Headmaster—Well, go to the clerk, and pay your dues. He will issue the Certificate

Ans. Surinder asked the Headmaster respectfully if he might go in. The Headmaster permitted him and asked him what he wanted. Surinder replied that he wanted his School leaving certificate. The Headmaster asked him why he wanted it. There upon Surinder replied that his father had been transferred from that place. The Headmaster asked him where his father had been transferred. Surinder replied that he had been transferred to Delhi. The Headmaster directed him to go to the office and pay his dues and that the clerk would issue him the Certificate. Surinder thanked the Headmaster and went away.

# Corrections

## Incorrect

He reads at university.

He resembles *with* his father.

Before the police came, the robbers left.

No sooner I saw him tears came to my eyes.

I saw a lion, which is ten feet long.

He ~~is~~ slept for twelve hours.

His play is best from all.

He said I am going now.

Why he goes there every day ?

Men rest and men sleep at night.

Until he does not try he must be punished.

Neither he comes nor he writes.

They are called with different names.

I have never and never will steal.

Little if nothing was left to be desired on that point.

The news *are* good today

Many *an* Indian *are* proud of Mahatma Gandhi.

## Correct

He is a university student.

He resembles his father.

The robbers *had* left *before* the police came.

No sooner did I see him *than* tears came to my eyes.

I saw a lion, that was ten feet long.

He *has* slept for twelve hours.

His play is the best of all.

He said that he was going then.

Why does he go there every day.

Men rest and sleep at night.

He must be punished until he tries.

He neither comes nor writes.

They are called *by* different names.

I have never stolen and will never steal.

Little if *anything* was left to be desired on that point.

The news *is* good today.

Many an Indian *is* proud of Mahatma Gandhi.

## Incorrect

## Cor

- |     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 18. | I am the one who <i>am</i> to blame.                                                | I am the one who <i>is</i> to blame.                                                |
| 19. | As one grows older, <i>he</i> cannot help showing signs of age.                     | As one grows older <i>one</i> cannot help showing signs of age.                     |
| 20. | If you will go, <i>he</i> will come.                                                | If you go, <i>he</i> will come.                                                     |
| 21. | We shall win the match, if we <i>shall</i> play steadily.                           | We shall win the match, if we play steadily.                                        |
| 22. | He has spoiled instead of <i>repaired</i> my watch.                                 | He has spoiled my watch instead of <i>repairing</i> it.                             |
| 23. | The father with his three sons <i>were</i> drowned in the river.                    | The father with his three sons <i>was</i> drowned in the river.                     |
| 24. | He has often and will often <i>stand up</i> for the oppressed.                      | He has often <i>stood up</i> and will often <i>stand up</i> for the oppressed.      |
| 25. | <i>Having</i> sentenced to death, the accused fainted in the court.                 | <i>Being</i> sentenced to death, the accused fainted in the court.                  |
| 26. | I have never and never shall <i>fly</i> in a space ship.                            | I have never <i>flown</i> and shall never <i>fly</i> in a space-ship.               |
| 27. | He worked hard in order that <i>he may</i> win a scholarship.                       | He worked hard in order that <i>he might</i> win a scholarship.                     |
| 28. | I asked him what O'clock <i>is</i> it.                                              | I asked him what O'clock <i>it</i> was.                                             |
| 29. | The accused with their pleader <i>was</i> present in the court.                     | The accused with their pleader <i>were</i> present in the court.                    |
| 30. | Being tired, the coolie <i>lay</i> down the load and <i>laid</i> down on the grass. | Being tired, the coolie <i>laid</i> down the load and <i>lay</i> down on the grass. |
| 31. | The river has <i>overflown</i> its banks.                                           | The river has <i>overflowed</i> its banks.                                          |

## Incorrect

1. Did I not tell you to *immediately* post the letter?

No sooner he *heard* the noise ~~than~~ he ran away.

The party arrived *since* a fortnight.

I cannot help *but think* that you are wrong.

He succeeded *to win* the prize.

He prohibited *me to enter* the examination hall before time.

Who hindered you *to come* here?

He persists *to have* his own way.

I went *into* the restaurant and ordered *for* a cup of tea.

He works *hardly*.

Give me some *blotting*.

Trying to run away, the police caught him.

Amarnath being a good batsman *he* was selected for the test matches.

Thanking you in anticipation yours faithfully?

Be careful lest you *do not touch* an electric wire.

Choose only *such* friends *whom* you can trust.

He asked *that* why should I go away.

## Correct

Did I not tell you to *post* the letter *immediately*?

No sooner *did* he *hear* the noise *than* he ran away.

The party arrived a fortnight *ago*.

I cannot help *thinking* that you are wrong.

He succeeded *in winning* the prize.

He prohibited *me from entering* the examination hall before time.

Who hindered you *from coming* here.

He persists *in having* his own way.

I went *into* the restaurant and ordered *a cup of* tea.

He works *hard*.

Give me a piece of *blotting paper*.

The police caught him *while* he was trying to run away.

Being a good batsman, Amarnath was selected for the test matches.

Thanking you in anticipation, I am yours faithfully.

Be careful lest you *should touch* electric wire.

Choose only *such* friends *as* you can trust.

He asked *why* he should go away.



**Incorrect**

Wanted a graduate to teach geography of a good character.

We went to the river and enjoyed

They boy who plays best he will get a prize.

There are very less cities in this country

Due to sickness I could n t come.

He s my cousin-brother.

She is my cousin sister.

The boy denied to answer the question.

He gave the B.A. Examination.

We saw many beautiful sceneries

This is worth seeing sight.

We have never seen a so good picture.

Yours affectionate son.

He asked that what are you doing.

I have left scouting.

Open the light.

It travels with a speed of sixty mil s per hour.

The standard of their life is very low.

He spent rupees twelve yesterday.

I am unable to pull on with my family.

**Correct**

Wanted a graduate of good character to teach g ography.

We went to the river and enjoyed ourselves.

The boy who plays best will get a prize.

There are very few cities in this country.

Owing to illness I could not come.

He is my cousin.

She is my cousin.

The boy refused to answer the question.

He took or sat for the B. A. examination

We saw much beautiful scenery.

This is a sight worth seeing.

We have never seen so good a picture.

Yours affectionately.  
or Your affectionate son.

He asked what they were doing.

I have given up scouting.

Turn on the light.

It travels at a speed of sixty miles per hour.

Their standard of life is very low.

He spent twelve rupees yesterday.

I am unable to get on with my family.

## Incorrect

The *water* of Delhi will not suit you.

Nobody in *their* senses would believe it.

Everyone should do *their* best.

I asked him *whom* he thought was the thief.

What's the use of *me* learning Persian?

I could *only* learn two poems.

I *am* in Jaipur since two weeks.

I *never* have liked him.

There was a path *between* each pair of the houses.

No sooner did the police arrive *when* the robbers *flew* away.

This is quite different *to* that.

I don't mind *to* tell you that I don't like Western music.

The military *was* called out.

I *am* senior *than* you.

I congratulate you *for* your success.

Let us *discuss* about this problem.

Neither money nor flattery *are* likely to help him.

This poem is *more* preferable *than* that.

## Correct

The *climate* of Delhi will not suit you.

Nobody in *his* senses would believe it.

Everyone should do *his* or *her* best.

I asked him *who* he thought was the thief.

What's the use of *my* learning Persian?

I could learn *only* two poems.

I *have been* in Jaipur *for* two weeks.

I *have never* liked him.

There was a path *between* each pair of houses.

No sooner did the police arrive *than* the robbers ran away.

This is quite different *from* that.

I don't mind *telling* you that I don't like Western music.

The military *were* called out.

I *am* senior *to* you.

I congratulate you *on* your success.

Let us *discuss* this problem.

Neither money nor flattery is likely *to* help him.

This poem is *preferable* *to* that.

**Incorrect**

87. I *did not* hear from him since Tuesday
88. Please excuse *me being* late.
89. He did not *avail* of such a good opportunity
90. This is the *some* book which was recommended by our teacher
91. Though he was tired, *but* he continued to work.
92. It is *too* interesting story.
93. You are *not right or* wrong.
94. Unless you *do not* listen to me, you *cannot* succeed.
95. He came *directly* from Calcutta.
96. She was looking *direct* at me.
97. Aruna purchased this book *in* two rupees.
98. Krishna aims *to stand* first in the examination.
99. The train will arrive *just now*.
100. Mahatma Gandhi used to travel *in (by)* third class.

**Correct**

- I *have not heard* from him since Tuesday last.
- Please excuse *me for* being late
- He did not *avail himself of* such a good opportunity
- This is the *same* book that was recommended by our teacher.
- Though he was tired, *yet* he continued to work
- It is a *very* interesting story.
- You are *neither right nor* wrong.
- Unless you *listen* to me, you *will not* succeed.
- He came *direct* from Calcutta
- She was looking *directly* at me
- Aruna purchased this book *for* two rupees
- Krishna aims *at standing* first in the examination.
- The train is *just about* to arrive.
- Mahatma Gandhi used to *travel third class*.

**One Word Substitution**

1. Give one word for the following :—

1. That which cannot be heard. 2. That which cannot be seen. 3. That which cannot be easily read. 4. That which

## General English

cannot be easily rubbed off. 5 That which cannot be concealed. 6 That which cannot be believed. 7. That which cannot be understood. 8. One who cannot be easily pleased. 9 That which cannot be put into practice. 10. One who cannot be easily tired. 11. One who cannot be easily corrected. 12. That which cannot be easily repaired. 13. That which catches fire easily. 14. That which cannot be avoided and must happen. 15. That which cannot be easily wounded. 16 That which cannot be penetrated. 17 That which cannot be divided. 18. That which cannot be altered. 19 That which cannot be seen through. 20. That which cannot be solved. 21 That which cannot be imitated. 22. That which cannot be expressed. 23 That which cannot be easily reached. 24. That which cannot be tamed. 25 That which cannot be sent by post.

Ans. 1. Inaudible 2 invisible 3 illegible 4, indecipherable 5 invincible or unconquerable 6. incredible or unbelievable 7 unintelligible 8. fastidious 9. impracticable 10. indefatigable 11 incorrigible 12. irreparable 13 combustible 14 inevitable 15. invulnerable 16. impregnable 17. indivisible 18 irrevocable 19, opaque 20 insoluble 21 inimitable 22, inexpressible 23. inaccessible 24 Untamable 25 unmailable.

2. Substitute the following group of words by a single word

1. A person who looks at the bright side of things. 2. A person who looks at the dark side of things. 3. A person living in the same age. 4. A person who works in the same office. 5. A person who helps mankind. 6. A person who hates mankind. 7. A person of international outlook. 8. A person who knows many languages. 9. A person who has neither father nor mother. 10. A person who is not a citizen of that country.

1. Optimist 2. Pessimist 3. Co-temporary 4. Colleague 5. Philanthropist 6. Misanthrope 7. Cosmopolitan 8. Linguist 9. Orphan 10. Alien.

3. Replace the following group of words by a single word.

1. A bird of passage. 2. A person who is more like a woman than a man. 3. A man who cannot pay back his debts. 4. A remedy for many diseases. 5. A letter or book with the name of the author. 6. A word having the same meaning.

7. A word having the opposite meaning 8. Killing one's self  
 9. Killing a human being 10 That which is fit to be eaten  
 11. That which is contrary to law 12 Happening at the same time  
 13. One who is not fit to be chosen or elected 14. A child born after the death of the father or the reward received after death  
 15 Supported by all or elected by all

Ans. 1. Migratory bird 2. effeminate 3. Insolvent 4. Panacea  
 5 Anonymous 6. Synonym 7. Antonym 8. Suicide 9 homicide  
 10 Edible 11 Illegal 12. Simultaneously 13 Ineligible  
 14. Posthumous 15. Unanimously

#### Some more Words

1. *Antiseptic* : that which prevents wounds from rotting.
2. *Autobiography* : life of a person written by himself.
3. *Acclimatize* : to accustom oneself to a foreign climate.
4. *Accomplice* : a partner in a crime or guilt
5. *Arbitrator* : a person chosen to settle a dispute.
6. *Aggressor* : one who commits the first act of attack or hostility.
7. *Ambiguous* : of doubtful and indefinite meaning
8. *Accessible* : that which can be easily approached, influenced or obtained.
9. *Atheist* : one who does not believe in the existence of God.
10. *Bigot* : one who is blindly and obstinately devoted to a particular faith, creed or party
11. *Bilingual* : able to express oneself in two languages.
12. *Contemporaries* : those living at the same period (Nehru and Patel were contemporaries)
13. *Compatriot* : belonging in the same country and having same interests and feelings
14. *Connoisseur* : one who is a critical judge of any art, particularly fine arts.
15. *Deadlock* : Such a complicated state of affairs between two or more parties as brings all action or progress to a standstill.
16. *Democracy* : government of the people, by the people, for the people.
17. *Expatriate* : to stand out of one's native country.

### General English

18. *Edible* : that which is fit to be eaten as food
19. *Eligible* : proper or qualified to be selected for any or duty.
20. *Egoist* : a person who thinks or speaks too much of self.
21. *Extempore* : performed without previous study or preparation.
22. *Ephemeral* : anything that is of a passing nature and a short-lived existence
23. *Extradite* : to deliver a criminal to authorities of a country from which he has come
24. *Feasible* : capable of being done, executed or effected
25. *Fanatic* : a person who is wild and extravagant in opinion, particularly in religious matters
26. *Hereditary* : descended or capable of descending father to son.
27. *Honorary* : an office for which no salary is paid.
28. *Inanimate* : that which possesses no life or spirit.
29. *Incredible* : that which cannot be believed
30. *Incurable* : that cannot be cured
31. *Indefensible* : that cannot be defended
32. *Inevitable* : that which cannot be avoided
33. *Infallible* : that which is incapable of error or fault
34. *Illicit* : that which is not permitted by law.
35. *Illiterate* : incapable of reading or writing
36. *Inaudible* : that which cannot be heard.
37. *Ineligible* : that cannot be selected
38. *Incorrigible* : that cannot be corrected
39. *Inimitable* : that which cannot be imitated
40. *Inapt* : that which is out of place, a remark etc.
41. *Impreceptible* : that which cannot be seen or perceived by the sense
42. *Innovation* : introduction of some thing new in any
43. *Impracticable* : that which cannot be put into practice
44. *Insolvent* : (a debtor) who is unable to pay his debts
45. *Invincible* : that cannot be seen.

46. *Invincible* : that cannot be conquered.
47. *Invulnerable* : that which cannot be wounded, injured or assailed.
48. *Illegible* : that which cannot be easily read (a document or a manuscript).
49. *Insatiable* : that which cannot be satisfied (thirst of curiosity)
50. *Intermediary* : one who acts between two or more parties, to settle differences
51. *Irreproachable* : that which is free from blame
52. *Migratory* : (birds or animals) moving from one region to another.
53. *Maiden speech* : the first public speech delivered by a person.
54. *Misanthrope* : a hater of mankind.
55. *Maxim* : an established principle of practical wisdom.
56. *Naturalize* : to confer on a person the rights and privileges of a state to which he does not belong
57. *Notorious* : with an evil reputation
58. *Ostracize* : to banish from society, to cast out of social or political favour.
59. *Oligarchy* : government in which the supreme power is placed in the hands of a small body of men.
60. *Obsolete* : no longer in use (word or custom).
61. *Omnipotent* : all powerful
62. *Optimist* : one who always looks on the bright side of things, or takes a hopeful view of life (the opposite of a pessimist)
63. *Octogenarian* : a person eighty years of age
64. *Pioneer* : one who leads others in any field.
65. *Popular* : liked by the people.
66. *Portable* : that which can be easily carried from one place to another.
67. *Pseudonym* : a fictitious name assumed by an author
68. *Philanthropist* : one who loves mankind and seeks to promote the good of others
69. *Palliative* : a remedy which cures all diseases
70. *Polygamy* : the practice of having several wives at the same time.



**pacifist** : a person who believes in the total abolition of war.

**parasite** : one who lives at another's expense, derives one's life from somebody else's labours

**posthumous** : (1) (of a child) born after the death of its father (2) fame or award after death.

**plagiarist** : one who steals from another writer's compositions and offers them as his own

**Red Tape** : Excessive use of official formalities which causes unnecessary delay.

**simultaneously** : occurring or happening at the same time.

**slander** : false report maliciously uttered to injure a person's reputation

**smuggle** , to import or export goods illegally without the payment of customs duties.

**snecure** : a post with little work but high salary.

**stoic** : a person who has trained himself to be indifferent to pleasure or pain.

**sacrilege** : violation of that which is holy and sacred.

**tangible** : perceptible by touch, definite, clear and intelligible, not elusive or visionary

**testotaller** : a person who does not have any intoxicating drinks (sometimes shortened to t. t.)

**Tell-tale** : one who talks about another's private affairs and secrets.

**titular** : only in name, without any power or authority held only by virtue of a title).

**Transient** : of a very short duration.

**Truant** : a student who absents himself without permission from a school or a college by running away. The idiota is to play truant (from).

**Unanimous** : in agreement all of one mind.

**Unapproachable** : that cannot be approached.

**Incomprehensible** : that cannot be understood.

**Unsatiable** : that cannot be sold.

**Unsoluble, Unsolvable** : that cannot be solved.

**Untamable** : that cannot be tamed.



94. *Usurer* : one who lends money on high rates of interest.  
 95. *Voluntary* : acting of one's free will.  
 96. *Veteran* : a person who has long experience of any service or occupation.  
 97. *Verbose* : full of more words than necessary.  
 98. *Virtual* : in reality though not in name.

### Pair of Words

**Affect**—Overwork will affect your health. He affected to be happy, while in reality he was not.

**Effect**—Overwork will have adverse effect on your health.

**Ascent**—The ascent of Hanuman Garh is very difficult and steep.

**Assent**—He has given his assent for marriage.

**Allusion**—This poem is full of allusions. Milton's poems are full of Biblical allusions.

**Illusion**—Some people call this world as illusion.

**Abandon**—Because of lack of funds the plan was abandoned.

**Discard**—Orthodox social customs were discarded by all reformers.

**Adopt**—He has adopted a child from the orphanage.

**Adept**—She is adept in the art of preparing nice dishes.

**Apposites**—His remarks were quite apposite to the occasion.

**Opposite**—Our hostel is opposite to the college.

**Alter**—(change). He has altered his programme of going to Kashmir.

**Altar**—(A raised platform for worship). He placed the flowers at the altar.

**Artist**—(who deals with fine arts like music, painting etc.) Rabindra Nath Tagore was a great artist. He got the Nobel Prize for Gitanjali.

**Artisan**—(craftsman). A carpenter is an artisan not an artist.

**Bare**—Don't walk in the Sun with bare feet.

**Bear**—I cannot bear separation from my dear friend.

**Bale**—(bundles). He imported 50 bales of cotton for his textile mill.

**Bail**—(Security money). At last he was released on bail.

**Beyond**—This is beyond my reach (not within reach).

**Across**—He lived across the river (on the other side of).

**Council**—He is the member of Municipal council.

**Counsel**—Who is your counsel in this case?

**Childish**—I don't like your childish behaviour.

**Childlike**—His child-like innocence and purity of heart won all the spectators.

**Councillor**—He is a municipal councillor.

**Counsellor**—Who is your counsellor in this case?

**Censor**—All foreign letters are censored with a view to finding out if they contain anything anti-national.

**Censure**—The Government was censured by the members of the opposition parties, on the failure of food-policy.

**Conscience**—A man of conscience will never accept bribe.

**Consciousness**—Though severely injured, the patient had not lost his consciousness.

**Canvas**—He tried his best to canvas for his friend, but his friend was ultimately defeated.

**Canvass**—P. T. shoes are made of canvass cloth.

**Century**—Hundred years go to make a century. We live in the twentieth century (Hundred years.)

**Centenary**—The centenary celebrations of Guru Nanak were organised by the Sikhs with great zeal and zest (Anniversary).

**Continuously**—He was continuously working for 8 hours. (at a stretch).

**Continually**—It rained continually for the whole day (without break).

**Credible**—(believable) Your story appears to be quite credible.

**Creditable**—(worthy of credit). The research work done by Dr. Raghvir is quite creditable.

**Complement** (that which completes). Woman is the complement of man.

**Compliment**—(regards or respects). Kindly convey my best compliments to your brother.

**Depreciate**—There must be ample provision for the depreciation of plant and machinery, in a modern industry.

**Deprecate**—Govt. of India has deprecated the strike of railway employees.

**Draught**—He drank the cup of wine at one draught.

**Drought**—Rajasthan is frequently attacked by drought and famine.

**Defective**—The defective system of public distribution has to be streamlined.

**Deficient**—India is deficient in petrol.

**Discover**—Columbus discovered America (To find out something which already exists).

**Disclose**—I am not going to disclose the secrets confided in me by him (not let one know).

**Diverse**—(Different). In spite of apparent diversities there is fundamental unity in Indian culture.

**Divers**—(Those who take a dive). Only the divers carrying the lost ring from the bottom of the lake.

**Desert**—(An unproductive and sandy piece of land). Greater part of Rajasthan is desert.

**Dessert**—(A sweet dish generally taken after dinner). People enjoyed the dessert after dinner.

**Economic**—Political freedom without sound economic progress has no meaning.

**Economical**—If you buy goods in a bulk, it will prove economical.

**Ensure**—Ensure the arrival of the train, before you call out a programme of singing.

**Insure**—Get this parcel insured.

**Effective**—There is no dearth of food grains in India, what is needed, is an effective system of public distribution.

**Efficient**—India needs administrators who are efficient and honest in their jobs.

**Fare**—What is the fare from Bombay to Calcutta by a passenger train?

**Fair**—It is not fair to hit below the belt.

**Honorary**—He is an honorary secretary of Agarwal Welfare Society.

**Honourable**—Brutus was an Honourable Citizen of Rome.

**Human**—His heart was full of milk of human kindness.

**Humane**—We were quite impressed by his humane behaviour and polite conduct.

**Industrial**—Kapur is an industrial city.

**Industrious**—Only those who are industrious, will be favoured by fortune.

**Invent**—Marconi invented Wireless Telegraphy.

**Discover**—Columbus discovered America.

**Incite**—He was arrested for inciting the mob and inducing them for indulging in violence.

**Excite**—The audience felt excited by his eloquent speech thrilling remarks.

**Irruption**—The irruption of the raiders bewildered the dents of Kashmir.

**Eruption**—The eruption of volcanos in Japan causes sh damage to life and property.

**Imminent**—(Very near or overhead). From the reports ppears that famine is imminent.

**Eminent**—(Very famous). Dr. Radhakrishnan was an nent scholar.

**Ingenious**—(clever or cunning). I c tried an ingenious n to rob the traveller.

**Ingenuous**—candid or frank). I n arguments were enous and his talk quite candid and frank.

**Illicit**—(il-gal) They say he has illicit relations with a woman.

**Elicit**—(to draw out). A good teacher tries to elicit the den talents of a student.

**Judicial**—All Judicial matters must be decided without delay.

**Judicious**—His speech was very impressive, because of icious use of quotations.

**Luxurious**—Only a few people in India live a luxurious , the rest of the people live in abject poverty.

**Luxuriant**—There is a luxuriant growth of hair on her id.

**Less**—There is less amount of milk in this bottle.

**Fewer**—There are fewer places as beautiful as Kashmir.

**Ignorant**—He was quite ignorant of the facts, which he sw only afterwards (unaware).

**Innocent**—We cannot suspect him, he appears to be ite innocent (not guilty).

**Marital**—As there were no marital relations between the in and his wife, he asked for a divorce.

**Martial**—Rajputs are a martial race.

**Proceed**—After hearing the case the judge proceeded to be the final judgement.

**Precede**—My name precedes yours in the school Register as my name starts with letter 'G' and yours with letter 'K'.

**Patients**—Outdoor patients can get medicines from A.M. to 12 noon.

**Patience**—A wise man never loses patience even in the face of great odds.

**Proscription** The book contained objectionable passages so it met with the same fate—proscription.

**Prescription**—Before getting the medicines, you have to show the doctor's prescription to the chemist.

**Punctual**—He is very regular and punctual. He always comes in time.

**Punctilious**—He is very careful and punctilious about observing table manners and etiquette.

**Permissible**—Invading and trespassing are not permissible by law.

**Permissive**—Young men of India are trying to copy the permissive society of the west.

**Personal**—It is my personal matter and you have no business to interfere with it.

**Personnel**—Some seats are reserved for the children of military personnel.

**Prescribe**—to write down). The Doctor has prescribed this medicine.

**Proscribe** (to ban)—The Govt. had proscribed the controversial book "The untold story".

**Popular**—very much liked). Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru was a popular leader.

**Populous**—(having dense population). Kanpur is a populous city.

**Recite**—The student recited the poem with proper intonation, pitch and stress.

**Rehearse**—You will have to rehearse several times before you land at the stage for final performance.

**Stimulus**—Unless we provide some stimulus, we cannot get proper response (a kick).

**Stimulant**—Tea works as a stimulant for office workers (that which encourages).

**successfully**—He got the certificate after successfully  
tug his training (with success)

**successively**—The power of the Moghul Empire  
ed successively (down fr 13 generations)

**symbol**—The white strip in our National Flag is a  
of peace

**oken**—His uncle sent him a wrist watch as a token of  
ction.

**ceptic** Looking at the present state of affairs, many  
have become sceptic ab ut the welfare of the people in  
ture.

**ceptic**—If you do not do your work properly, it may  
to be sceptic.

**stationary**—Earth is not stationary. It is always in

**stationery**—Books and stationery articles are a must for  
lents

**ruce**—True is only 'tempora' (changeable) may last, it  
is.

**ence**—(Total) absence of war. World Peace has been a

**response**—Those who trespass, though the uncertainty  
g will be prosecuted.

**strude**—No one person will strude in other's home  
are unpleasant situations

**rbane**—His urbane and polite manners left an indelible  
ion in our hearts.

**rbam**—There is an Urban improvement Trust in Jaipur,  
ooks after the construction of new houses.

**irtual**—(really) Though Principal is the Head, the Vice  
al Mr. Sharma is the virtual Principal.

**irtuous**—(having virtues) She is a virtuous lady and  
lead well.

**omanish**—(effeminate) He is a man even this morning  
eping. Don't let me in a woman's manner.

**omonlike**—(like a woman) I can speak like a woman.  
ould a woman like her for those who were deprived  
of her.

## Precis Writing

A *Precis* is simply a summary; and *precis* writing means summarising. *Precis*-writing is an exercise in compression or in condensing together. A *precis* or summary is the gist or main theme of a passage expressed in as few words as possible.

### How to Make a *Precis*

(1) Read the passage carefully, but too slowly, to understand its subject-matter, that is, to know what it is about.

(2) Then read the passage *twice or thrice* to find out what is said about the subject-matter.

(3) If you find a word, a phrase or a short sentence which can serve as a heading or title of the passage, note it down carefully and put it as the heading of your *precis* or summary.

(4) Do not be afraid of unfamiliar words or phrases. Remember that you are to get at the *general meaning* of the passage.

(5) Write down the *main points*, omitting mere repetitions and leave out all examples and illustrations which are not necessary to the meaning of the passage as a whole.

(6) Make a draft of these points in your own words. This is the *first draft*.

(7) Read the passage once again to ensure that no important point is missing.

(8) Now polish the first draft into one easy flowing passage.

(9) Write the final draft neatly.

(10) Remember that you have to give a true summary of the original. So you must not add anything of your own. Do not make comments; do not correct the author's statements.

(11) The *Precis* should, as a rule, be written in indirect speech.

(12) The length usually prescribed for a summary is *one third of the original*. But a few words more or less do not matter.

With the spread of literacy, especially in those advanced countries where education is compulsory, libraries are as necessary as water supply or lighting arrangements. There was a time, not very long ago, when the knowledge of books was confined to a very selected class of men, who were well off in worldly goods. These alone were able to buy the necessary books for their instruction and delight. But the greater part of the population of a city is composed of those who live from hand to mouth. These have not the means with which to buy books. To this class the benefits of a free library are truly great. Again a person, though not badly off, cannot be expected to buy all the books that interest him. There are many costly books which it would be beyond the competence of most persons to buy. The want for such expensive volumes can only be met by a library.

#### **The Importance of Free Libraries**

Libraries are essential for the advancement of knowledge. They enable poor people to make use of costly volumes. Even the rich cannot purchase all interesting books. Without libraries knowledge will be limited only to a few persons. Libraries benefit both the rich and the poor.

**Q 2 Make a précis of the following passage in about fifty words and suggest a suitable heading for the passage :**

Before the railway were made, the cultivator derived little benefit from an abundant harvest. He could not send his produce to distant places to be sold, and if the land produced more than was required in any particular district, as would happen in a good season, prices fell and the cultivator was deprived of the profit which he might have expected, indeed, he often found it more economical to leave part of his crop uncultivated. Railways have altered these conditions. The improvement in communications has enabled agricultural produce to be sent to any distance, with the result that prices have been equalised in all places within reasonable distance of a railway. When harvests are abundant, foodstuffs no longer rot for want of buyers, since the farmer now has access to all the markets of the world.

#### **The Advantages of Railways to the Farmer**

Before the invention of railways, the farmer got little



benefit from a surplus crop. He could not send his produce to other places. If the crops were plentiful, prices fell and the farmer did not get much profit. But the railways have changed the position, now he can send his produce to distant places and prices are equalised.

**Q 3. Write a precis of the following passage in about one third of its length. Give a suitable title to the passage—**

Of all the amusements which can possibly be imagined for a hard working man after his daily toil, there is nothing like reading an entertaining book. It calls for no bodily exertion, of which he has had enough. It relieves his home of its dullness. It transports him to a lovelier and more interesting scene than! while he enjoys himself there, he may forget the evils of the present moment. Nay it accompanies him to his next day's work and if the book he has been reading be anything above the very idlest and lightest, it gives him something to lighten the drudgery of his everyday occupation. If I were to pray for a taste which should stand me in good stead under every variety of circumstances and be a source of help and cheerfulness through life, it would be a taste for reading. Give man this taste and the means of gratifying it, and you can hardly fail to make a man happy, unless indeed you put into his hands a most perverse selection of books.

#### **The Value of a Taste for Reading**

An entertaining book can provide amusement to a man after a hard day's work. It removes his fatigue, refreshes his mind, and provides material for use in his leisure. It prepares him for the next day's work. A taste for reading is the best source of happiness and pleasure. One should avoid bad books.

**Q 4 Make a precis of the following passage in about one third of its length and give a suitable heading.**

Trees give shade for the benefits of them, and while they themselves stand in the sun and endure scorching heat, they produce the fruit by which others profit. The character of good men is like that of trees. What is the use of this perishable body if no use is made of it for the benefit of mankind? Sandal-wood—the more it is rubbed the more scent does it yield. Sarcenet the more it is plucked and cut up into pieces the more juice does it produce. The men who are noble at heart lose their qualities even in losing their lives. What











tween dawn and desert consist of a handful of dates and a urd of brackish water, he thins himself both fortunate and 'filled'. Generations of hardy men have made the Bedouin right since he not only survives all this, but thrives on it. Even tougher than the Bedouin is the camel itself. For the ideal Bedouin the camel is by far the most important thing in life: it is the central fact of his existence. Without it, he could not survive. To a great extent, the only money the Bedouin ever earns and the only possession he can buy or sell is in the sale of the camel he has reared.

### The Bedouins of the Arabian Desert

The Bedouins have lived in the Arabian desert for countless years. They have made it their place to place in search of food and water, their camels, their saddles, their shields and water. They can bear the burning sun and sandstorms. Their narrow, snake-like necks, but their camels, without which they cannot live, are tougher. They have some money by breeding and selling camels.

**Q 9 Make a precis of the following passage in not more than one-third of its length and give a suitable heading.**

One of the great principles which Gandhi taught and lived throughout his long life is that of the dignity of labour. All kinds of useful work are equally worthy of respect. Any man who does his work well and honestly is an honoured man. He especially believed that the work of cleaning should be honoured. After the visit of Mr. Gandhi and his followers to Shantiniketan, they went to the Kumbh-mela at Haridwar in 1931. There they undertook the sanitary work of pilgrims' camp. He wrote, 'Our stay at Shantiniketan had taught us that the scavenger's work would be our special function in India.' So they dug pits and kept them clean. On many occasions Mr. Gandhi taught that the untouchables should not be despised for doing work so necessary for cleanliness and health, but should be honoured and treated as equal to others.

### The Dignity of Labour

Throughout his life Gandhi laid stress on the dignity of labour. After visiting Shantiniketan, he and his followers visited the Kumbh Mela at Haridwar and worked there as scavengers. He advised his countrymen to honour the untouchables, whose work was essential for their health.







is a valuable metal of a bright, glittering appearance. But everything that has the shining colour of gold is not really gold. A gilt ring, for example, shines quite like gold; but, when put to the test, it proves to be a much less valuable article than a gold ring. If we buy such a ring being tempted by its glittering appearance, we shall see our folly.

What is true of articles is also true of human beings. We should never trust a man only because he speaks fair words or has attractive features. We should, on the other hand, look deeper into his nature and test his sincerity by all means we can.

#### 6. A rolling stone gathers no moss.

The meaning of the proverb is that if we move from place to place and do not settle down in one place, we cannot gain success in life. By constantly changing our abode from one place to another, we always put ourselves in the midst of strangers. We can acquire fame and fortune only when we gain the confidence of the people around us. But if we do not mix long with them, we can never do so. By settling at one place for a time we may just begin to be trusted and loved by the people. But if we suddenly leave that place and go elsewhere, the old circumstances are left behind and what we may have achieved is lost to us for ever.

#### 7. A stitch in time saves nine

This proverb means that if we have a small rent in one of our garments, the best thing is to mend it at once. If we do not repair it at once, the rent will grow bigger and bigger till the garment becomes absolutely unfit for use. And what is true of the rent in clothes, is true also of many other things. A Persian proverb says, "The small source of the fountain can be stopped up with something very small, but when the fountain becomes a mighty flood even an elephant cannot cross it."

We should take care that we do not become the slave of any bad habit. We should try to nip an evil in the bud. There is the story of a boy who was about to be hanged for committing a robbery. Before his end, he wished to see his mother. When his mother came to see him for the last time, he behaved very rudely towards her. People asked the

reason and he said. "I remember the day when I stole a small thing and brought it to my mother. If my mother had punished me that day, I would not have become a robber."

### 8. The face is the index of the mind.

The proverb means that it is possible to know the state of one's mind by looking at one's face. When a man is angry, he generally frowns and bites his lips; when he is sad, he sighs and looks pale; but when he is pleased he laughs or smiles. So when we see a man frowning, we may rightly think that he is angry; and when he is smiling, we may think that he is glad.

But some men never show their feelings. While they speak one thing, they generally think another in their minds. The faces of statesmen and diplomats are often deceptive. It is very difficult to know what they have in their hearts.

### 9. For one favours the brave.

This proverb means that courage is necessary for success in any bold undertaking. There are other similar popular sayings, such as, "Nothing venture, nothing have"; "He that watches the clouds will not sow." All these wise sayings teach us that success will come to him who is ready to take risks, and he who is timid can never achieve anything in life. The boy who is afraid of being injured in a game of foot-ball will never become a famous player. The businessman who cannot invest his money in a new undertaking will never earn a big profit. Similarly a man who is afraid to risk his life for a noble cause will never become a leader of men. It is true that all men who take risks do not gain success, but they never fail who die for a noble cause.

### 10. Haste makes waste.

There are many persons who do not begin their task at the right time and put it off again and again. But a time comes when they feel that they must make a start, and then they do it so hastily that they not only fail to achieve their purpose, but often meet with serious accidents and cause trouble to others. One of my classmates had to catch a train one day. The train was to start at 2 P. M. He slept till 1 P. M. Then he got up and began to collect his things

in great haste. He broke several things and forgot to pack certain essential things. Then he left for the railway station at half past one. After covering half the distance, he remembered that he had left his valuable watch at his table. So he ran back to the hotel. On the way he bumped against a gentleman who took him severely to task. Next he narrowly escaped being run over by a motor car and finally he fell into a drain and all his clothes and things were spoiled.

#### 11. United we stand, divided we fall.

One of Aesop's fables tells the story of an old man whose sons were always quarrelling. He feared that the family would be ruined by the ceaseless quarrels among his sons. So one day he called together all his sons and showed them a bundle of sticks. Then he asked them in turn by turn to break the bundle. Though they were strong and sturdy, yet none of them was able to break the bundle. Then he untied the bundle and asked them to break the sticks one by one. This they could do very easily. Then the old man made them realise that union is strength.

Similarly, a united team, a united family or a united nation is strong and capable of dealing with a difficult situation. United they stand, divided they fall. Their motto must be, "One for all and all for one."

#### 12. Virtue is its own reward.

There are some men who, "in love and truth where no misgiving is, practise virtue, and know it not." They take to virtue as naturally as ducks take to water, and with them the practice of virtue is a source of joy. But there are others who will do something noble only if they have some reward in sight. They will rescue the drowning, serve the sick, help the famine-stricken, if some reward is promised to them. In other words, virtue must be made a paying proposition to them in some way or the other, before they will embrace it.

But the pursuit of virtue is a joy in itself. Plato said that virtue was so lovely that if it assumed human form, all would fall in love with it. And it is true. As physical exercise gives joy to the athlete, even so does the practice of virtue bring inward peace and joy to the righteous.

### 13. Well begun is half done.

The beginning of everything is a period of trial. But if the beginning is well made, the performance, gives us delight and interest by repeated performance, therefore, we clear the path for success. A little success at the beginning gives great encouragement for further efforts. All depends, then, upon the little success at the beginning. If the beginning is well made, it carries us to the middle of our goal, and the work seems half done. Just begin well, and half of your task is done. *Your efforts are then bound to succeed.*

### 14. A thing of beauty is a joy for ever.

John Keats reminds us of this eternal truth. A thing of beauty is a joy for ever. Its loveliness increases and it will never pass into nothingness. A beautiful Object will always be a source of inspiration for the mankind. It will always offer him solace and joy during moments of miseries and doses of dejection. It is these things of beauty which sustain us and make our life worth living. These beautiful things remove the frost from our lives and fill a strange kind of sweetness and sunshine in our lives. The innocent smile of a child, the pretty face of a woman, the bewitching beauty of the sun-kissed, snowcapped mountain tops the bewildering beautiful scenes of sun-rise and sunset, the distant lapping of waves on a sea shore, rustling of leaves, dancing of flowers in a gentle breeze the melodious music of murmuring streams, the humming of bees and the sleepy twitter of birds all have beauty of their own. Besides, works of art, literature have beauty which never perishes and continues to provide joy for ever.

### 15. Rome was not built in a day.

Miracles cannot be performed over night. A great achievement is the result of patience and perseverance on the part of those who take up such tasks. All great inventions and discoveries were not made in a jiffy, but there is a record of sorrows and sufferings, trials and tribulations, woes and worries of the great men. The great city of Rome was not built in a day. It took years of planning, dogged determination and an iron will to execute the dreams of town planners to be translated into reality.

Like wise if we want to achieve something, do something, we will have to do step by step, we will have to build brick by

brick. The example of the Curies and the discovery of radium is before us. It took them four long years, of untiring labour, unlimited sacrifices and a boundless zeal for translating their dreams into realities. A thing which is made in haste will have no sound foundation. It will be like building a palace on shifty sands. A decision taken in haste may land us in trouble. The history of successful people in this world is replete with examples, who have worked indefatigably over a very longer span, for realising their goals in life. If we sow a mango seed just now, we can't expect that it will bear fruit over night. Hence it is very true to say that Rome was not built in a day.

### 16. Necessity is the mother of invention.

That necessity is the mother of invention is self-explanatory. All the great achievements, discoveries and inventions of the world are the result of necessity. It was because of the instinct of self-preservation that man invented fire. It was because of the necessity of having a secure and settled life that he found out the process of agriculture. Fired by curiosity, when man saw a bird flying in the air; he also desired to scan the sky, and after so many trials and tribulation, sweat and tears, he got what we know as an aeroplane. Again, when he saw a fish gliding on the smooth surface of the ocean, he wished to ape that too and thus was born a boat. When, a labourer, tired and exhausted by a day's toil sat in a quiet corner, how he longed for a little more rest, a little more joy, and therefore he made what are commonly known as labour saving devices. Man felt the necessity of talking to his friend thousands of miles away and a telephone was born. He felt the necessity of 'seeing' his face as well as to listen to his voice and we have televisions. In short all inventions are propelled by a necessity. The desire to have a better, secure and comfortable life is behind all inventions.

### 17. Patriotism is not enough

Patriotism is a great virtue. It is the tribute one pays at the sacred feet of his motherland. There is a great truth in the saying, "Breathes there the man with soul so dead, who to himself hath not said, "This is my own...my native land", There is even greater truth in saying that "The Mother and the Motherland are even superior to heaven".

But there is other side of the picture also. Dr. Johnson was not wrong, when he said that "Patriotism is the last refuge of scoundrels". He did not however want to condemn such a noble sentiment. What he was against was, the pretended patriotism and the fanatic zeal, which sometimes leads to war and bloodshed and sows the seeds of hatred and jealousy. It creates false and false tendencies and throws thousands of people into the mouth of death. What is needed is not narrow patriotism or misplaced zeal in the superiority of one's nation, but a wider vision, a broader outlook and an all encompassing understanding of humanity. This broader outlook, will always encourage us to look upon all the people of the world as our brothers and children of God. Hence patriotism is not enough. What is needed is cosmopolitan outlook and basic understanding of humanity.

#### 18. A little learning is a dangerous thing.

A little learning is even worse than ignorance. When you know that the man, to whom you are talking to, is ignorant and unaware of the facts, rest assured you can go and consult those who know it. Half the evils of the world, are the brain children of half-baked minds. A quack or charlatan will expedite the death of a patient and land others in trouble. A qualified doctor, if he cannot cure, will at least not allow the case to worsen or get out of hand. Those who are caught in the coils of such charlatans know very well, how troublesome and fatal they prove. A religious bigot, with a fanatic mind deep-rooted prejudices and shallow stacy, of his own religion, can easily incite his illiterate listeners to violence. Much blood has been shed in the name of religion, by those who do not understand its real spirit. A man with little learning is like a half-filled pitcher, which is in greater danger of falling down or breaking at any moment. The world has already suffered a lot at the hands of immature, half baked politicians who have made our lives like hell.

#### 19. He laughs best, who laughs last.

"Life is a pendulum between smiles and tears". Sometimes this pendulum swings to the side of smiles and fills a man's life with the sunshine of joy and fragrance of happiness, while at other moments, it moves towards tears, clouds a man's life with miseries and make, it unbearable for him. The man who

is wreathing in smiles this moment, may be drowned in tears the next moment. Who knows? A man who gets the sun shine of life in the beginning may have to pay a heavy price at the end. The man who laughs last, has the best laugh. He is the master of the situation. In this see-saw of smiles and tears, the man who is favoured with the laugh, has the best laugh. Such a man becomes an object of envy by others. The first laugh, which hides in its bosom the coming sorrows and sufferings, is worse than tears, which may herald happiness in our life afterwards. Hence, I perfectly agree with the view, that he laughs best, who laughs last."

## 20. Every dark cloud has a silver lining.

"Hope springs eternal in human breast". It is the ray of hope, even in pitch darkness, which sustains and nourishes man, even when he is surrounded by a thick cloud of woes and worries, sorrows and sufferings, strifes and struggles, trials and tribulations of life. Life, unredeemed by hope will be an unbearable burden for man. Mankind lives on hope. There is always a bright side to even the darkest picture. Even the worst things have some hopeful spots. Does not Shakespeare, the immortal bard say :

"There is a soul of goodness.

In things evil.

Would men observingly distil it out. Examples can be multiplied to show that there is some inherent goodness, even in the basest things. A young widow who has lost her husband in the prime of her youth, lives, on the hope, that one day her child would grow up, be a fine young man and would bring some joy in her life. Shelley also reminds us of this fact of life. "If winter come, can spring be far behind?"

## 21. Nothing venture, nothing win.

Life is an adventure, and only those who brave the hazards, face the storms and stresses of life and pass through a vale of toil and tears are crowned with success. "Only the brave deserve the fair" goes the proverb. There is a great mount of truth in the above saying. Those who have ventured and risked their lives have achieved a place among the immortals. Life's crown and glory do not go to the cowards. Cowards die many a time. the gallant taste of death but once.



The men who climb d Everest, the men who landed on the Moon, the men who paved their way thr ough inaccessible and impregnable forests, were all men with a daring spirit and a dashing heart. They were not the people who longed for an umbrella of security or safety. A smooth sea never makes a perfect mariner, success will kiss the feet of those who venture and dare and the dam- fortune will always smile on those, who shake hands with dangers and difficulties.

## 22. There is no smoke without a fire.

It is a common knowledge that there can be no smoke without a fire. The very fact that smoke is rising from a particular thing is an indication of smouldering fire which will follow suit. In the same way there must be some basic cause behind all our actions, our behaviour and our conduct towards others. If one behaves in an angry manner there must be some cause behind it. So much so that this world is based on the relation of cause and effect. It is a scientific and psychological truth, which cannot be kept denied. As the Persian proverb goes, love and scent cannot be kept hidden. In the same way fire cannot be hidden. It must be out. Rising smokes will narrate their own story. This fact should be clearly borne in our mind and we should behave accordingly in our walk and talk of life.

## 23. Still waters run deep.

If you have a keen eye for observation you will realise this fact soon. Shallow waters make a lot of noise. It is very true in case of all men. There are two categories of persons. Those with shallow knowledge make a lot of noise and those who have profound knowledge of anything do not make a show of it. Such men are quite unassuming and gentle. Verily has it been said, "Humility is the badge of greatness". All men who have some intrinsic worth do not make a show of it, while men with scant and inadequate learning, raise a lot of hue and cry and shout from the house tops. If we turn the pages of history we will be convinced of this fact. Ishwar Chandra Vidyā Sagar was such a man. It is said that once he carried the luggage of one of the visitors who had come to meet him. On learning, that the man, who had carried his luggage was none but Vidyā Sagar—the Ocean of knowledge, the man became quite ashamed. All gre

men, all worthy men and virtuous men are profoundly silent, like the deep waters which are still and noiseless.

## 24 Do not bite more than you can chew.

The proverb unfolds before us a great amount of truth. It reminds us that we should not be greedy. If we bite more than what we can chew and digest, it will upset our stomach and cause indigestion and dyspepsia. Instead of giving us energy, it will create a great headache for us. If we apply this law to other spheres of life, we find that it holds good there also. Suppose a man amasses more wealth than he can manage, it may prove quite a problem for him. If a man reads more books, but cannot afford to meditate on them, that knowledge instead of being useful may prove quite harmful for him. Before taking any step we should take into consideration our own capacity and ability to handle that affair. If the work is beyond our capacity it may cause complications, and may give us frayed nerves, tense and tight mind and increased blood pressure. Therefore all wise men, act on this maxim. They bite only what they can chew. How often, we could act on this advice, and transforming it into our lives, make our life worth living.

## LETTERS

1. Write to the director of a broadcasting station of All India Radio stressing the importance and value of suitable programmes for the student community.

To

The Director,  
All India Radio  
Jaipur

Sir

There can be no two opinions about the fact that the students of today are the future citizens of a country and upon their shoulders is going to rest the responsibility of building a new nation. They form the mainstay of National life. It is also universally acknowledged that they should get right type of education, according to the needs and aspirations of a democratic and dynamic society. Nothing can be more useful for them than a radio programme which should sublimise their energies and give them useful direction.

Their should be special programmes for the youth. These programmes should not only be academic in nature but of multi-dimensional nature. They should apprise the youth of our country of our cultural grassroots. They should unfold before them the glorious chapters of India's past. It will create in them a sense of pride for their national glory and greatness. Instead of aping the west blindly, they will try to understand our cultural greatness, our national heritage of unity in diversity and other lofty ideals. There should be active student participation in all programmes of rural reconstruction and other programmes of national importance. It is through these radio programmes that the youth of our country should be apprised of the problems facing our country. The problems of poverty and ignorance, illiteracy and superstition, stagnation and opportunism should be brought before the youth of the country. Radio programmes for the youth should make a powerful plea for the propagation of the ideals of freedom, democracy and secularism. A voice should be raised for the suppression of all ugly forces of facism, reaction and dictatorship. These radio programmes should encourage the youth for actively participating in all programmes of national development. At present the students, the cream of our community are cast down with a sense of helplessness, frustration and a lack of purpose in life. The net result of all this disappointment is that they indulge in all sorts of destructive and antinational activities. They behave in irresponsible manner, for which our heads hang in shame. Immature minds as they are further exploited by the unscrupulous politicians who make them their tools for their selfish purposes.

It is a matter of great happiness and satisfaction that some such radio programmes are already being beamed throughout the length and breadth of the country. "Yuva Vani" and programmes for adult education are particularly appealing. Special programmes for rural youth and rural students should be broadcast, so as to make them more interesting. There should be less bureaucracy in radio programmes. Schools and colleges should be combed, to find out the mass of talents and care should be taken to further



The last but not the least horrible thing is the miserable condition of municipal taps. For most of the time they remain dry. When, however, the authorities are kind enough to release their quota of water, it keeps on trickling. The condition is such now a-days, what would be its condition during the months of May and June. It creates unnecessary tension in the minds of residents and creates many unpleasant situations.

Will the authorities awake from their long slumber of inertia and indifference, and realising the genuine difficulties the unfortunate citizens, takes some prompt action?

*Hope my request will not fall flat on the deaf ears.*

Thanking you.

Yours Sincerely

X Y Z

**3. Write a letter to your friend giving him your assessment of the Birth Control campaign going on in your District. It should not exceed 150 words.**

Examination Hall

Dated.....

Dear Ramesh,

I feel delighted to learn that you are very keen on knowing about the Birth Control measures in our District.

Fortunately, for us, the Birth Control Campaign is in full swing. It appears that the authorities have at last shaken off their inertia and indifference and have taken up the matter seriously. Instead of slogan-shouting and jugglery of words, they have come down to the earth. Door to door canvassing has started. People are being persuaded to take to family planning in an earnest manner; as it will not only bring new hope in their lives and make their life worth living but will ultimately help in the national cause of raising the standard of living. Free contraceptives are being distributed. Symposiums and Seminars are being organised. Documentary films based on Family Planning are being screened for the benefit of the public. I earnestly believe that in the years to come Family Planning will be a reality.

and it will bring prosperity and happiness for the people of our country.

More, when we meet,  
With love,

Your Loving Friend  
X Y Z

**4. Write a letter to your friend in a foreign Country throwing light on the Language problems in India.**

Examination Hall,  
Date.....

My Dear .. . . . .

At the very outset I appreciate your interest in the affairs of my country and I am pleased to note that you want to know about the language problem in our country

As a matter of fact, language problem is no problem at all. Human nature being, what it is, it is all the creation of politically engineered efforts.

In the constitution of India it is clearly mentioned that Hindi will be the official language of India by 1967. Till it gains in stature, and is enriched in its literature and lore, English will also continue to be the official language.

Now the position as it stands today is very clear. English, rich and useful as it is, cannot and will not remain the medium of instruction in our schools and colleges. Already the various universities have switched over to either Regional Language or else Hindi as the medium of instruction, even at university level. Sometimes the people complain of dearth of good books in Science and technology in Hindi. There is some amount of truth in what they say. For this purpose good books of Science and technology are being translated. The fact is that Hindi is the common language of India and is spoken and understood by majority of the people.

The people of the South have time and again shown their resentment against imposition of Hindi. Our Late Prime Minister Nehru had, however, assured that Hindi would not be thrust down the throats of unwilling people,

but an atmosphere will be created for learning this National Language. English will be learnt and taught as a Library language. But that does mean that its importance has dwindled. On the contrary many students are coming up to learn this rich and varied language to keep pace with the scientific and technological development of the world. Regional languages will be developed side by side not as contrary but as complementary language. Sanskrit, the language of our cultural heritage, will also get its due place.

Hope to hear from you soon.

Sincerely yours

X Y Z

**5. Write a letter to your French friend, who has expressed doubts and apprehensions about future of democracy in India.**

Examination Hall,

Date.....

My Dear.....

You have drawn my attention towards the doubts and apprehensions expressed by some section of the American Press about the future of democracy in India. I may, however, assure you that these prophets of doom have not correctly predicted our future. The picture drawn by them carries too many black marks, because it is seen through dark and dismal glasses.

The very fact that India is alive and kicking, belies their unfounded fears. India is the largest democracy in the world and the aim of establishing a just, social, political and economic order is bound to succeed through democratic means. If we cast our looks around, we find that almost all the countries in the neighbourhood have left democracy and taken to one form or other of dictatorship. Not so India which is in a way a grand laboratory to carry on the experiment of democracy.

Some of the doubts expressed by the people in other countries are that the people are ignorant and illiterate, and ridden with poverty and diseases. The rate of literacy is only 30% in such a vast country like India. The leaders (there are many honourable exceptions) are unscrupulous.

ious and selfish and that they exploit the poor people for their paltry profits. There may be some amount of truth in the statement that illiteracy and ignorance have stood in the way of our progress, but we should not be disappointed by this. Our progress may be slow, but it is sure. Other countries might have progressed at the point of gun, but we have time and again re-affirmed our faith in peaceful and democratic means. I am reminded of the words of our beloved Bapu who said "How can the end be justified, if the means adopted to achieve it are unjust and unfair."

I would like to add two more points in this connection. One, that we can trace the origin of democracy in our own country in the form of Samities or Parishads, which may be likened to the present form of Parliament. That is the institution of democracy is not at all strange and new to the people of India. Another point which I would like to reaffirm is our belief in "Counting the heads" not breaking them, our belief in ballot box, not in bullets and in the growth of power coming not from the barrel of gun but from the will of the people. Our progress may be slow but its foundation is on a solid rock, not on the shifting sands of time. Hope you will try to appreciate my point of view.

Yours Sincerely  
X Y Z

**6. Write a letter to your friend in a foreign country, throwing light on the causes of student indiscipline in India.**

Examination Hall  
Dated.... .

Dear .....

I am well aware of the deep concern shown by you on the alarming report of students indiscipline in India. I am afraid the word indiscipline is not proper. I would prefer to call it "student unrest." Whatever name may be given to it, but the fact remains that it is very much there and with the passage of time has assumed alarming proportions. I feel ashamed to confess that it has not brought a good name to our country, nor has it raised our prestige in the international world.

Not a day passes when students do not resort to strikes or indulge in the acts of loot and arson. The teachers are beaten



up and manhandled, Vice-chancellors are gheraned add intimidated and the educational authorities and ministers threatened with Dharnas and agitations. The columns of the newspapers are full of such acts of indiscipline on the part of the students. The students have gone to the extent of organizing Bandhs, setting fire to buses, hurling stones at the police and even resorting to loot and arson

The student unrest, the integral part of world phenomenon as it is, is a deep-rooted disease, which needs proper diagnosis and treatment.

The main causes of this deep-rooted disease, as I understand, are hopeless and outdated system of Education, lack of employment oriented education and, thus dearth of employment opportunities, negligence on the part of parents, poor social and economic status of the teachers, overall shift in the values of life and the unscrupulous and mischievous part played by politicians in inciting the students and using them as tools. There is also lack of planning and co-ordination between education and industry, education and productivity.

What is required is the overhauling of complete system of education making it work and employment of complete system of making it examination ridden. Time has come when our planners and armchair academicians will have to rise from slumber, look into the needs of youth, entrust them with more responsibilities, provide them with more facilities, for training, research and recreation.

Our Govt. is taking some measures but these half-hearted measures will have to be replaced by sincere efforts.

Yours sincerely

x y z

**2. Draft a demi-official letter to be addressed to your head of the Department urging an immediate addition to the ministerial staff in your office in view the heavy pressure of work.**

Examination Hall,

Dated.....

Dear Sir,

For sometime past, I have been thinking of writing to you about the addition of ministerial staff in my office in view of the heavy pressure of work.

You are well aware of the fact that the cases of the people, hanging for a pretty long time, create great discontent among the public. You will also appreciate my eagerness for the quick disposal of cases in my office. In a truly democratic state or in a socialist country like ours bureaucracy should remain committed to the ideas and ideals of our Govt. I may draw your kind attention towards the recent conference of the administrative officers, held in July last year at Simla, wherein our venerated Prime Minister, Mrs. Indira Gandhi, deplored the fact that the bureaucracy, instead of helping the Govt. in the implementation of socialist ideas and ideals, have been creating hurdles in its way. She also threatened to deal with such bureaucrats with a stern hand. I am afraid, if the advice of our worthy Prime Minister is not listened to, our own position might be in jeopardy. The only remedy to avoid inconvenience to the people and to stamp out corruption is the quick disposal of the public cases. Owing to shortage of ministerial staff in my office, and heavy public work load, the ministerial staff is unable to cope up with it. The public, who have no patience, offer bribes. This creates the vicious circle, which later on becomes very difficult to break.

So far as the shirkers are concerned. I have taken a note of them and warned them of the dire consequences, if they neglect the public work or trifle away with time during their office hours. Here I would like to put in a word of appreciation for the workers in my office. I have found a few persons devoted to their job. In my opinion they should get some incentive. The form and manner of incentive is yet to be decided by you.

At present I find piles of files on the tables of clerks. Some of the important files have been gathering dust in the shelves. The public has been pressing hard for quick disposal of their cases. I, therefore, venture to say that justice delayed is justice denied.

Will you please be kind enough to sanction at least 5 posts of clerks and two class IV servants so as to facilitate the quick disposal of cases.

With regards,

Yours sincerely,

x y z

### Translation from Hindi to English

किसी मूनानी लोगक ने एक परी की बड़ी खन्धी कहानी लिखी। यह परी कभी-कभी बड़ी बुरी मूरत में निराला करती थी। जो लोग उसका इस भेष में नीच समझने से घोर उममे चूगा करते थे वे फिर मडा उनके आशीर्वादों में बंविन रहने थे। किन्तु जो लोग उसके कुरूप होने हुए भी उन पर दया दिखाते घोर उमारी रक्षा करते थे उनके पास फिर वह बडे सुंदर रूप में अनेक बहुमूल्य भेट लेकर आती थी। ऐसी ही एक परी स्वाधीनता भी है।

### English

A Greek author has written a very beautiful story of a fairy who would sometimes appear in a very ugly and hideous form. Those who looked down upon her and abhorred her in that disguise, were deprived of her blessings for ever. But she would visit in a beautiful form and with many precious gifts the houses of those who took pity on her and protected her in spite of her ugly appearance. Liberty, too, is such a fairy.

जब सूर्य अस्त होने लगा तो मैंने देखा कि मैं एक सुनसान घने जंगल में आ गया हूँ। चारों ओर विशाल पेड़ तथा घनी झाड़ियाँ थीं। पेड़, झाड़ियाँ और बेलें इतनी सघनता में फैली हुई थी कि मार्ग निकालना कठिन हो रहा था। कई बार तो मैं ठोकर खाकर गिरा। प्रकाश की एक छोटो सी किरण भी जंगल में न घुस सकती थी। इस पर भूख मुझे व्याकुल करने लगी। नहीं घासपास कहीं प्रकाश दिखाई देना था, जिससे यह आशा होनी कि वहाँ जल्द विश्राम और भोजन मिल जायगा। बीच-बीच में घञीब-पञीब जानवरों की भयावनी बोलियाँ सुनाई दे जाती थीं। किसी-किसी की बोली तो इतनी भयानक तथा हृदय दहलाने वाली थी कि मैं एक क्षण के लिए घाँस और कान बन्द कर लेता था।

### English

Towards sunset I found myself in a thick, lonely forest. There were huge trees and thick bushes around me. Trees, bushes and creepers were so closely inter-twined that it was a most difficult job to find a way through the forest. Many times I stumbled and fell. The forest was so dense that no ray of light could penetrate its thick gloom. To add to my troubles hunger began to gnaw at my entrails. No light was visible anywhere. If I had seen any light I would have moved forward.

in the hope of getting some rest and something to eat. Occasionally I heard awful cries of strange animals, the cries of the beasts were so terrible that I instinctively closed my eyes and ears.

समय के साथ-साथ अंधेरा भी बढ़ता जाता था। मैं इस बीच विचार। था कि रात कैसे व्यतीत करूँ। सहसा सामने पेड़ पर बनी एक भोपड़ी पर मेरी दृष्टि पड़ी। पहल तो मुझे डर लगा कि कोई बनवासी अन्दर न हो, परन्तु पेड़ पर चढ़कर देखा तो मेरी प्रसन्नता का कोई ठिकाना न रहा, भोपड़ी में कोई न था। वह रात मैं पेड़ पर बनी उस भोपड़ी में काटी। दिन धन-धन कर रहा था कि कहीं भोपड़ी का मालिक न आ जाय।

### English

As the night advanced, the forest became more and more gloomy. As I was wondering how I should pass the night I caught sight of a cottage built high up in a tree that stood in front of me. At first I was afraid to climb up into the cottage, lest it should be inhabited by savages, but when I climbed up into the cottage, I was highly pleased to find that it was quite empty. So I passed the night in that cottage. But the thought that the owner of the cottage might turn up at any moment made my heart beat wildly against my ribs.

भूषात के अटक बराबर कीचटा की बुनियादों को हिला रहे थे। देखने-देखते कमरे की दीवार फट गई। वहा पयिक देर तक खड़ा रहना मनसे मे लाजो न था। परन्तु नीचे जाने का कोई मार्ग न था। दूसरे ही क्षण कमरे की छत गिर पड़ी। नर-इ दीड कर लिडरी पर आ पहुचा धो. धाम्ने सूँड कर नीचे बूद पडा। धूमवी पर। यगत ही उत प्रतीत हुआ मानों उमने पैरो की हाडुवा टूट गई है।

दीडा के बारण उनको घालों क घाने अदेरा छा गया। परन्तु जीवन बड़ा प्रिय होता है। जैसे ही उमने मकान की दीवार की छतन ऊपर गिरत देखा, उनक मरीर में विजयी जैवी सति दीड गई। वह उट कर भागा। परन्तु सड़क पर दीडना भी मनसे से लाजो न था। सडक पर मकान गिर रहू थे। वह सड़क पर सरला जही भाग रहा था, बहुत मे जवभाए हुए पुरान, सिपाय घोर कबजे भी दीड रहे थे।

### English

Earthquake shocks were still shaking the very foundations of the city of Quetta. Presently a wall of his room cracked,

and he saw that it was not safe to remain. But there was no passage leading down to the window, closed his eyes and jumped on the ground, he felt that the bones of his head were being crushed. He was blinded by an unbearable pain. But he was aware that a wall was going to crumble on his head. Instinct of self-preservation urged him to move as fast as he could. So he rose to his feet and ran away. He was not aware of the fact that the road was full of a large number of people, men, women and children.

### EXERCISE 1.

Translate the following into English. —

बहुत समय हुआ किसी देश में एक सोदागर रहता था। पर बेचारे के कोई सम्मान नहीं था। बल्ल उमर एक सड़का दिया। धंधे दो साल का होया कि सोदागर का नाम भी नहीं सुनने की पालना थी। जब सड़के ने होम सभाला ता भी अपार में सवाना बाहर धीरे कहा सब कुछ भी व्यापार करो माँ का कहना माना और सामान घाटि लोड कर माँ ने दिनो उस देश में से कुछ और सोदागर भी व्यापार का सामान ले रहे थे। माँ ने अपने बेटे को उनके साथ कर दिया। नबके माँ बँठकर बस पड़े। जहाँ धंधे दूर नहीं गया था कि लड़के ने जहाँ निकल कर देखा। उसे समुद्र के किनारे व्यक्तियों का बड़ा सा दिसाई दिया।

### VOCABULARY

- A. Long ago. Rich. Had no child. Only two boys.  
Brought up. Grew up. Obeyed. Crowd.  
B. 1. Garden. 2. Entertained. 3. Frogs are common.  
4. Loyal.

### EXERCISE 2.

धरती छोड़े की स्वामिभक्ति प्रसिद्ध है। एक समय की बात है। धरती का रहने वाला राक्षसों के हाथ पर गया। उन्होंने उसके हाथ बाँधकर तम्बू में डाल दिया और उसके छोड़े को पाल ही बाहर सड़ा दिया। जब रात पड़ी तो छोड़ा दाँतों में रस्सी बाँट कर तम्बू में घुस गया और अपने स्वामी को जैसा कि बंधा हुआ था मँह दे

ठाकुरों ने बहुत पीछा किया परन्तु वह हाव नहीं थाया। घर पहुँचते ही स्वामी को धीरे से कर्ण पर रख दिया परन्तु आप पढ़ना ही था कि दम तोड़ कर भूमि पर गिर पड़ा और जान दे दी। इस तरह उस जन्तु ने अन्तिम समय तक अपना कर्त्तव्य पालन करके अपनी स्वामिभक्ति का साफ प्रमाण दे दिया।

### VOCABULARY

Arab horse ; Faithfulness ; Dacoits ; Bound him had and foot ; Beside him ; Fell ; Galloped ; Pursued ; Overtake ; Fell down breathless ; Breathed his last ; To the last moment ; Gave clear proof of devotion to its master.

### EXERCISE 3.

मूडन अच्छे स्वभाव का मनुष्य था। इतना बड़ा विद्वान होने पर भी उगमे तनिक अभिमान न था। उसका स्वभाव ऐसा नरम था कि उसे क्रोध कभी नहीं आता था। उसके पास एक छोटा-सा कुत्ता था। एक दिन रात्रि के समय मूडन कहीं बाहर गया और उसके कमरे में मेढ़ पर सोमबत्ती जलती रही। इतने में कुत्ते के जो में न आने क्या आया कि वह सहसा उस कमरे से जलल पड़ा कि जलती हुई बत्ती गिर पड़ी, और सब पथ तिनकी नंग र करने में मूडन ने कई वर्षों भिताये थे, जलकर भस्म हो गए। मूडन लौटकर जब घर आया तब यह दशा देख मन में बड़ा दुःखी हुआ। परन्तु फिर भी कुत्ते को दण्ड नहीं दिया केवल इतना कहकर रह गया, "धो कुत्ते ! तुमसे जो हानि हुई है, उसी तुम्हें क्या खबर है !"

### VOCABULARY

Good-natured , Vanity ; Was so mild ; God knows what came into the dog's mind ; All of a sudden ; Dighted candle ; Burnt to ashes ; Grieved , He contended himself with the remark ; No idea of the harm.

### EXERCISE 4.

बीड़ी ने शहूद की मन्त्री से कहा कि तुम सौभाग्यवती हो। ईश्वर ने तुम्हें सुन्दरता भी दी है और साहस भी। तुम न केवल इधर-उधर भाग सकती हो बल्कि उड़ भी सकती हो और सभार में तुम्हारा खाना सबसे स्वादिष्ट है। तुम्हारे लिए घर बना दिया गया है और जब फूलों में रस नहीं रहता तो तुम्हें चीनी दी जाती है। घर का तो कहना ही क्या मुझे खाना देने का कभी किसी को विचार भी नहीं आता। तुम जिसे यह कर कर देती हो कि यह मीठा नहीं है मैं उसे पाकर प्रसन्न हो जाती हूँ। शहूद की मन्त्री ने

... दिया। यह बात किसी हृद नक गव है। परन्तु इसके लिए मुझ से ईर्ष्या मत करो। हमें दूगगो के लिए गहद इकट्ठा करना पड़ना है और तुम केवल धामे हो लिए गाने का सामान इकट्ठा करता हो।

## VOCABULARY

Bee ; Fortunate , Husher and shusher ; Tareful ; Juice ;  
Not to speak of a home , To some extent , To envy.

## EXERCISE 5

वासवण शाहजहाँ की पुत्री बहुत दम्य हो गई। जब भारतवर्ष के किसी हकीम की घोषि ने उसे लाभ न पहुँचाया, तो बगीर (मन्त्री) ने सूरत से एक डाक्टर बुलाया जिसका नाम टामस रा रा। परमात्मा की सीता, उसका इलाज ठीक हुआ और लहवी स्वस्थ हो गई। उस समय शाहजहाँ ने प्रसन्न होकर उससे कहा— माँग, क्या माँगता है ? उच्च धात्मा और देश-भक्त ने अपने लाभ का विचार न करके अपना सेवा का बदला केवल यह चाहा, कि ते देशवासियों को बिना महमूल दिये बगल में व्यापार करने की छत्ता मिले। इस तरह बगल में धर्मजों के पैर जम गए।

## VOCABULARY

By chance ; Fell seriously ill ; Physician , Did her no  
ad ; Proved efficacious , What do you want ? High spirited ;  
riot ; Leaving aside ; Reward ; Free Trade ; Got a firm  
ing.

## EXERCISE 6

एक बालक दुसगत में पड़ गया। वह अपना बहुत-सा समय बुरे बालकों के ... में व्ययतीत करता था। इससे उसके पिता को दुःख हुआ। उसने बालक का सुधार करने का बहुत ही यत्न किया परन्तु सब व्यर्थ। अन्त में उसने एक उपाय सोचा। एक दिन उसने बड़िया पके हुए एक दर्जन घाम खरीदे और अपने पुत्र को कहा, "बेटा कल प्रातः ये सारे घाम तुम्हारे होग।" यह कहकर उसने सब सारे घाम घालमारी में रख दिए और उनके मध्य एक सदा हुआ घाम भी रख दिया। वास्तव फल लेने के लिए बहुत उत्सुक था। धर्मसे दिन प्रातः उसके पिता ने कहा, बेटा घाम घालमारी में से लेकर ला लो। बालक को यह देख कर बहुत हेराजी हुई कि सारे घाम सहे हुए हैं। पिता ने कहा, "मेरे पुत्र ! तुम्हें मालूम हो गया कि एक सारा घाम न सारे घामों को सारा कर दिया है। इसी प्रकार तुम भी बुरे लालियों से सारा तथा नष्ट हो जाओगे।" बालक पर इसका बहुत प्रभाव पड़ा और उसने बुरे सगत त्याग दी।

## VOCABULARY

Fell into bad company ; Spent ; Pained ; To bring the  
boy round ; Cupboard ; Rotten ; Will be ruined.

### EXERCISE 7.

टीका में लघुप्रकाश छः वर्ष पूर्व तक्षशिला (Taxila) भारत में शिष्टा का मुख्य केंद्र था। तक्षशिला गणराज्यो में जीत सीन उत्तर-पश्चिम की ओर लगे हुए थे। तक्षशिला के निवासी थे। भारतवासियों के भिन्न-भिन्न भागों में तथा विदेशों में बड़ी संख्या में विद्यार्थी दस शिक्षाविद्यार्थियों में उच्च शिक्षा ग्रहण करने जाते थे। बहूते हैं इस शिक्षाविद्यार्थियों में भिन्न-भिन्न विषय पढ़ाते जाते थे। प्रत्येक विषय एक प्रसिद्ध छात्राचार्य के अधीन था। बहूत भारते विषय का पढ़ाई होता था। पता चलता है कि यह नगर उस समय बड़ा सम्पन्न था। इसी कारण के समय में भी तक्षशिला शिष्टा का मुख्य केंद्र था। तक्षशिला के बहुत से व्यवहार विज्ञान हैं, जो भारत के प्राचीन गौरव के सूचक हैं।

## VOCABULARY

Before Christ ; About , Biggest centre of learning ; Was situated , Foreign countries ; To receive higher education ; Gathered ; Different subjects , Well-known , Under the guidance , Special ability , Rich ; Ruins ; Glorious past ; Indicate .

### EXERCISE 8.

एक दिन महाद्वारा जब बाप को मरा तो उसने वहाँ एक धूपधन दण्ड देवा । उसने देवा कि बसो मर होटी लटकी लटकी की दिमने गरीर में धमकट होगे की बापि धो । वह लटकी की पर लाया । जब ते लटकी महाद्वारे के पर लाई, पर उसके ऊपर बरमन मरा । जब महाद्वारा जगत की लटकी काटने आया उसे एक न एक बन्धु परिहित पड़ी लगी । बन्धी वह मोरी धीर हीरे गारा, बन्धी धाँडी के मट्टे, धीर बन्धी मोने के दिवसों मे मरी धैनी । परिणाम यह हुआ कि एक बर के भीतर ही महाद्वारा धनी हो मरा । लटकी जब महाद्वारे को मिरी लो बट्ट छोटी लो, शिन्धु मर बरं मे ही वह बट्ट बर पुर्ण मुक्ती हो गई धीर उमरी मु-रगत की बहानी दूर-दूर तक फैल गई ।

## VOCABULARY

A strange sight ; Sparkle ; He grew richer and richer ;  
 Pearls ; The result was that ; The same of her beauty



## EXERCISE 9.

जाहें का समय था। पहाड़ियाँ, मैदान, गेह, घर और सड़कें सब बर्फ में ढके थे। हवा इतनी ठण्डी थी कि घर में चाटन निरसना बन्द था। किसी ने दरवाजे को गटमटाया और एक दुर्लभ बूढ़ मनुष्य कमरे में प्रविष्ट हुआ। वह ठण्ड के कारण सिर में पाव तक झों रहा था।

दीन बिधवा माता ने अपने बीमार बच्चे को खारपाई पर बिठा दिया, और प्रतिवि के लिए खाय बनाने को उठी। उसने केनकी को धाग पर रख दिया और धाकर बच्चे के निकट बैठ गई। उसने बच्चे को कई बार समा और तब बूढ़ मनुष्य की ओर घूम कर कहा, 'बाबा, क्या मैं घरने प्रिय बच्चे को मृत्यु के क्रूर हाथों से बचा सकूंगी?' हुषया इसको आशीर्वाद दीजिए कि वह बच जाए।

## VOCABULARY

Covered with snow ; knocked at ; the poor widow mother ; Guest ; Kettle ; Shall I be able to save my dear child from the clutches of cruel death ? ; Bless him.

## EVERYDAY SCIENCE

### SCIENTIFIC TERMS, APPARATUS, LAWS, ETC.

**Q. 1.** Write short notes on any four of the following :

(a) Radar (b) Teleprinting (c) Dictaphone (d) Guided Missiles (e) Dynamo (f) Ultraviolet Rays.

**Ans. (a) Radar :—**It is an electronic device used for the detection and location of an aircraft or any other metallic object within a certain range with the help of wireless (radio) waves. It is the short form of Radio Angle Direction and Range.

Wireless waves of short wave length are sent to spread into the desired area. If an aircraft or a similar object happens to enter the area, it interferes with the free spreading of these waves. The waves are reflected back and by detecting the reflected waves at the transmitting station, the presence of the object is known and also its position can be calculated.

**(b) Teleprinting :—**It is a device in which messages sent from one station are automatically printed at the other station. There is a telegraph transmitter with a typewriter key board. When some one types the message at the first station, the movements of the keys are transmitted electrically to the other station, where the keys of typewriter of the receiving set also move accordingly and the message is typed there.

**(c) Dictaphone :—**It is a device, an improvement of the ordinary telephone, with the help of which message sent on one phone is recorded at the other end.

**(d) Guided Missiles :—**These are the missiles propelled by rocket-engines which can be controlled during their flight either by an automatic system within them or by radio signals sent from the ground. The device is much in use now-a-days in space research and also ready for use in war-fare.

**(e) Dynamo :—**It is a device of converting mechanical energy into electrical energy. It works on the principle of electromagnetic Induction.

**(f) Ultraviolet rays :—**Sun light consists of several kinds of rays of different wave lengths. Some rays, viz. the light

rays form the visible part of the spectrum. Beyond the violet region of the solar spectrum there are other invisible rays of shorter wavelength but of high frequency. They are called ultraviolet rays.

**Q. 2** What do you understand by :

(a) *Electrolysis*; (b) *Capillarity*; (c) *Fluorescence*; (d) *Interference of light*; and (e) *Deliquescence*.

**Ans.** (a) *Electrolysis*—By the passage of electric current through the solutions or the fused state of certain substances, they decompose in two parts. This process is known as *electrolysis*.

(b) *Capillarity*—When a tube of very thin bore is put with its one open end under the surface of liquid, the other open end out of the surface, then liquid rises up into the tube. This action is called *capillarity* of the capillary action. It is due to this action that a blotting paper soaks ink and liquid sap rises up into the roots and stems of plants.

(c) *Fluorescence*—Some substances have a peculiar property that when some rays (of light or else) are incident upon them, they begin to emit a kind of light rays which makes them glow. When the incident rays are stopped the glow also ceases. Such substances are called *Fluorescent* and such glow is called *Fluorescence*.

(d) *Interference of light*—Light travels in the form of waves. *Interference* is the phenomenon in which the light coming from two sources forms dark and bright bands or fringes on a screen. It occurs due to the superposition of two or more wave-trains crossing one another. At some points the effects of different waves are added up producing brightness. At other points their effects cancel each other producing darkness. So the bands or fringes are obtained.

(e) *Deliquescence*—It is the property by virtue of which a substance when exposed to air absorbs moisture from air. Such substances are called *deliquescent*.

**Q. 3.** Explain what do you understand by the following :

*Alpha rays*, *Cosmic rays*, *Clean Bomb*, *Spectrum* and *Isotopes*.

**Ans.** *Alpha rays*—These are streams of fast moving positively charged particles given out by radio-active elements. They have intense ionizing power and produce fluorescence.

**Cosmic rays**—These are very powerful radiation coming from outer space upon the earth. They consist of charged particles and have much penetrating power.

**Clean Bomb**—A bomb which is harmless because it will not explode is said to be a clean bomb.

**Spectrum**—It is the patch of different colours which is seen when light passes through prism or any other dispersing device.

**Isotopes**—The atoms of the same element, which have the same atomic number, but differ in atomic weights are called isotopes. The difference in atomic weights is due to difference in number of neutrons. Number of Protons and electrons remains the same in all the isotopes of the same element.

**Q. 4.** What purpose is served by each of the following in a motor car :

(a) Gear box; (b) Battery; (c) Carburettor; (d) Dynamo; (e) Radiator ?

**Ans.** (a) Gear box contains the gears, connected to the crankshaft by means of a clutch. The purpose of the gears is to transmit power from the engine to the driving wheels at the desired rate.

(b) The battery supplies the electric current.

(c) The carburettor is the apparatus for mixing air with petrol vapours, and preparing the mixture for ignition.

(d) Dynamo produces a current in primary coil, which is transformed to high voltage, sufficient enough to produce sparks at the plug points.

(e) Radiator is the apparatus attached to the engine and serves as a cooling system by radiating out heat.

**Q. 5.** State briefly what you know about the following :

(a) Sputniks; (b) International Geophysical Year; (c) Laika, and (d) Radar ?

**Ans.** (a) Sputniks is the name given to the series of artificial satellites launched by Russia for the purpose of researches in the space. The sputnik 1 was launched on Oct. 4, 1957.

(b) *International Geophysical year* was observed by the scientists of the world in 1957-58 to discover and research on the various phenomena of Physics, Geology, Astronomy etc.

(c) *Laika* was the name of a bitch which was sent into space in artificial satellites by Russia. She was the first animal to go into the space, but she could not be returned back.

(d) *Radar* (Radio, Angle, Direction and Range) is the apparatus used to detect and locate the direction and range of an approaching aeroplane by means of Radio-microwaves.

**Q. 6. (a)** What are anti biotics; anti-toxins and vaccines ? Give one example of each.

(b) What part do the vitamins, carbohydrates, and proteins play in the formation of human body ?

**Ans. (a)** Anti-biotics are the group of drugs which are mostly obtained from moulds or mould like organisms. These drugs destroy the bacteria and prevent their growth. Hence these have proved very wonderful in curing many severe diseases e.g. Penicillin streptomycin etc.

Anti-toxins are some defensive substances produced in living organism in response to the action of toxins of parasites. These are important in resistance against diseases, allergy and in blood transfusion.

Vaccine are the matter obtained from the diseased parts of the living bodies and contain the viruses or germs producing the disease. Vaccine of certain diseases when inoculated into a healthy body will protect the body against infection of that particular disease, e.g. B C G. vaccine guards against Tuberculosis.

(b) Vitamins are important for the building and maintenance of health. Absence of one or more of them causes various diseases in the body.

Carbohydrates provide necessary heat and energy to the body.

Proteins build the cells of the tissues and thus build up the body and repair the damaged cells.

**Q. 7.** What do you understand by the following :

(a) Absolute zero. (b) Acoustics. (c) Beta rays. (d) Chronoscope. (e) Radar.

**Ans- (a)** Absolute zero is the temperature— $273^{\circ}\text{C}$ . i.e.  $273^{\circ}$  below the freezing point of water. Practically this tem-

perature can not be reached but efforts have been made to reach temp. very near to this temp.

(b) Acoustics is the branch of science that deals with sound energy.

(c) Beta rays are the rays of particles emitted out spontaneously from the radioactive substances. The particles are negatively charged electrons.

(d) Chronoscope is an instrument used in the ships for measurement of accurate time.

(e) Refer above.

Q. 8. Explain the functioning of :

(a) The thermostat. To what use is it put in an automobile ?

(b) An I. C. Engine.

(c) Thermos Flask.

Ans. (a) Thermostat—The apparatus is used for keeping the temperature constant for a long time. For temperatures below  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ , toluene thermostat may be used, but above this temperature, bimetallic thermoregulators are used. In metallic thermoregulators, if temp. rises, a metal strip expands in such a way that the electric circuit of the heater breaks, thereby stopping the current. When temp goes down, the metal strip comes in its original position and the current again starts. Expansion of toluene is utilised to obtain the same effect in a toluene thermostat.

(b) Internal Combustion Engines—In this type of engines, the combustion of the working substance like oil vapour or gas, is carried out in the cylinder of the engine. No separate furnace as in a steam engine is used, but heat is generated inside the cylinder itself. These engines are more efficient than the steam engines because the working substance can be heated to a much higher temperature, say about  $2000^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Moreover, these engines occupy less space and can be run more conveniently. Petrol, Diesel or lighting gas etc. are generally employed as fuels in these engines.

Petrol Engines are very common these days and are widely used in motor cars, motor-cycles, aeroplanes etc. while Diesel Engines are used for marine propulsion, for heavy lorries and buses, generating electricity and driving factory machinery

etc. Even in railway locomotives, these diesel engines are employed due to their high power and high efficiency.

(c) **Thermos Flask**—It consists of double walled glass bottle. The space between its double walls is exhausted to create vacuum, so that the exchange of heat by conduction and convection from the matter inside the vessel is reduced to minimum. To reduce loss of heat due to radiation, the inner wall of the outer vessel and outer wall of the inner vessel are coated with metallic silver which provide high degree of bright polish on the glass surfaces. The outer wall of the inner vessel, therefore, becomes a poor radiator of heat energy and the inner wall of outer vessel becomes good reflector of the radiant heat it receives. To minimise the loss of heat further the bottle is tightly corked and it is placed in a metal case by means of spring and suitable non-conducting material to protect it from mechanical shocks.

### IMPORTANT SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENTS AND APPLIANCES

**Altimeter**—Used in aeroplanes for measuring altitude.

**Anemometer**—Gauge for measuring speed and pressure of wind.

**Audiometer**—For measuring intensity of sound.

**Audiophone**—Instrument for assisting the sense of hearing.

**Air-conditioning**—An apparatus used to give the right amount of moisture and to keep the air at convenient temperature.

**Barometer**—For measuring the atmospheric pressure.

**Barograph**—For measuring change in atmospheric pressure.

**Carburettor**—Used in internal combustion engines for mixing air with petrol vapours.

**Chronometer**—An instrument used for measuring time particularly on ships.

**Cardiograph**—For recording movements of heart.

**Dynamo**—It transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy.

**Dynamometer**—Machine for determining the energy exerted by an engine.

**Sip Circle**—Instrument for determining the angle between the direction of the resultant intensity of earth's field and horizontal component at a place.

**Electro-cardiogram**—A medical instrument used for tracing movement of heart.

**Electrometer**—For measuring the quantity of electricity.

**Electron Microscope**—An instrument used for observing minute particles which are not visible even by ordinary scopes.

**Galvanometer**—For measuring currents of small magni-

**Heliograph**—For sending messages by flashing the sun's beam from a mirror.

**Hydrometer**—For measuring density and specific gravity of liquids.

**Hygrometer**—For measuring atmospheric humidity.

**Kaleidoscope**—An optical instrument which presents a variety of beautiful images. It consists of a tube containing small pieces of coloured glass.

**Lactometer**—For determining the purity of milk.

**Microphone**—Instrument for converting sound waves into electrical waves and also for intensifying it.

**Magneto**—For producing high voltage electrical current by inducing magnetism in an internal combustion engine.

**Micrometer**—To measure the length to a high order of accuracy.

**Phototelegraph**—For transmitting photograph, etc. by light rays.

**Planimeter**—For measuring plane surfaces.

**Pyrometer**—Instrument for recording high temperature at a great distance.

**Radio-Telescope**—An instrument for viewing the photographs of distant objects obtained through Radio transmission.

**Refrigerator**—An electrical device for maintaining low temperature in a box or spacious almirah.

**Rocket**—A kind of engine which takes place without the help of fuel, combustion can be used



in outer space also. It works on the principle of action and reaction.

**Satellite**—Orbiting space laboratory projected into the upper atmosphere, to carry out scientific experiments.

**Selsmograph**—Instrument for measuring earth-quake shocks.

**Sextant**—Instrument for measuring the altitudes of celestial bodies and their angular distances.

**Speedometer**—Instrument for registering speed with which a vehicle is travelling.

**Stereoscope**—Optical instrument which blends into one picture two plane representations of objects seen by each lens separately, which has the effect of seeming to throw natural objects into relief.

**Submarine**—A boat capable of diving and propelling under water.

**Teleprinter**—Instrument which types automatically messages received through telegraphic wires.

**Television**—Transmission images of moving objects by radio. The images are converted into electron waves by means of photoelectric effect and are then reproduced at the receiving end from electric waves.

**Telescope**—Instrument for viewing distant objects. It consists of an object glass (which faces the object) and an eyepiece (through which we see the image).

**Telstar**—Space satellite developed by U. S. A. for transmitting wireless or television broadcasts more clearly across continents via the space.

**Telex**—Direct teleprinter communication between two subscribers, having their own teleprinter exchange. It avoids intermediary exchanges and saves time.

**Vacuum Cleaner**—Apparatus for removing dust from carpets etc.

**Xerography**—Is a new process of graphic re-production and photography. Recently developed by National Physical Laboratory of India, New Delhi.

## FRANCHISES OF SCIENCE AND ARTS

**Acoustics**—Deals with sound energy.

- Aeronautics**—Deals with flying machines and flight in
- Anatomy**—Structure of human body.
- Anthropology**—Mental and physical states of human beings.
- Arboriculture**—Cultivation of trees and vegetables.
- Archaeology**—Prehistoric remains.
- Astrology**—Effect of stars on human beings.
- Astronautics**—Space travel.
- Astronomy**—Heavenly bodies.
- Astrophysics**—Physical nature of heavenly bodies.
- Bacteriology**—Bacteria.
- Bioengineering**—Science dealing with making and pairing or replacing the parts of human body by artificial part or parts from other bodies.
- Biology**—Living bodies.
- Bionics**—Investigation of sensory perception of animals
- Biophysics**—Study of physical principles involved in the reactions within living bodies.
- Botany**—Plant life.
- Ceramic**—Pottery.
- Chemistry**—Properties and composition of various elements in nature.
- Chemotherapy**—Treatment of a disease by certain chemical compounds.
- Chronology**—Computing periods of time and assignment of dates with event.
- Conchology**—Shells.
- Cosmology**—The universe as a whole.
- Cryptography**—Secret writing
- Cybernetics**—Science of automatic control by machines, e.g. computers, Robot etc.
- Cryogenics**—Production control and application of very low temperatures.
- Cytology**—Dealing with cells.
- Cytogenetics**—Cell formation.
- Demography**—Statistics of the births and deaths in the human population.

**Ecology**—Relations of animals and plants to their environment.

**Economics**—Production, distribution and consumption of wealth.

**Entomology**—Insects.

**Epidemiology**—Epidemics.

**Epigraphy**—Inscription.

**Ethics**—Psychological study of moral conduct and duty.

**Ethnology**—Mental and physical differences of mankind.

**Etymology**—Origin and history of words.

**Exobiology**—Life or possibilities of life existing beyond the earth on other planets.

**Genetics**—Science of heredity.

**Genetic Surgery or Human Engineering**—Artificial manipulation of parental genes to form combinations so as to produce human beings with predetermined mental and physical characteristics.

**Geology**—Condition and structure of the earth.

**Gerontology**—Science of old age.

**Horticulture**—Art of garden cultivation.

**Hydrodynamics**—Science that deals with the forces involved in fluids in motion.

**Hydrography**—Treatment of disease by water.

**Hydroponics**—Culture of plants without soil.

**Hydrostatics**—Pressure in the relation to equilibrium of fluids.

**Hygiene**—Health.

**Iconography**—Teaching by pictures and models.

**Jurisprudence**—Knowledge of law.

**Lexicography**—Compiling of dictionary.

**Mammography**—A technique used for quicker diagnosis of breast cancer among women.

**Metallurgy**—Extraction of metals from their ores.

**Meteorology**—Atmospheric phenomena.

**Morphology**—Position, structure and form of the different parts of plants and animals.

**Mycology**—The study of fungi.

**Neurology**—The study of nerves.

**Numismatics**—Coins and medals.

**Odontography**—Teeth.

**Optics**—Nature and properties of light.

**Ornithology**—Study of birds.

**Orthopaedics**—Process of curing disease or injury of

2.

**Osteology**—The study of bones.

**Palaeontology**—Fossils; *palaeozoology* is the investigation of animal fossils, while *Palaeobotany* is the investigation of plant fossils.

**Pathology**—Nature, causes and remedies of diseases.

**Pedagogy**—Education.

**Phrenology**—Skull and brain.

**Philately**—Stamp collecting.

**Philology**—Language.

**Phonetics**—Concerning the sounds of spoken language.

**Physics**—Material bodies.

**Physiology**—The structure and function of animal and of life.

**Physiography**—Natural Phenomena.

**Phytogey**—Origin and growth of plants.

**Plastic surgery**—To set right any physical deformity in man body by grafting or artificial parts.

**Pomology**—Fruits.

**Psychology**—Study of mind.

**Radiology**—Study of X-ray photographs.

**Seismology**—Science of earthquakes.

**Sericulture**—Silk-worm breeding.

**Sociology**—Social problems and human progress.

**Telepathy**—Communication of two minds at a distance, with the help of thought, feelings or emotions.

**Therapeutics**—Healing of disease and laws of health.

**Vasectomy**—Process of severing a nerve in the male

**Zoology—Animal life.**

**Q. 1. What do the following deal with :**

(i) Hydrodynamics, (ii) Biophysics, (iii) Meteorology.

**Ans.** Refer above.

**Q. 2. Who are the following :**

A Radiologist; an entomologist; a Physicist; a taxidermist; a literator; a dermatologist; a gynaecologist; a pathologist; ophthalmologist and an aeronaut.

**Ans.** (i) Radiologist—One who studies the X-ray photographs and deals with X-ray therapy.

(ii) Entomologist—One who studies the science about insects.

(iii) Physicist—is one who deals with the study of material bodies.

(iv) Taxidermist—Is one who is skilled in preserving the skins of animals, by stuffing them with some material so as to represent their natural appearance.

(v) Literator is a learned man who has studied Literature.

(vi) Dermatologist—is an expert in the study of skin.

(vii) Gynaecologist is one who deals with and treats the diseases pertaining to women.

(viii) Pathologist—is one who studies the nature, causes and remedies of diseases.

Ophthalmologist—Deals with the treatment of diseases of eyes.

(x) Aeronaut is one who is expert in flying in air in aeroplanes.

## UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

**Ampere**—Unit of electric current. It is approximately equal to the flow of  $6 \times 10^{18}$  electrons per second.

**Angstrom**—The unit of wave-length of light 1 Angstrom  $10^{-10}$  cm. Milli-micron  $10^{-7}$  cm. and Micron  $= 10^{-6}$  cm. are still bigger units.

**Bar**—Unit of atmospheric pressure; one bar means a pressure of  $10^6$  dynes per sq. cm.

**Calorie**—Unit of heat. It is the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water through  $1^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

**Carat**—Unit for measuring precious stones and also for purity of gold.

**Coulomb**—Practical unit of quantity of electricity is called *Coulomb*. It is equal to  $3 \times 10^9$  e.s. units of electricity. 1 e.s. unit quantity is that which when placed in air at a distance of 1 cm. from an equal and similar charge repels it with a force of one dyne. It is the quantity conveyed by a current of one ampere in one second.

**Decibel**—Unit of loudness of sound is *Decibel*.

**Dioptré**—Unit of power of a lens.

**Dyne**—Absolute unit of force—the force which, acting a mass of 1 gm., will impart to it an acceleration 1 cm. per second.

**Erg**—Unit of work or energy in C. G. S. system of units—the work done by a force of 1 dyne acting through a distance of 1 cm.

**Farad**—The unit of the capacity of a condenser is one *farad*. It is the capacity of a condenser in which a charge of one coulomb establishes a potential difference of 1 volt between its coatings. In practice a smaller unit *microfarad* is used. It is equal to  $10^{-6}$  farad.

**Foot-Candle**—The unit of brightness of light. It is the illumination of a surface placed at a distance of one foot perpendicular to the rays coming from a source of one candle power.

**Gagehead**—Unit for measuring wire.

**Horse Power**—The *Practical unit* of power—the power of an agent which can work at the rate of 550 foot-pounds per second or 33,000 foot pound per minute. 1 H.P. = 746 watts.

**Joule**—The unit of work or energy. It is equal to  $10^7$  ergs. It is the energy consumed in one second in an electrical circuit through which a current of one ampere is flowing against a potential difference of one volt.

**Kilowatt-hour**—Practical unit of electric power.

**Knot**—Is a measure for the speed of a ship.

**Light Year**—A *light year* is the distance that light travels in one year, at a speed of 186,000 miles per second. It is equal to 5880000 million miles.

**Nautical Mile**—A unit of distance used in navigation. A Nautical Mile is approximately equal to 6,080 feet.

**Newton**—Unit of force in the metre-kilogram second (MKS) system. The force which acting on a body of mass 1 kilogram will accelerate it at a rate of 1 meter per second.

**Ohm**—Is the unit of electrical resistance of a conductor. It is the resistance of a conductor which allows a current of one ampere to flow through it when a potential difference of 1 volt is applied to its terminals.

**Quintal**—Measure of mass in metric system. 1 quintal = 100 kg.

**Ream**—Unit for counting paper sheets. 1 ream = 500 sheets.

**Tonnes**—10 quintals = 1 tonne.

**Volt**—Is the unit of potential Difference.

**Watt**—Is the unit of power, i. e. the rate of doing work in Joules per second.

## LAWS OF PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY

**Archimede's principle**—The apparent loss in weight of a body wholly or partially submerged in a fluid, is equal to the weight of the fluid displaced by it.

**Law of floatation of bodies**—A body when wholly or partly immersed in a fluid experiences an upthrust which is equal to the weight of the fluid displaced by the floating body. The body floats above the surface of the fluid, or just floats in the surface or sinks according as the upthrust is greater than or equal to or less than the weight of the body.

**Avogadro's law**—Equal volumes of all gases contain equal number of molecules under same conditions of temperature and pressure.

**Newton's law of gravitation**—All particles of matter mutually attract each other by a force which is proportional directly to the product of their masses and inversely to the square of the distance between them.

**Newton's first law of motion**—A body in a state of rest can not move by itself or a body in a state of uniform motion cannot stop by itself unless an external force acts upon it to change its state of rest or uniform motion.

**Newton's second law of motion**—The rate of change of momentum of a body is directly proportional to the force applied and takes place in the direction in which the force acts.

**Newton's third law of motion**—To every action there is an equal and opposite reaction.

**Newton's law of cooling**—The rate at which a body cools or loses heat to its surroundings is proportional to the excess of mean temperature of the body over that of the surroundings provided this temperature excess is not too large.

**Law of conservation of energy**—Energy can neither be created nor destroyed and the sum total of energies in a closed system always remains constant and merely a transformation of energy from one form to another takes place.

**Law of conservation of mass or matter**—Matter can neither be created nor destroyed. The sum total of mass or matter for any system always remains constant without any increase or decrease in their quantity.

**Einstein's law of the equivalence of mass and energy**—According to it, the mass and energy are interconvertible aspects of the same property, and when a body gives up energy, it also loses mass. Numerically this law has been stated as  $E=mc^2$  (i.e.  $m=E/c^2$ ), where  $E$  is energy,  $m$  is the mass and  $c$  is the velocity of light in vacuum. This law holds good in all cases but in ordinary chemical or molecular processes the change in mass is so small that it is not possible to measure or observe it.

**Boyle's law**—The volume of a definite mass of any given gas at a constant temperature is inversely proportional to its pressure.

**Law of conservation of momentum**—In any reaction involving a perfectly elastic collision of particles, the total





**INVENTION & DISCOVERIES BY WHOM & WHEN**

**Q. 1. Write the names associated with the following :**

(i) Electric Lamp. (ii) Relative theory, (iii) RNA.

**Ans.** (i) Thomas A. Edison.

(ii) Albert Einstein.

(iii) Arthur L. Kornberg, James D. Watson, Maurice H. F. Wilkins and Francis H.C. Crick.

**Q. 2. What are the following men of Science famous for :**

(a) Gregor Mendel, (b) Sigmund Freud, (c) Archimedes and (d) Max Planck.

**Ans.** Refer the list below.

**Q. 3. With what scientific achievements do you associate the following names :**

(a) Baird, (b) Alexander Fleming, (c) Marconi,

(d) Graham Bell, (e) Edison, (f) Darwin

(g) Harvey, (h) Galileo, (i) Einstein,

(j) J. C. Bose.

**Ans.** (a) Baird—Invention of Television.

(b) Alexander Fleming—Discovered Penicillin.

(c) Marconi—Invented Radio.

(d) Graham Bell—Invented Telephone.

(e) Edison—Invented Gramophone and Electric Bulb.

(f) Darwin—Gave the theory of evolution.

(g) Harvey—Explained the circulation of Blood in the body.

(h) Galileo—Invented Telescope and he first of all affirmed that the earth moves round the sun.

(i) Einstein—Sponsored the theory of relativity.

(j) J.C. Bose—Identified life in plants and also invented principle of wireless.

**Q. 4. What are the following famous for :**

Rutherford, Galileo, S. N. Bose, C. V. Raman

**Ans.** Rutherford—Noble Prize Winner English Scientist, known for his researches in the *Structure of Atom*. He discovered the *Nucleus* within an atom and *Radioactivity*. He first of all effected transmutation of elements.

Galileo—Italian astronomer. First of all invented Telescope and with its help detected the *spots on the sun*, *Satellites of Jupiter*, *Ring of Saturn* and also affirmed that the *earth moves around the sun*.

**S. N. Bose**—Indian Physicist—worked on *Bose-Einstein Statistics*. Particles satisfying this statistics are called *Bosons*.

**C. V. Raman**—Indian Physicist, *Noble Prize Winner*, Discovered the phenomenon of scattering of light known as *Raman Effect*.

**Q. 5.** Who discovered or invented the following and when?

- |                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| (a) Law of Gravitation, | (b) Quantum Theory. |
| (c) Uranium fission,    | (d) Stethoscope,    |
| (e) Phonograph,         | (f) Motion Picture, |
| (g) X-Rays,             | (h) Dynamite,       |
| (i) Fountain Pen,       | (j) Submarine.      |

**Ans.** (a) Law of the Gravitation—Isaac Newton (1687)

(b) Quantum Theory—Max Planck (1900)

(c) Uranium Fission—Otto Hahn (1939)

(d) Stethoscope—Rene Laennec (1819)

(e) Phonograph—Thomas A. Edison (1878)

(f) Motion Picture—Thomas A. Edison (1893)

(g) X-Ray—Roentgen (1905)

(h) Dynamite—Alfred Noble (1862)

(i) Fountain Pen—Waterman (1884)

(j) Submarine—Bushnell (1776)

**Q. 6.** What is the importance of the following in Science?

**Dalton, Pasteur, Lister, Freud, Marconi, Galvani, Cavendish.**

**Ans Dalton**—(1766–1844). He was a English Chemist, who first of all propounded the *atomic theory*. He also determined *atomic weights* of elements, and gave the *law of saturated vapour pressures* and the *law of Multiple proportions*.

**Pasteur**—(1822–1859) He was French Biologist famous for the foundation of *bacteriology*. He did researches on rabies, silkworm diseases etc., and discovered the process of *fermentation* in alcohols and milk. He gave the *treatment for hydrophobia*. The process of destroying harmful bacteria in milk and other substances by maintaining them at a definite temperature is called *Pasteurisation*.

**Lister**—(1827–1912) Joseph Lister was a English surgeon

## Everyday Science

who determined the shape of red blood corpuscles and introduced *antiseptic surgery*.

**Freud (1856-1939)** Austrian neurologist. Founder of psychoanalysis. Linked abnormal mental states to repressed or forgotten experiences. Attempted cures by hypnosis and free association. Stressed sex impulse as motivating force.

**Marconi (1874-1937)** Italian electrical engineer, Nobel Prize Winner, famous for the invention of *Wireless telegraphy (Radio)*.

**Galvani (1737-1798)** Italian physicist. Discovered animal electricity or galvanism.

**Cavendish (1731-1810)** English chemist who established the composition of air, chemical composition of water and nitric acid, devised a method for finding out the mean density of earth and prepared Hydrogen gas.

**Q. 7** The following list contains names of Scientific discoveries and inventions and names of Scientists who made them. Put down these names against their respective inventors or discoverers.

Madame Curie; Graham Bell; Radium; Railway Engine; Ross; Morse; Penicillin; Telegraph; Stephenson; Cause of Malaria; Telephone; Fleming.

| Ans. | Scientist    | Invention/Discovery |
|------|--------------|---------------------|
|      | Madame Curie | Radium              |
|      | Graham Bell  | Telephone           |
|      | Ross         | Cause of Malaria    |
|      | Morse        | Telegraph           |
|      | Stephenson   | Railway Engine      |
|      | Fleming      | Penicillin.         |

**Q. 8.** State the field of specialization, discovery, invention or one outstanding contribution of each of the following scientists listed in Group "A" selecting your answers from Group "B".

Group "A" (i) Alfred Warner, (ii) Albert Einstein, (iii) Arthur Compton, (iv) Charles Darwin, (v) Enrico Fermi, (vi) Ernest Lawrence, (vii) James Chadwick, (viii) Max Planck, (ix) Ronald Ross, (x) William Harvey.

Gr. op "B" Artificial radioactivity, Circulation of blood, Co-ordination theory, Cosmic rays, Cyclotron, Malarial parasite, Neutron, Quantum theory, Tuberculosis bacilli,

Synthesis of gene, Theory of evolution, Theory of relativity  
Antiseptic surgery and Penicillin.

|                     |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Ans. (i) Werner     | Cosmic rays              |
| (ii) Einstein       | Theory of Relativity     |
| (iii) Compton       | Cyclotron                |
| (iv) Charles Darwin | Theory of Evolution      |
| (v) Fermi           | Artificial Radioactivity |
| (vi) Lawrence       | Co-ordination Theory     |
| (vii) Chadwick      | Neutron                  |
| (viii) Planck       | Quantum Theory           |
| (ix) Ross           | Malaria                  |
| (x) Harvey          | Circulation of Blood.    |

### FAMOUS SCIENTISTS AND THEIR WORKS

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Anderson              | Discovered positive electrons.                                                                                                                                  |
| Archimedes            | Discovery of the Principles of lever and of specific gravity; invention of the famous Archimedean screw                                                         |
| Avogadro              | An Italian scientist he gave his Avogadro's Hypothesis.                                                                                                         |
| Bacquerel             | Radio-activity of uranium.                                                                                                                                      |
| Baird                 | Television.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Baron Napier          | Logarithms.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Benjamin Franklin     | Invented lightning conductor.                                                                                                                                   |
| Bersemmer             | Steel smelting process.                                                                                                                                         |
| Bhabha, Dr. H. J.     | Research in Cosmic rays and Quantum theory.                                                                                                                     |
| Birbal Sahni          | Researches in Botany.                                                                                                                                           |
| Bose, J. C.           | Invented Crescograph. He discovered that plants have sense and perception and published many works on plant physiology.                                         |
| Bose, S. N.           | Discovery of a group of nuclear particles named after him "Boson".                                                                                              |
| Boyle                 | Boyle's law; $\text{Pressure} \times \text{Volume} = \text{constant}$ at a constant given temperature. Boyle was the greatest scientist of England in his time. |
| Bhor, Neils           | Atomic structure (Solar system model of atom).                                                                                                                  |
| Braun, Dr. Werner von | Space flying.                                                                                                                                                   |

|                   |                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bunsen            | Invention of the spectroscope.                                                                                     |
| Carothers         | Nylon plastics.                                                                                                    |
| Cavendish         | Discovery of chemical composition of water; discovery of hydrogen ( <i>Inflammable Air</i> ); 'rare gases'.        |
| Chadwick          | Discovery of the neutron.                                                                                          |
| Chandrasekhar     | Mathematical Astrophysics.                                                                                         |
| Charles Darwin    | Theory of Evolution; <i>Origin of Species</i> .                                                                    |
| Curie, Madame     | Discovery of Radium.                                                                                               |
| Dalton            | Atomic theory; laws of chemical combination; laws of partial pressures; the law of multiple proportions.           |
| Democritus        | Greek philosopher—( <i>Atomic Theory</i> ).                                                                        |
| Dewar             | Invented cordite, liquid oxygen and introduced thermos flask.                                                      |
| Einstein          | Theory of relativity.                                                                                              |
| Euclid            | Science of geometry.                                                                                               |
| Fahrenheit        | Fahrenheit mercury thermometric scale in which freezing point is $32^{\circ}$ and boiling point is $212^{\circ}$ . |
| Faraday           | Electromagnetic induction and laws of electrolysis.                                                                |
| Fermi             | Discovered artificial splitting of atoms.                                                                          |
| Freud-Sigmund     | Doctrine of Psycho-analysis.                                                                                       |
| Gay Lussac        | Law of gases.                                                                                                      |
| Gauss             | System of absolute electric measurements.                                                                          |
| Good Year         | Discovered the art of vulcanising rubber.                                                                          |
| Herschel, William | Discovered the planet-Uranus.                                                                                      |
| Hertz             | Electrical waves.                                                                                                  |
| Hippalus          | Astronomy.                                                                                                         |
| Hofmann           | Discovered the first aniline dye.                                                                                  |
| Kelvin, Lord      | Dynamical theory of heat.                                                                                          |
| Khorana Dr.       |                                                                                                                    |
| Hargobind         | Deciphering the <i>genetic code</i> .                                                                              |
| Kodak             | Film and photographic goods.                                                                                       |
| Lablanc           | Manufacture of washing soda.                                                                                       |
| Lawrence          | Invention of cyclotron.                                                                                            |
| Lockyer           | Helium gas.                                                                                                        |
| Louis Braille     | Perfected his system of reading and writing for the blind.                                                         |
| Marconi           | Wireless telegraphy ; radio.                                                                                       |
| Maria-Montessori  | 'Montessori' method of teaching children.                                                                          |

|                |                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maxwell        | Electro-magnetic Theory of Light.                                                                                                              |
| Meghnad Saha   | Effect of pressure on Radiation through bodies                                                                                                 |
| Mendel-Gregor  | Laws of heredity.                                                                                                                              |
| Mendeleev      | Periodic table.                                                                                                                                |
| Morse          | Morse system of electric telegraphy.                                                                                                           |
| Newton         | Laws of gravitation ; Laws of Motion.                                                                                                          |
| Nobel          | Dynamite ; Nobel Prizes are awarded after his name.                                                                                            |
| Oliver Lodge   | Physicist, Researches in wireless communications.                                                                                              |
| Oppenheimer    | Researches in atomic theory.                                                                                                                   |
| Otto Hahn      | Discovery of uranium fission.                                                                                                                  |
| Parkes         | Celluloid.                                                                                                                                     |
| Parsons        | Steam turbine.                                                                                                                                 |
| Pavlov         | Theory of Conditioned Reflex.                                                                                                                  |
| Perkin         | 'Mauve dye'                                                                                                                                    |
| Pitman         | Founded the Pitman system of phonographic shorthand.                                                                                           |
| Planck-Max     | Quantum theory.                                                                                                                                |
| Plimsoll       | Introduced a line of demarcation on the ships beyond which the ships cannot be loaded.                                                         |
| Priestley      | Discovery of Oxygen.                                                                                                                           |
| Raman, C. V.   | "Raman Effect" on polarisation of light and theories on crystals and diamond formation.                                                        |
| Ramanathan     | Molecular scattering of light in fluids.                                                                                                       |
| Ramanna Dr. R. | Director, Indian Atomic Energy Establishment, carried out the first successful Nuclear Test for India on 18 May 1974 near Pokaran (Rajasthan). |
| Ramanujam      | A great Indian mathematician.                                                                                                                  |
| Ramsay         | Discovery of Inert gases such as Argon, Neon, Helium etc.                                                                                      |
| Ray, P C.      | Researches in chemistry.                                                                                                                       |
| Regnault       | Experiments in regard to the physical properties of bodies and their relation to heat.                                                         |
| Roger Bacon    | Gun powder.                                                                                                                                    |
| Rontgen        | Discovery of X-rays.                                                                                                                           |
|                | Induction coil.                                                                                                                                |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rutherford                | Atomic Research; succeeded in splitting the atom for the first time in 1918.                                                                              |
| Sethna H. N.              | Indian Scientist; Chairman of the Atomic Energy Commission. Under his able guidance India carried out her first nuclear test successfully on 18 May 1974. |
| Shalimar Sheshdari, T. R. | Paints.                                                                                                                                                   |
| Stephenson                | Chemistry.                                                                                                                                                |
|                           | British engineer and pioneer in Railways. He was the first to put a locomotive on the line that was able to draw a train of 31 carriages.                 |
| Thomson, J. J.            | Discovered electron.                                                                                                                                      |
| Travers                   | Discovery of Neon gas ( <i>Working with Ramsay</i> ).                                                                                                     |
| Urey                      | Discovery of Heavy Hydrogen.                                                                                                                              |
| Volta                     | Current electricity and electric battery.                                                                                                                 |
| Yukawa, Hideki            | Meson.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Wadia, D. N.              | Meteorology.                                                                                                                                              |
| Waksman S. A.             | Streptomycine.                                                                                                                                            |

#### MECHANICAL INVENTIONS

|               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Austin        | Motor Car.                           |
| Bell, Graham  | Telephone.                           |
| Berliner      | Microphone.                          |
| Brequet       | Helicopter.                          |
| Bushwell      | Submarine.                           |
| Caxton        | Printing Press.                      |
| Colt          | Revolver.                            |
| Daimler       | Gas engine.                          |
| Davy          | Miner's Safety Lamp.                 |
| Diesel        | Internal Combustion engine.          |
| Dunlop        | Pneumatic tyre.                      |
| Edison        | First electric bulb and gramophone.  |
| Faraday       | Dynamo.                              |
| Fick          | Law of Diffusion <i>Fick's Law</i> . |
| Frank Whittle | Jet propulsion.                      |
| Fulton        | Steam boat.                          |
| Galileo       | Telescope.                           |
| Gatling       | Machine Gun.                         |
| Gillette      | Safety razor.                        |
| Gutenberg     | Art of Printing                      |
| Hoe           | Rotary Printing Press.               |
| Howe          | Sewing Machine.                      |



|                    |                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Huygens            | Pendulum clock.                    |
| James Watt         | Steam engine.                      |
| Macmillan          | Bicycle                            |
| Mauser             | Magazine of rifle.                 |
| Mercator           | Celestial and a terrestrial globe. |
| Mergenthaler       | Linotype.                          |
| Montgolfier        | Ballon.                            |
| Pascal             | Calculating machine.               |
| Robert Watson Watt | Radar.                             |
| Shockley W.        | Transistor.                        |
| Sholes             | Typewriter.                        |
| Stephenson         | Railway engine.                    |
| Swinton            | Military tank.                     |
| Torricelli         | Barometer.                         |
| Wright Brothers    | Acroplane.                         |
| Waterman           | Fountain pen.                      |
| Zeiss              | Lenses; Camera,                    |

### INVENTIONS BY WHOM AND WHEN

|                                   |      |                                         |
|-----------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------|
| Air Conditioning                  | 1911 | Wills H. Carrier (U.S.)                 |
| Airplane                          | 1903 | Orville and Wilbur Wright (U.S.)        |
| Air Pump                          | 1650 | Otto Non Guericke (Germany)             |
| Aternating-current Electric Motor | 1888 | Nikola Tesla (U.S.)                     |
| Arc Lamp                          | 1879 | C. F. Brush (U.S.)                      |
| Armoured Tank                     | 1914 | Ernest Swinton (Britain)                |
| Atomic Bomb                       | 1945 | International Team of Scientists (U.S.) |
| Autogiro                          | 1920 | Juan de la Cierva (Spain)               |
| Automatic Pilot (Airplane)        | 1929 | William Green (U.S.)                    |
| Automobile                        | 1887 | Gottlieb Daimler (Germany)              |
| Bakelite                          | 1909 | Leo H. Baekeland (U.S.)                 |
| Balpoint Pen                      | 1888 | John J. Loud (U.S.)                     |
| Barbed Wire                       | 1873 | Joseph P. Glidden (U.S.)                |
| Barometer                         | 1643 | Evangelist Torricelli (Italy)           |
| Bicycle                           | 1839 | Kirkpatrick MacMillan (Scotland)        |
| Bifocal Lens                      | 1780 | Benjamin Franklin (U.S.)                |
| Braille Printing                  | 1829 | Louis Braille (France).                 |
| Burglar Alarm                     | 1858 | Edwin T. Holmes (U.S.)                  |

|                               |      |                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bunsen Burner                 | 1855 | Robert W. von Bunsen (Germany)                                        |
| Cannon                        | 1320 | Germans                                                               |
| Carbon Filament Lamp          | 1878 | Joseph W. Swan (U.S.)                                                 |
| Carburtor                     | 1876 | Gottlieb Daimler (Germany)                                            |
| Carburetor spray              | 1893 | Charles E. Duryea (U.S.)                                              |
| Carpet Sweeper                | 1876 | Melville R. Bissell (U.S.)                                            |
| Caterpillar Tractor           | 1900 | Benjamin Holt (U.S.)                                                  |
| Cellophon                     | 1900 | J. E. Brandenberger (Switzerland)                                     |
| Celluloid                     | 1861 | Alexander Parkes (Britain), improved in 1873, by John W. Hyatt (U.S.) |
| Cement                        | 1824 | Joseph Aspdin (Britain)                                               |
| Chronometer                   | 1735 | John Harrison (Britain)                                               |
| Colour Photography            | 1891 | Gabriel Lippmann (France)                                             |
| Communications Satellite      | 1965 | U. S. Scientists                                                      |
| Commercial Steamship          | 1807 | Robert Fulton (U.S.)                                                  |
| Commercial Typewriter         | 1868 | Christopher Sholes (U.S.)                                             |
| Compound Microscope           | 1590 | Hans and Zacharias Janssen (Netherlands)                              |
| Condenser Steam Engine        | 1769 | James Watt (Scotland)                                                 |
| Cyclotron                     | 1931 | Ernest O. Lawrence (U.S.)                                             |
| Cylinder Lock                 | 1840 | Linus Yale (U.S.)                                                     |
| Diesel Engine                 | 1895 | Rudolf Diesel (Germany)                                               |
| Direct-current Electric Motor | 1873 | Gramme (Belgium)                                                      |
| Dynamite                      | 1862 | Alfred B. Nobel (Sweden)                                              |
| Dynamo                        | 1851 | Ernest Werner von Siemens (Germany)                                   |
| Electrical Telegraph          | 1832 | Samuel F. B. Morse (U.S.)                                             |
| Electric Flat iron            | 1882 | H. W. Seeley (U.S.)                                                   |
| Electric Lamp                 | 1879 | Thomas A. Edison (U.S.)                                               |
| Electric Razor                | 1931 | Jacob Schick (U.S.)                                                   |
| Electric Washing Machine      | 1907 | Hurley Machine Company (U.S.)                                         |
| Electric Welder               | 1877 | Elisha Thompson (U.S.)                                                |
| Electromagnet                 | 1824 | William Sturgeon (Britain), improved in 1831 by Joseph Henry (U.S.)   |
| Electronic Computer           | 1937 | Howard Aiken (U.S.)                                                   |
| Electron Microscope           | 1939 | Vladimir K. Zworykin                                                  |

|                                       |      |                                 |
|---------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|
| Electroplating                        | 1836 | John Stevens (Britain)          |
| Elevator                              | 1852 | Elisna G. Otis (U.S.)           |
| Engraving                             | 1878 | Frederick E. Ives (U.S.)        |
| Evaporated Milk                       | 1850 | John B. Meyenberg (U.S.)        |
| Farm Tractor                          | 1892 | John Froelich (U.S.)            |
| Food Canning                          | 1809 | Nicolas Appert (France)         |
| Fountain Pen                          | 1884 | Lewis F. Waterman (U.S.)        |
| Frequency Modulation (FM)             | 1933 | Edwin H. Armstrong (U.S.)       |
| Friction Match                        | 1827 | John Walker (Britain)           |
| Gas Balloon                           | 1783 | Jacques Montgolfier (France)    |
| Gas Lighting                          | 1792 | William Murdoch (Scotland)      |
| Geiger Counter                        | 1913 | Hans Geiger (Germany)           |
| Glider                                | 1853 | Sir George Cayley (Britain)     |
| Gunpowder 9th century A.D.            |      | Chinese                         |
| Gyrocompass                           | 1911 | Elmer A. Sperry (U.S.)          |
| Helicopter                            | 1909 | Igor Sikorsky                   |
| High-speed Internal Combustion Engine | 1885 | Gottlieb Daimler (Germany)      |
| Hydroplane                            | 1911 | Glen H. Curtiss (U.S.)          |
| Improved Thermometer                  | 1714 | Gabriel D. Fahrenheit (Germany) |
| Jet Engine                            | 1937 | Frank Whittle (Britain)         |
| Kodak Camera                          | 1888 | George Eastman (U.S.)           |
| Laser-Maser                           | 1960 | Charles H. Townes (U.S.)        |
| Launderette                           | 1934 | J.F. Cantrel (U.S.)             |
| Lever 3rd century B.C.                |      | Archimedes (Greece)             |
| Lightning Conductor                   | 1752 | Benjamin Franklin (U.S.)        |
| Linoleum                              | 1860 | Frederick Walton (Britain)      |
| Linotype Machine                      | 1886 | Ottmar Mergenthaler (Germany)   |
| Lithography                           | 1796 | Aloys Senefelder (Bohemia)      |
| Locomotive                            | 1804 | Richard Trevithick (Britain)    |
| Long-Playing Record                   | 1948 | Peter Goldmark (U.S.)           |
| Loudspeaker                           | 1903 | Lee de Forest (U.S.)            |
| Machine Gun                           | 1862 | Richard J. Gatling (U.S.)       |
| Maragorine                            | 1853 | Hippolyte Mege-Mouries (France) |
| Mariner's Compass 9th century A.D.    |      | Arabs                           |
| Mechanical Clock 8th century A.D.     |      | Chinese                         |
| Refrigeration                         | 1834 | Jacob Perkins (U.S.)            |

|                                          |                  |                                       |
|------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Micrometer                               | 1636             | William Gascoigne (Britain)           |
| Microphone                               | 1876             | Alexander G. Bell (U.S.)              |
| Mine 's Safety Lamp                      | 1815             | Humphry Davy (Britain)                |
| Minorail                                 | 1946             | Axel L. Wenner-Cren (Sweden)          |
| Motion Pictures                          | 1893             | Thomas A. Edison (U.S.)               |
| Motorcycle                               | 1885             | Gottlieb Daimler (Germany)            |
| Motor Scooter                            | 1919             | Greville Bradshaw (Britain)           |
| Movable-type Printing Press              | 1455             | Johann Gutenberg (Germany)            |
| Neon Lamp                                | 1915             | George Claude (France)                |
| Nitroglycerine                           | 1846             | Ascanio Sobrero (Italy)               |
| Nontigid Airship                         | 1853             | Henri Giffard (France)                |
| Nuclear Powered Submarine (Nautilus)     | 1955             | U.S. Government scientists            |
| Nuclear Powered Merchant Ship (Savannah) | 1950             | U.S. Scientists                       |
| Nuclear Powered Surface Ship             | 1959             | U.S.S.R. scientists                   |
| Nylon                                    | 1937             | Wallace H. Carothers (U.S.)           |
| Oil Lamp                                 | 1783             | Pierre Aigand (France)                |
| Oil Well                                 | 1859             | Edwin L. Drake (U.S.)                 |
| Outboard Engine                          | 1909             | Ole Evinrude (U.S.)                   |
| Parachute                                | 1793             | Anne Jacques Garnerin (France)        |
| Parking Meter                            | 1935             | Carlton C. Magee (U.S.)               |
| Pendulum Clock                           | 1657             | Christian Huygens (Netherlands)       |
| Phonograph                               | 1878             | Thomas A. Edison (U.S.)               |
| Photography on Metal                     | 1826             | J. Nicéphore Nicépce (France)         |
| Photography on Paper                     | 1835             | William H. F. Talbot (Britain)        |
| Piston Steam Engine                      | 1712             | Thomas Newcomen (Britain)             |
| Pneumatic Automobile Tyre                | 1895             | André Michelin (France)               |
| Pneumatic Hammer                         | 1890             | Charles B. King (U.S.)                |
| Polaroid Land Camera                     | 1950             | Edwin Land (U.S.)                     |
| Porcelain                                | 9th century A.D. | Chinese.                              |
| Powerloom                                | 1785             | Edmund Cartwright (Britain)           |
| Radar                                    | 1922             | Albert H. Taylor; Leo C. Young (U.S.) |
| Radio                                    | 1895             | Guglielmo Marconi (Italy)             |
| Radio Telegraphy                         |                  |                                       |
| Transatlantic                            | 1901             | Guglielmo Marconi (Italy)             |
| Radio Tube Diode                         | 1904             | John A. Fleming (Britain)             |
| Railway Car Coupling                     | 1868             | Eli H. Janney (U.S.)                  |

|                               |      |                                                                        |
|-------------------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Paper                         | 1910 | American Viscose Co. (U.S.)                                            |
| Printing Machine              | 1931 | Cyrus McCormick (U.S.)                                                 |
| Refracting Telescope          | 1609 | Galileo Galilei (Italy)                                                |
| Repeating Rifle               | 1840 | J.F. Winchester (U.S.)                                                 |
| Revolver                      | 1835 | Samuel Colt (U.S.)                                                     |
| Flight Aeroplane              | 1909 | Graf Ferdinand von Zeppelin (Germany)                                  |
| Rockets                       | 1920 | Robert H. Goddard (U.S.)                                               |
| Rotary Printing               | 1846 | Richard Roe (U.S.)                                                     |
| Rubber Tyres                  | 1847 | Thomas Hancock (U.K.)                                                  |
| Safety Match                  | 1845 | J.E. Lundström (Sweden)                                                |
| Safety Pin                    | 1849 | William Hunt (U.S.)                                                    |
| Safety Razor                  | 1901 | King C. Gillette (U.S.)                                                |
| Screw Propeller               | 1816 | John Stevens (Britain)                                                 |
| Self Starter                  | 1911 | Charles F. Kettering (U.S.)                                            |
| Sewing Machine                | 1845 | Elias Howe (U.S.)                                                      |
| Ship Rudder 12th century A.D. |      | Normans                                                                |
| Ship Turbine                  | 1894 | Charles Parsons (Great Britain)                                        |
| Simple Adding Machine         | 1642 | Blaise Pascal (France)                                                 |
| Simple Pressure Cooker        | 1675 | Denis Papin (France)                                                   |
| Simple Telescope              | 1609 | Hans Lippershey (Netherlands)                                          |
| Space Flight (Sputnik)        | 1957 | USSR Scientists                                                        |
| Spinning Frame                | 1769 | Sir Richard Arkwright (Britain)                                        |
| Spinning Jenny                | 1764 | James Hargreaves (Britain)                                             |
| Spinning Mule                 | 1719 | Samuel Crompton (Britain)                                              |
| Stainless Steel               | 1913 | Harry Brearley (Britain)                                               |
| Steamship                     | 1775 | J. C. Perier (France)                                                  |
| Steam Driven Car              | 1769 | Nicolas Cugnot (France)                                                |
| Steel Production              | 1855 | Henry Bessemer (Britain)                                               |
| Stethoscope                   | 1819 | Rene Laennec (France)                                                  |
| Submarine                     | 1776 | David Bushnell improved in 1900 by J. P. Holland and Simon Lake (U.S.) |
| Talking Film                  | 1926 | Warner Bros. (U.S.)                                                    |
| Technicolour                  | 1933 | D.F. Comstock, H.T. Katmas                                             |
| Telegraph Code                | 1837 | Samuel F.B. Morse (U.S.) with Alfred Vail (U.S.)                       |
| Telephone                     | 1846 | Alexander G. Bell (U.S.)                                               |
|                               | 1926 | John L. Barid (Scotland)                                               |
|                               | 1593 | Galileo Galilei (Italy)                                                |
|                               | 1805 | Robert Fulton (U.S.)                                                   |

|                             |      |                                                            |
|-----------------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tansistor                   | 1948 | John Bardeen, William Shock. le and Walter Brattain (U.S.) |
| Tungsten Filament           | 1915 | Irving Langmuir (U.S.)                                     |
| Type Setting machine        | 1822 | William Church (U.S.)                                      |
| Vulcanized Rubber           | 1841 | Charles Goodyear (U.S.)                                    |
| Waterproof Rubber           | 1918 | Charles Macintosh (Scotland)                               |
| Westinghouse Air Brake      | 1869 | George Westinghouse (U.S.)                                 |
| Windmill 7th century, A.D., |      | Persians.                                                  |
| Wind Tunnel                 | 1923 | Max M. Munk (U.S.)                                         |
| Wireless Telegraphy         | 1894 | Guglielmo Marconi (Italy).                                 |
| Xerograph                   | 1937 | Chester Carlson (U.S.)                                     |
| X-ray                       | 1905 | Wilhelm Roentgen (Germany).                                |
| Zipper                      | 1891 | Whitcomb L. Judson (U.S.)                                  |

### SCIENTIFIC PHENOMENA

Q. 1 (a) Why is water in an open pond cool even on a burning hot day ?

(b) How does the pouring of kerosene oil on stagnant pools help the eradication of Malaria ?

Ans (a) Water in an open pond does not get heated firstly because it takes long time for the water to heat and secondly because water is a bad conductor of heat, so heat received by the surface of water does not reach the lower layers. Moreover, from the vast open surface of water, evaporation is constantly taking place. The necessary amount of heat for evaporation is given away by the water itself and so the water becomes cool.

(b) When kerosene oil is poured on the surface of stagnant pools, it spreads over the whole surface in a thin layer due to its low surface tension. Stagnant pools are the breeding place for the mosquitoes which carry malarial parasites. The larvae of mosquitoes live in water and have to come to the surface to breathe. But due to the presence of kerosene layer, they find it hard to breath and are destroyed then and there. Thus the very cause of malaria is destroyed and it helps in eradication of malaria.

Q. 2 Answer the following :

(a) Why does the sky look blue ?

(b) How do green plants eat and drink ?

(c) Why does a large board float on water while a small stone sinks ?

(d) Why does water quench fire ?

(c) Why do we hear better on water than on sand ?

Ans. (a) The blue colour of the sky is due to the scattering of light by dust particles. The shorter wave-lengths are profusely scattered and when we look at a portion of the sky away from sun, we receive this scattered and re-scattered light which is rich in blue light i. e. light of shorter wave-length.

(b) Green plants prepare their food from the water and minerals received from the earth. The roots suck up the sap containing useful substances obtained from the manures and send it up to the leaves. The leaves contain a green substance known as chlorophyll. With the help of this chlorophyll, and in the presence of sunlight, leaves convert these substances into 'food' for the plants. Carbon dioxide from the atmosphere is utilized in this process and oxygen is given out. The process is known as *Photo-synthesis*.

(c) A large board has a large volume. When put in water it displaces a large volume of water. The weight of water displaced is equal to the weight of the board and so the board floats. But a small stone has small volume. It displaces very small volume of water whose weight is much less than the weight of stone itself. So the stone sinks into water.

(d) Water when poured over burning objects, evaporates and the steam so formed surrounds the object. This prevents the oxygen of air from reaching near the fire and in the absence of oxygen (air) the fire is extinguished.

(e) The air on water surface will have more moisture than the air on sand. The density of moist air is less than that of dry air and the velocity of sound in air is inversely proportional to the square root of density. So velocity of sound is greater in the air on water than on sand. So we hear better on water than on sand.

**Q. 3. Explain why :**

- (a) Some objects are shiny and others dull.
- (b) Wet clothes give one a chill.
- (c) A spoon appears bent when placed in a glass of water.
- (d) It is healthy to sit under a tree in sunlight.
- (e) Sand is poured over a burning object to put out fire.
- (f) A flash of lightning is seen before the sound of . is heard.

**Ans** (a) When rays of light fall on the various objects, a part of it is reflected back from their surface, a part of it is refracted into the object and a part is scattered or diffused. The body is visible to us when the rays of light after reflection and scattering from its surface reach our eyes. The amount of light reflected depends on the nature of the surface. Greater the amount of light reflected from the object surface reaching the eyes, more shiny the object will appear. If it sends very little amount of light to the eyes, it will appear dull.

(b) Water from the wet clothes evaporates, i.e. changes into vapour form. For this purpose it takes up heat from the body and from the surrounding atmosphere. As the body loses heat, one feels a chilling sensation.

(c) Rays of light from the portion below water surface have to move from water to air and at the surface of water, these rays bend (i.e. get refracted) in such a manner that they appear to be diverging from a point slightly higher than where actually it is. So the part of spoon under water appears a little raised. The portion outside water is seen as it is. So the spoon appears bent at the surface of water.

(d) The leaves of a tree do not allow the scorching sun-rays to reach under them. They not only form a shadow but also absorb the heat of the sun. Also in the sunlight the leaves carry out the process of Photosynthesis, i.e., they produce 'food' for the tree. In this process, carbon dioxide or air is utilized and oxygen is evolved. Thus under a tree one gets cool and fresh air which is healthy.

(e) If sand is poured over a burning object, it covers the object and does not allow air to reach the object. Thus air (more precisely, oxygen) is not available, and without air, no object can burn. So the fire is extinguished.

(f) Flash of lightning and the thunder sound are produced simultaneously. But the velocity of light is much larger than that of sound. Sound of thunder takes some more time to reach the observer, while light reaches quickly. So we see the lightning first and then after a few seconds hear thunder sound.

**Q. 4. Answer the following :**

(a) Why is there no spark plug in a Diesel engine ?

(b) What is the speed of light ?



(c) What is the relationship between Metre, Litre and Kilogram ?

(d) What is the utility of a third point in an electric power plug ?

(e) How do jet engines without propellers make an aircraft fly ?

Ans. (a) In a Diesel engine the air is compressed to about 30 atmospheric pressure and its temperature rises to about  $600^{\circ}\text{C}$ . This compressed hot air causes the oil fuel (in the form of vapours) to ignite and burn. Hence there is no necessity of any electric spark to ignite the fuel.

(b) Speed of light is about  $3 \times 10^8$  metres/second.

(c) Metre is the unit for measurement of length in the M. K. S. system. 1 metre = 1000 centimetres

Litre is the unit for measurement of volume and Kilogram is the unit for measurement of mass in M. K. S. system.

(1 metre<sup>3</sup> = 1000 litres)

(d) The third point is connected to the earth. This connection saves us from dangerous electric shock that may be caused due to any defect in the appliances. If there is any defect in the insulation, the current would pass into the earth without causing harm to the user.

(e) Jet engines work on the principle of action and reactions. Large volume of gases produced by the combustion of fuel escapes with very high velocity through a jet opening in the backward direction. This produces a force of reaction in the forward direction. Due to this forward reaction the aircraft can fly.

Q. 5. Answer the following :

(i) Why does blotting paper absorb ink ?

(ii) Why does milk turn sour ?

(iii) Why does a piece of ice make drink cold ?

(iv) What causes wind ?

(v) What is the difference between chalk and lime ?

Ans. (i) Blotting paper is a porous paper which has several pores; the pores behave like capillaries. Ink is sucked into these pores due to the property of surface tension in liquid ink.

(ii) There are certain bacteria prevailing in the air which turn the milk sour

(iii) Ice requires much heat (80 calories per gram) for its melting. When added to the drinks it takes up this heat from these liquids making them very cold.

(iv) Winds are caused by the unequal heating of the atmosphere on the earth surface. This creates a difference in pressure, (warmer air being at lower pressure) and then wind flows from region of high pressure towards these of low pressure.

(v) Chalk is a salt calcium carbonate (compound of calcium, Carbon and Oxygen) while lime is calcium hydroxide (compound of calcium, hydrogen and oxygen) and is a base.

Q. 6. Write brief notes to account for of following facts :

(a) A small gap is left at the junction of two rails on a railway track.

(b) We see the flash of lightning before we hear the clap of thunder.

(c) Though it is very hot in most places in Rajasthan during the day in summer, it is fairly cool at night.

(d) A straight stick when partly immersed in water looks crooked.

(e) Wild animals and birds usually have fur or feathers of the same colour as their surroundings.

(f) Individuals behave much more cautiously when alone than they do when they are in a crowd.

Ans. (a) All substances expand in dimension when heated. The small gap is left at the junction of two rails on the railway track, so as to keep enough space for the increase in their lengths during summer (and also when the train passes over them or otherwise they would bend and there would be danger of derailment.

(b) The velocity of light is  $3 \times 10^8$  metres/sec. While that of sound is only 337 metres/sec. So the sound waves take more time to reach us through the same distance than the light waves, therefore we see the lightning flash a few seconds earlier than we hear the clap of thunder though the two are produced simultaneously and at the same place.

(c) Most of the part of Rajasthan is desert containing vast plains of sand. Sand becomes hot immediately during the day and so the days are very hot. But after the sun sets sand loses its heat immediately and becomes comparatively colder. So it is fairly cool at night.

(d) Light rays coming from within water have to move from a denser medium (water) into a rarer medium (air). So at the surface of separation of water and air, the rays bend away from the normal according to the laws of refraction. To the observer, these rays appear as if coming straight from a point, a little raised up. Rays of light from the portion of the stick outside water travel in their original direction. The result is that the stick appears crooked.

(e) All the creatures on this earth are capable of adaptation according to their environment. So the wild animals and birds have adapted the colour of their fur or feathers, matching with their surroundings, so that they may not be easily spotted by their enemies and thus they protect themselves.

(f) When an individual is alone, he is anxious of his safety from the enemies. So he is very cautious in his behaviour. But if he is surrounded by a crowd of his own species, he is relaxed, as now it is in his mind that there are others who would save him from danger. Hence the difference in behaviour.

**Q. 7. Write short answers to the following questions :**

(a) Why does a bad egg float in water ?

(b) Why does the atmosphere become cool after a dust storm in the summer ?

(c) Why does water kept in an earthen pot remain cooler than in a glass vessel ?

(d) What is the difference between Centigrade and Fahrenheit thermometers, with regard to the freezing and boiling-points of water ?

(e) Why does a railway carriage in motion not leave the rails ?

(f) Why do farmers not always grow the same crops in their fields ?

**Ans. (a)** The yolk and the white of a fresh egg are heavier

than water, so it sinks. But in a bad egg, due to fermentation in the yolk and the putrid gas, there is air (gas) collected in the empty space, which make it lighter than water, and it floats.

(b) The dust particles present in atmospheric air gather heat and make the atmosphere hot. But after the dust storm, most of the dust particles are removed and so a good quantity of heat is removed from the atmosphere. Hence the atmosphere becomes cooler.

(c) The earthenware pots are porous. Water oozes through these pores and gets evaporated on the outer surface. This process takes out heat from the water in the form of latent heat of evaporation. So water in earthen pots gets cooled. Glass vessels do not have pores and so water does not get cooled by evaporation.

(d) The Centigrade and the Fahrenheit thermometers have graduations in such a manner that the freezing and boiling points of water are  $0^{\circ}$  and  $100^{\circ}$  respectively on the Centigrade Scale while there are  $32^{\circ}$  and  $212^{\circ}$  respectively on the Fahrenheit Scale.

(e) When the railway track is laid, the distances between the parallel rails is kept uniform and exact and at the curves the outer rail is kept raised by calculated height. The resistance offered by the outer wheels on the rails in keep the train in the track and prevent it from leaving the rails.

(f) There are certain crops that consume nitrogenous matter from the soil while there are others, (Leguminous plants), which have some Nitrifying bacteria living in their roots. These bacteria convert the Nitrogen of Atmosphere into nitrogenous compounds and thus make the soil rich in Nitrogenous compounds. So a farmer grows crops in rotation to maintain the fertility of soil.

**Q. 8. (a)** Why should a ball weigh heavier at the poles than at the equator ?

(b) How would the water supply-system of a town react if its reservoir of water be placed about a thousand feet higher than its previous level ?

(c) Why does a thick glass tumbler crack when boiling water is poured into it ?

Ans. (a) Weight of a body is due to the gravitational pull exerted by the earth on the body. Gravitational pull is inversely proportional to the square of the distance from the centre of the earth. Shape of the earth is such that the poles are nearer the centre than the equatorial regions are. So the force of gravity is more at poles than at the centre. Hence the body weighs heavier at the poles.

(b) Liquids seek their level. If the reservoirs are placed 1000 ft. higher, water will possess more potential energy. When allowed to reach the town through pipes, it will rush with more pressure and will be able to rise up 1000 ft. more than before. So the town will receive water with more pressure even on the higher upper storeys.

(c) When boiling water is poured in a thick glass tumbler, the inner surface of the tumbler gets heat and tries to expand. But glass being a bad conductor of heat, the outer surface does not receive any heat and so it does not expand. Hence there is an unequal expansion which causes internal pressure and the tumbler cracks.

Q. 9. Explain the following phenomena :

(i) Beautiful colours are formed when oil is sprinkled over the surface of water.

(ii) A glow-worm emits light in the night.

(iii) Ice floats on water.

(iv) Water pipes burst in cold weather in cold regions.

(v) A thick glass tumbler breaks as soon as hot water is poured into it.

(vi) Fruit is formed from a flower.

(vii) We feel refreshed under a shady tree.

(viii) Magnesium ribbon burns in carbon dioxide gas.

(ix) An iron needle floats on the surface of mercury.

(x) A space man moving in an artificial satellite is weightless.

Ans. (i) Beautiful colours are seen due to Raman Effect, when oil is sprinkled over water surface. According to this phenomenon, when light rays are scattered from the surface, in addition to the light of original wavelength, several other rays of slightly different wave-lengths also appear, and thus we see different colours.

(ii) The substance contained in the part of the body of a glow-worm when excited (at the will of the creature) gets oxidised by the oxygen from air. Due to oxidation the substance emits out cool light.

(iii) Water has a peculiar property that when it freezes, it expands in volume. Therefore the same mass of water will have more volume in the solid state, and so the density of ice will be less than that of water. Thus ice being lighter than water, floats on water.

(iv) In cold regions during the winter season temperature falls below the freezing point of water. Water freezes in the pipes also. But water expands on freezing and so requires more space. The frozen water (ice) inside the pipes exert pressure on the walls of the pipes and often the pipes burst.

(v) When a very hot liquid is poured into a thick glass tumbler, the inner surface of the glass suddenly expands due to heat, while the outer surface remains comparatively cool which causes, unequal expansion. By the resultant pressure the tumbler often cracks.

(vi) A flower contains the reproductive organs of the plant. By the process of pollination (self or with the help of animals, water or air) the pollen grains reach the ovary and fertilise the ovules there which later on develop into seeds. The other parts surrounding the ovules develop into the form of a fruit, protecting and nursing the seed within it.

(vii) Under a shady tree, rays of the sun do not reach. In the shadow, therefore, there is much less heat in the air than the surroundings. The green leaves of the tree also produce cooling effect on the eyes. The leaves consume heat of atmosphere in their transpiration process. So we feel cool and refreshed under a shady tree.

(viii) Magnesium metal is a metal which can easily be ignited producing dazzling light and high temperature. Once ignited, it goes on burning even in carbon dioxide decomposing the gas into its constituents and combines with its oxygen to form oxide, leaving behind carbon.

(ix) The density of iron (about 8 gm. per c.c.) is less than that of mercury (13.6 gm. per c.c.) but is more than that of water (1 gm. per c.c.). When it is put into mercury, the weight of mercury displaced by it is more than the weight of iron and so is the upthrust. Hence iron piece can float on

mercury. In water the upthrust is less than the weight, so it sinks.

(x) The artificial satellite moves orbiting the earth with a great velocity. This develops the centripetal force, which acts away from the earth. The gravitational pull of the earth due to which is the weight of the man, acts towards the centre of the earth. This force of gravitation and the centripetal force balance each other, cancelling the respective effects. So the effect of gravitational force is nullified, which causes weightlessness.

Q. 10. Explain any five of the following :

- Electricians wear rubber gloves.
- Ice does not melt early when put in saw dust.
- White clothes are preferred in summer.
- Rice does not cook well at high altitudes.
- Fish can live in a pond even when the water of the pond freezes.
- A rainbow is seen in the east when the sun is in the west.
- Soap does not lather freely when clothes are washed with well water at some places.
- A freely suspended magnetic needle remains in the North and South direction.
- When there is lightening we see the light first and then hear the thunder.
- We fall back when the train suddenly starts.

Ans. (a) Rubber is an insulator (very bad conductor of electricity). It does not allow the flow of electrons (electric current) through it. Hence the electricians working on live wires put on rubber gloves to avoid any shock due to electric current in the wires or apparatus they are working with.

(b) Saw dust is a bad conductor of heat. It does not allow the heat energy to pass through its coating and reach the ice kept in it. Ice, thus, does not get heat energy to melt and remains as it is for a long time.

(c) White clothes reflect back all the heat radiations falling on them and do not absorb heat. So they give a sensation of coolness during the summer season and hence are preferred.

(d) At high altitudes, the atmospheric pressure is lower

than that in the plains. At low pressure water boils at a low temperature taking up less amount of heat. Thus water boils up and changes into vapours but the heat taken up by water is not sufficient enough to cook the food (rice, potato etc.) well. Hence the difficulty.

(e) Water has the highest density (1 gm cc) at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  temperature. Below this temperature water being lighter remains in the upper layer. Even when the top layer is frozen, there are successive layers of water at  $1^{\circ}$ ,  $2^{\circ}$ ,  $3^{\circ}$  and  $4^{\circ}$  respectively below it. Fish and other animals of the sea remain alive in these layers.

(f) A rainbow is seen due to the refraction, dispersion and total internal reflection of sun rays from the droplets of water in the sky. So the rays after total reflection, return back in the direction of the incident rays (i. e. back). Hence these will be seen by the eyes when the observer has his back to the sun. Evidently if the sun is in the west, rainbow will be seen in the east.

(g) At some places, water may contain some salts dissolved in it, i. e., is heavy water. These salts react with the soap, so that it does not produce lather, but is wasted in chemical reaction.

(h) The earth behaves as if it is a huge magnet, whose magnetic North pole lies somewhere near the geographical South pole and the magnetic South pole lies near the geographical North pole. When a bar magnet is suspended freely, its poles are attracted towards the opposite poles of the earth's magnet. So the N-Pole of the suspended magnet seeks the northern direction and the S-pole seeks the southern direction and thus the bar magnet comes to rest pointing towards the North-South direction.

(i) Refer to Q 3. (f) above.

(j) The passenger sitting at ease in a stationary train is also at rest along with the train. When all of a sudden the train starts moving, the part of the body of the passenger in contact with the train also starts moving, but according to the Newton's 1st law of motion, the upper part of the body tends to remain as it is in rest. Hence the passenger feels a jerk and falls backwards.

Q. 11. Explain why :

(i) is it cooler on the hills ?



- (ii) are fuse wires always provided in electric installations?
- (iii) does a body weigh less under water?
- (iv) is it more difficult to breathe on mountains than on plains?
- (v) are cloudy nights warmer than clear nights?
- (vi) a red neck-tie appears black when seen under a blue mercury lamp?
- (vii) a green leaf appears green in daylight but looks dark in red light?

Ans. (i) The heat in the atmosphere is due to the sun rays. The sun rays heat the surface of the earth and the layer of air in immediate contact with earth surface also gets heated. But the upper layers of air are less warmer. As we go higher upwards, the layers of air gradually are less warm. Hence there is cooler atmosphere on the top of hills.

(ii) Fuse wires are made of an alloy having low melting point and high resistance. If due to some defect or otherwise heavy current happens to pass through it, more heat is developed and the fuse wire melts, breaking the electric circuit and the current automatically stops. Thus the installations are saved from damage.

(iii) Any body put under the surface of water (if it is insoluble) experiences an upthrust of water, which is equal to the weight of water displaced by the body. The weight of body, acting downwards is thus supported by the upthrust and so the body, weighs less.

(iv) On the mountains the density of air is much less than in the plains and so the oxygen content in the air is reduced considerably. Breathing requires a definite supply of oxygen which being deficient, breathing becomes difficult. Low pressure of air also causes the mechanism of respiration feel difficulty.

(v) Cloudy nights are warmer than clear nights because, cloud (water droplets) being bad conductor of heat prevent radiations of heat from the ground escape out into upper atmosphere.

(vi) During daylight a red neck-tie will appear red because it reflects only the rays of red colour and absorbs all other colours. But when blue light from a mercury vapour

lamps falls on it, it is wholly absorbed and no light is reflected, as the colour which it is capable of reflecting is missing. So the neck-tie appears black.

(vii) During daylight, a green leaf appears green because out of all the constituents of white light, it reflects green only, all other colours being absorbed. But when red light falls on it, it is all absorbed and hence the green leaf reflects none and looks dark.

**Q 12** (i) Why a lighted candle gets extinguished when covered with a tumbler ?

(ii) Why is it easier to swim in sea water than in fresh water ?

(iii) Why does steel strike a spark when hit by a stone ?

(iv) Why the tea-pot lid has a hole in it ?

**Ans** (i) Air is necessary for burning. When covered with tumbler, the candle gets extinguished because it does not get necessary air.

(ii) Sea water contains many salts dissolved so its mass per unit volume (density) is more than that of fresh water. So sea water exerts more upthrust than fresh water, hence it is easier to swim in sea water.

(iii) When we strike a piece of steel with stone or vice-versa, the kinetic energy is suddenly changed into heat energy. This momentarily produced heat causes a small particle chipped off from the stone which ignites due to excess of heat, and is seen in the form of spark.

(iv) The hole in the tea-pot lid allows the steam to escape out so that it does not get collected inside. Otherwise the pressure inside the tea-pot due to the steam would force the tea out through the pot.

**Q 13** (a) What is the difference between A.C. and D.C. ?

(b) How is atomic energy produced ?

(c) What is "Surface Tension" and how it is caused ?

**Ans.** (a) In a direct current (D.C.) the electrons flow in one direction because of a constant e.m.f. from a dynamo or battery, while in an alternating current (A.C.) the electrons reverse their flow many times per second because the e.m.f. is exerted first one way through the circuit and then the other. Alternating current in domestic circuits alternates 60 times per second in each direction, making 120 reversals per second.

When a coil has turned through half a circle it is reversed. In the simplest form of dynamo, the current changes direction twice during every revolution.

(b) Atomic energy is released when an atomic nucleus breaks up (fission) into two fragments. The process is carried on in an Atomic reactor, which is a huge furnace. Uranium or Plutonium atoms are bombarded with neutrons, which split up the Uranium atoms releasing enormous amount of heat energy and few more neutrons are released. These neutrons further split up other atoms and thus a chain reaction proceeds. Huge amount of heat energy is thus produced. It is controlled and is utilised in converting water into steam, which runs the turbines of generating machines, producing electrical energy.

(c) Surface Tension:—The free surface of a liquid has a tendency to contract to the smallest possible area. It behaves as if it is under a state of tension, like a stretched rubber membrane. This property of the free surface of liquids is called Surface Tension. It is caused on account of the inter-molecular forces, attracting the molecules in the surface downwards and sideways but absence of such forces in upward direction.

Q. 14. (a) How are the artificial satellites launched?

(b) What is radio-activity? Who found it out? Name two metals which are used for the generation of atomic energy.

Ans. (a) Satellites are launched with the help of rockets. Rocket engine consumes liquid fuel or atomic fuel which does not require air as medium. Its combustion creates high pressure of gases within the rocket. The gases escape out through a nozzle downwards and due to the reaction the rocket moves upwards. Thus the rocket is thrown up with tremendous velocity taking with it the satellite. High up in the space, the satellite is thrown out to orbit the earth. Another rocket, fired at a height after the first rocket is consumed, may carry the satellite still higher.

(b) Elements like Uranium, Radium, Thorium, Actinium etc. emit certain radiations spontaneously, which can affect a photographic plate placed even in dark, can produce in certain minerals, can penetrate the substance opaque to ordinary light and can ionize gases. This

phenomenon is called Radioactivity. The phenomenon was found by a French Physicist Henry Becquerel in 1895. Uranium and Plutonium are two metals used for generation of Atomic energy.

**Q. 15. (a) How are images formed on a television set ?**

(b) Why is moisture formed on the surface of a cold water tumbler ?

(c) How are the sound and picture synchronized in a cinema show ?

**Ans. (a)** At the transmitting station there is an apparatus which can be said to be an "electric eye". It picks up the varying rays of light incident upon it, and converts them into electrical impulses. These impulses are then made stronger (amplified) and are radiated out into the space from the aerial. These impulses pass on and on into space and are picked up by the aerial of some television receiving set. From the aerial the impulses go to a neon lamp which glows with varying brilliance depending on the strength of the impulses, which are coming through. The neon lamp sends out light rays of varying brightness which follow a course identical to that at the transmitting station, but in a reverse order. On the screen these light rays of varying strength move up and down and build up a picture of the person or view that the electric eye had picked up.

(b) There is always some moisture present in the atmospheric air. When a tumbler is full of cold water or ice, the outer surface of it becomes cold. The air in contact with the outer surface of this tumbler also gets cooled and the water vapours present in it get condensed over the surface of that tumbler.

(c) While the cine camera is photographing the moving scene, the sound recording machine simultaneously makes a record of the accompanying sounds. In this machine there is an electric microphone, in which there is a flat sheet of mica (diaphragm) very sensitive to sound.

The impulses, representing the external sounds, are conveyed along wires to amplifier and then to a light-gate. The sounds being recorded are converted into a fluctuating ray of light. This ray is in turn focussed on the edge of a sensitive film, corresponding to the film upon which the scene is being photographed, with the result that when the film is developed

there appear upon it thousands of tiny lines of varying density.

It is passed through a projecting machine which throws an enlarged image on to the screen, each image remaining motionless for a fraction of a second behind the lens before the shutter closes for a moment whilst the next picture is jerked into position.

At the same time, light rays also pass through the "sound track" along the edge of the film. These rays are fluctuating, varying in intensity depending on the density of lines on the sound track. These fluctuating rays of light are converted into electrical impulses by a photo-electric cell.

These impulses then pass through an amplifier, and from there they are carried along wires to a loudspeaker behind the screen where they are changed back into the original sound waves.

**Q. 16. Answer the following :**

(a) Is it possible to find the radius of curvature of the earth by using a spherometer?

(b) What are the three forces which keep a flying kite in equilibrium?

(c) Do all substances expand on being heated?

(d) How does the speed of sound differ in solids, liquids and gases?

(e) What kind of cells are used in an electric torch?

(f) What are lead pencils made of?

**Ans.** (a) Theoretically speaking, we can measure the radius of curvature of the earth, at a place, using a spherometer. But as the sphere of the earth is of such a big size, practically we can not have a very big spherometer for this purpose. Hence it is not practicable to find the radius of the earth by means of a spherometer.

(b) The three forces which keep a flying kite in equilibrium are—

(i) The weight of the kite, acting vertically downwards at its centre of gravity.

(ii) The tension of the string, along the string from the kite towards the man who is flying it.

(iii) The force of the wind, acting on the surface of the lake, parallel to the earth.

(c) All the material substances expand on being heated with the exception of water in the range  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  (when it contracts on being heated) and antimony.

(d) Speed of sound is greatest in solids. In liquids it is less than that in solids, but is faster than that in gases. Speed of sound is least in gases.

(e) Dry cells are used in an electric torch. These are the Leclanche cells in a compact and dry form.

(f) Lead pencils are made of graphite, which is an allotropic form of the element carbon.

**Q. 17. Answer the following :**

(a) Is it true that steel is more elastic than rubber ?

(b) What metal was a curiosity, in light, and is now produced electrically ?

(c) Is it cooler to wear white or black clothes in sunshine ?

(d) What radioactive isotopes are used in medicine ?

(e) Spoon of an alloy when put in a hot cup of tea melts. What is that alloy ?

**Ans.** (a) Yes, it is true that steel is more elastic than rubber, as the former produces more stress than the latter. So the modulus of elasticity is more for steel than for rubber.

(b) The metal referred to may be Sodium.

(c) It is cooler to wear white clothes in sunshine, as they reflect back the radiant heat energy. (Black clothes absorb the radiations and get warmed, so black clothes are preferred in winter.)

(d) Radio active isotopes of cobalt, Radium and Gold are used in the treatment of cancer. Radio-isotopes of Iodine, Cobalt, Sodium, Phosphorus have been used for locating the disorders in human body.

(e) The alloy may be wood metal (Lead 25%, Bismuth 50%, Tin 12.5% and Cadmium 12.5%). It melts at  $71^{\circ}\text{C}$  while the hot water (of tea) is at a temperature a little below  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

**a) What are the different types of brakes ?**

(b) What is the function of a transformer? On what types of current can this be used?

Ans. (a) There are three types of brakes—

(i) Mechanical brakes operated by lever.

(ii) Vacuum brakes or Air brakes as used in Railway trains.

(iii) Hydraulic brakes, operated by pressure of liquids on the basis of Pascal's law.

(b) Transformer—It is a device by which an alternating current (A.C) of one voltage is changed to another voltage without any change in the frequency of the current. *Step-up transformer* is one which increases the voltage and reduces the current. It can be used only on Alternating Current and not on D. C.

Q. 19. (a) Why is it dangerous to allow extra passengers on the upper deck of a double-decker bus?

(b) What would happen if the force of gravity were to disappear suddenly?

(c) Why is water from a hand pump warm in winter and cold in summer?

(d) How does a refrigerator keep food fresh?

(e) What drops are put in the eye to cause dilation pupils?

(f) Sunlight can be reflected, refracted and dispersed. Which of these phenomena are necessary to explain the formation of a rainbow?

(g) What blood group does a "universal donor" possess?

Ans. (a) There are chances of the double decker bus tilting, if the upper deck gets over-loaded with passengers. With extra load on the upper deck, the centre of gravity of the bus is raised and the resulting instability can make the vehicle overturn.

(b) The whole universe will be disturbed and all the operations will come to a stand-still. One will not be able to even keep himself in position. The people will be almost in a floating condition and will be thrown away because of the centrifugal force due to the rotation of the earth. The atmosphere will disappear and breathing will be impossible, producing fire.

(c) In winter the temperature outside is lower than the temperature of unexposed water underground. In summer, the outside temperature is higher than the temperature inside. Hence water is warm in winter and cold in summer.

(d) Refrigerator is a device to maintain the temperature of fruits and other edibles sufficiently low so as not to allow the bacteria to grow and thus completely stop the fermentation process. In the absence of fermentation by bacteria food materials can be kept fresh for a long time.

(e) 'Atropine' drops are put in the eye to cause dilation of pupils.

(f) Refraction (including total reflection) and dispersion are the phenomena that cause the rainbow.

(g) The universal 'donor' possesses blood of Group 'O'?

Q. 20. (a) Which metal can exist in liquid form at ordinary room temperature?

(b) How are centigrade readings converted into Fahrenheit?

(c) What are the functions of Bile and Arteries in human body?

(d) How does Nuclear Fission take place?

(e) How is expansion by heat provided for on the Railways?

(f) What causes rickets?

Ans. (a) Mercury is the metal which can exist in liquid form at ordinary temperature.

(b) Centigrade readings can be converted into Fahrenheit by the following relation :

$$F - 32 = \frac{C}{5} \times 9$$

$$\text{or } F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32,$$

where C stands for the reading on centigrade scale and F for that on the Fahrenheit Scale.

(c) Bile is the secretion of the liver which is mixed with the food during its passage through the duodenum. It is alkaline and is helpful in the process of digestion, absorption and excretion.



Arteries carry the pure blood away from the heart to various parts of the body.

(d) Refer to Q 21. (b) above.

(e) Some gap is left in between two successive rails at their joint so as to allow space for their expansion due to heat.

(f) The disease 'Rickets' is caused by the deficiency of vitamins A and D. Also lack of exposure to sunlight causes this disease.

Q 21 Give reasons for the following :

(a) When some liquid is poured out of a bottle, it makes a gurgling sound ?

(b) When wood or coal is burnt, smoke comes out ?

(c) In winter frogs bury themselves in damp places and become sluggish ?

(d) Why do animals need food for their living ?

(e) Food articles cook sooner in a pressure cooker.

(f) Ice floats on water.

Ans. (a) The liquid coming out of the bottle neck has to face the obstruction due to pressure of air, which it overcomes and pushes away the air. The air in turn rushes into the space vacated by the liquid in the bottle making a sound. Hence the gurgling sound is produced.

(b) Wood or coal etc. contain some volatile matter which on burning produces a gaseous mixture. This mixture contains transforming carbonaceous vapours which are seen as smoke.

(c) Frog is a cold blooded animal. In winter its blood freezes and all bodily activities are stopped. The dampness is necessary for its respiration through the skin. Hence the frogs remain buried in damp places during winter. This is known as hibernation.

(d) Food provides the energy necessary for the body to carry on its activities, to maintain life and for nourishment. Hence food is necessary for animals.

(e) Inside the pressure cooker, the pressure of steam becomes high. At such a high pressure the boiling point of water is raised very much and all the heat supplied in raising the temperature and cooking the food articles. So the food is cooked sooner than in ordinary water.

(f) The volume of ice is greater than that of the same mass of water. So mass of water displaced by ice becomes more than its own mass and, as such, the ice floats on water.

### MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS

Q. 1. Give the name of

(a) The country which was the first to take the photographs of the other side of moon.

(b) The father of Soviet astronaut.

(c) The apparatus left by the Apollo-Astronauts on the surface of the moon that will help scientists in measuring the accurate distance between the earth and the moon.

(d) The world's first artificial earth satellite.

(e) The first manned space-craft to land on the moon.

Ans. (a) U.S.S.R. (b) Konstantine Tsiolkovsky (1857-1935) (c) Laser beam reflector (d) Sputnik (e) Eagle (Carried by Apollo-11)

Q. 2. Which Country has been the first in :

(a) Walking in space.

(b) Walking on the surface of the moon.

(c) Soft landing of instruments on the moon.

(d) Soft landing of a moving vehicle on the moon, when?

Ans. (a) U.S.S.R. (b) U.S.A. (c) U.S.S.R.

(d) U.S.S.R. (Nov 17, 1970).

Q. 3. What would you call :

(a) A branch of medical science which deals with the diagnosis, treatment and prevention of mental disease.

(b) The acid which is the fundamental unit of life. (May be named in abbreviated form only).

(c) The elastic substance made from the juice of a tree.

(d) The device used in the first attempt at flying.

(e) The lightest metal known

(f) The star which is nearest to the earth.

(g) The phenomenon that occurs when sound is reflected.

(h) The instrument used for measuring density of liquids.

(b) The safety of our own self system

17) The earliest planet arrived after the Roman God's war

Ans. (a) P. schistose (b) D & A. (c) Rubber (d) Feather  
 18) Indium (b) Sun is the nearest star. The next nearest star is Alpha Centauri. (2) Echo (a) Hydrometer (i) Milky way  
 19) Stars

Q 4 Explain the principle of working of (a) a Jet Engine, (b) Radar.

Ans. (a) Jet Engine—A Jet Engine works on the principle of action and reaction. The fuel used in it is gasoline or some other chemical combinations e.g. hydrogen and boron. Burning of fuel gives off hot gases with high pressure. Air can also be compressed and mixed with the fuel to produce high pressure. Thus a high pressure is built inside the Engine. Due to the high pressure, the engine exhausts the burnt gases from its tail pipe in a stream, called Jet exhaust. Due to the reaction of this jet exhaust, the engine moves forward. Such engines are used in air crafts these days.

(b) Radar—It is an instrument used for detecting and locating some invisible distant at high altitude, e.g. in airplane of the enemy during wars. The instrument sends a narrow beam of high frequency radio waves in all directions. These waves are reflected back by the invisible object in the distant space (if present) and are received by instrument. Thus the presence of the object and its location is indicated on the screen of the instrument.

Q 5. What do you mean by the following :

(a) Genetic Code. (b) Geiger Counter. (c) Aerodynamics  
 (d) L.S.D. (e) Laser (f) Hovercraft.

Ans. (a) Genetic Code—The inheritance of character from generation to generation is due to the genes that are present on the chromosomes. These are named as the genetic code. The code of the character bearing material is DNA (Deoxyribo Nucleic Acid) which is a constituent of chromosomes. Genes of the male and female are transmitted into the embryo and thus the family traits are transmitted to the progeny.

(b) Geiger Counter—Geiger Muller counter is a device used for detecting and measuring the radioactivity of a given

substance. The alpha and beta rays, and also the gamma rays from the radioactive substance ionise the gases, thereby the radio activity can be measured or detected.

(r) Aerodynamics—It is the branch of Science which deals with the study of gases in motion.

(d) L.S.D.—The abbreviation stands for Lysergic Acid Diethylamide. It is a narcotic drug that induces hallucination temporarily. A crystalline solid, having the formula  $C_{15}H_{15}N_2CON(C_2H_5)_2$ , i.e., diethyl amide of Lysergic Acid. It is used in medical research of mental disorders. Also the modern youths, specially in the western countries, are using this drug for temporary hallucination, and this use is increasing day by day. Of course it has severe aftereffects, and so its use must be stopped.

(e) Laser—It means Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiations. It is a device that amplifies radiation of frequencies nearly that of the visible light. Its use in research work is increasing day by day, specially in the fields of space research.

(f) Hovercraft—It is a vehicle that can be moved over land, water, marshland, etc., somewhat raised above the surface. It moves on a cushion of air provided by large fans blowing downwards from the chassis of the vehicle. Thus it is very useful for transport over the land as well as water.

Q 6. Account for the following :

- In cold countries ethylene glycol is added to water in the radiators of cars during winter.
- It is necessary to add manure or fertilizers to the field to get a good crop.
- Some aeroplanes flying at high altitudes leave a white streamer behind.
- Why the tin containers of food articles are generally round.

Ans. (a) Ethylene glycol is mixed in water in order to prevent it from freezing, i.e. it works as antifreeze. The freezing point of the mixture is much lower than the temperature of the atmosphere there. Also its high boiling point ( $197^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) makes it more useful for the purpose of cooling the engine.

(b) The soil contains some nutrients (salts) that are essential for the growth and development of the plants. The salts are necessary for the healthy growth of the plants. By excessively growing the plants these salts present in the soil are consumed and are exhausted. So in order to get a better crop it is necessary to add minute of fertilizers in the soil to make up their deficiency.

(c) Some aeroplanes are fitted with jet engines. These engines expel exhaust burnt up gases from their tail pipe. Due to the low temperature of the atmosphere at that height, the gaseous particles solidify. These solidified particles suspended in air reflect the light and so they appear brighter. This is the reason why we see a white line left behind by the moving plane.

(d) Food articles are contained in round cylindrical tins because of the following reasons: (i) It is easier to clean the containers of round surface. (ii) For a given surface area of the tin sheet, the capacity or volume of the cylindrical container is maximum. And (iii) There is a protective coating on the inner surface of the tin which prevents the contamination and poisoning of food materials due to contact with iron surface. There is less chances of this coating being broken in cylindrical (round) form than in other shapes.

Q. 7. Fill in the blanks :

- The diseases caused by impure water supply are.....  
... ..and... ..
- Vertebrates are..... ..
- Prolonged malaria attacks may cause enlarged.....
- Changes in season are due to .. ..
- Atomic number refers to .. ..
- Iron sheets can be prevented from rust by.....them.
- Pigment in the red corpuscles giving the blood its colour is called.....
- Ship's speed is measured in.....
- The depth of the sea is measured in.....
- Occurrence of earthquakes is recorded on.....

- Ans. (a) Cholera and Dysentery.  
(b) Animals having the back-bone (vertebral column).  
(c) Spleen.

- (d) The revolution of the earth round the sun.
- (e) The number of Protons in the nucleus or also the number of electrons in the atom.
- (f) Coating them with paint or coal tar.
- (g) Haemoglobin (h) Knots. (i) Fathoms
- (h) Seismograph.

Q. 8. Fill in the blanks :

- (a) A group of fixed stars constitute a ... ..
- (b) The discovery that mosquitoes carry malaria was made by ... ..
- (c) A Gemini capsule made to seat ... ..astronauts.
- (d) The largest peninsula in the world is ... ..
- (e) Burning, rusting and respiration are all process of ... ..
- (f) An instrument for measuring speed and direction of wind is called ... ..
- (g) The first man to have made manned orbital flight was.....
- (h) ... ..is caused by the deficiency of vitamin C.
- (i) Streptomycin is an .....
- (j) In non-arid region the humidity of air in summer is..... ..than in winter.

- |                        |                 |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Ans. (a) Constellation | (b) Ronald Ross |
| (c) Two                | (d) India       |
| (e) Oxidation          | (f) Anemometer  |
| (g) Pavel Popovich     | (h) Scurvy      |
| (i) Anti-biotics       | (j) more        |

### SPACE RESEARCH

Q 1 Write briefly what you know about 'Aryabhata' ?

Ans. Aryabhata is the name given to the satellite designed, built and instrumented by the Indian Scientists and launched successfully into space on April 19, 1975 from a Soviet cosmodrome using a Russian booster Rocket. The project was started in 1972 and an agreement was signed with Soviet Union for cooperation in the task. Under the guidance of Prof. Satish Dhawan, Director of Indian Space Research Organisation. (ISRO), the Indian Scientific Satellite Project

was set up at Peenya, a place near Bangalore, under the charge of Prof. U. R. Rao. The satellite was designed and fabricated using mostly (about 90%) indigenous material. It is 116 cm high, 1.47 m. in diameter, weighing 350 kg. It has 26 faces and is blue and violet in colour. Rs. 5 crores were spent on it.

As India had no booster rocket to hurl such a heavy satellite into space, she had to seek help from the Soviet Union and it was launched on April 19, 1975 from a secret cosmodrome in Soviet Union. Russians have provided the following equipments for the satellite : (i) Solar cells (to convert sun rays into electricity) and solar batteries to store the electrical energy produced. (ii) Tape recorder to collect the data. (iii) spin up system to keep the satellite in orbit.

It was meant to perform mainly three tasks—(1) Study of X-rays of low energy, (2) Study of high energy particles called neutrons, and (3) Study of ultra violet rays in ionosphere, a region which plays an important role in long distance radio communication. It is expected to remain in the orbit for about 11 years, when this satellite stops functioning India plans to launch Aryabhata II using indigenous rockets, if possible. It will be equipped with a television camera also.

**Q. 2. What are the following :**

(a) Aryabhata (b) Ariane (c) Apple.

**Ans. (a) Aryabhata**—It is the name given to the first Indian made satellite launched with Russian collaboration on April 19, 1975. It has been named after the famous Indian Astronomer Aryabhata who lived in the 5th century A.D. (476-520 A.D.)

**(b) Ariane**—It is the name given to a rocket developed by the European Space Research Organisation (ESRO) which is capable of launching a satellite into orbit around the earth about 36000 km. above the equator. It will have space to carry more payload than needed by the ESRO, so the organisation has offered to carry payloads from other countries desirous of availing the facility. India has also proposed to send a satellite in it.

**(c) Apple**—(Ariane Passenger Pay-Load Experiment)—It is the name given to a special satellite prepared by India to be launched with the help of Ariane rocket of the European Space Research Organisation sometime in 1978-79. It would carry a payload of about 150 kg. and it is proposed that Ariane

rocket carry the payload to a height of 35000 km. Then the Indian Scientists would move it further to a height of 36000 km. with the help of small liquid-fuel rocket made in India and installed in the payload. At this height the satellite will orbit the earth with the velocity such that it would appear to be stationary with respect to the earth. It would serve the purpose of a small communication satellite and will be used by Indian Scientists for experimental work. This would help them in developing a full scale communication satellite of their own. India plans to build a communication satellite and to launch it using her own rockets by mid-eighties.

**Q. 3. Write briefly about the SITE Programme.**

**Ans. SITE** (Satellite Instructional Television Experiment)—A big and powerful communication satellite, named ATS-6 (Application Technology Satellite sixth), was launched by America on May 30, 1974. This satellite costing about 205 million Dollars was designed for special educational programmes for the rural U.S.A., and to bring literacy to various developing countries including India. It was moved into the position over the Indian Ocean in July 1975 where it appears stationary with respect to the earth. It is on loan to India for one year. India has started a project to educate the rural masses through Television. The programme was inaugurated on August 1, 1975 by the Prime Minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi.

About 2400 TV sets have been provided in selected villages spread over six states—Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa and Rajasthan. Information on specific aspects of science and technology, agriculture, health hygiene, family planning and other socioeconomic and cultural matters is imparted through the TV programme. TV programmes are carried to and received by the sets in the remote villages directly from the ATS-6 without help of relay stations on ground. About 30 agencies are involved in this project, including the All India Radio-TV, ISRO and NASA (of U.S.A.). The programmes are very much liked and are very popular among the villagers. It has helped much in removing ignorance and illiteracy from the rural population.

**Q. 4. Write a note on Apollo Soyuz Test Project Mission.**

**Ans. Apollo-Soyuz Test Project (ASTP)** was an expedition into space, a joint venture by the American and Russian



astronauts. One space craft 'Apollo' from the U. S. and the other (Soyuz) from Russia were launched into space on July 15, 1975. The two spacecrafts were to link up two days later on July 17, 1975. The Apollo (of U.S.) docked with the Soyuz (of Russia) as scheduled and moved together for two days. During these two days the crews visited each other's craft through the docking tunnel. They shared meals, performed experiments jointly and practised docking and undocking. For the first time, men from two different nations met in the space to work together for the benefit of mankind, and was an excellent example of cooperation in the important field of research. After undocking the Russian crew returned back to earth on July 21, and the U.S. crew came back on July 24 after doing some experiments on board for two days.

It was an important and marvellous achievement in the field of space travel. The crew members in Apollo were Thomas Stafford (commander), Donald Slayton and Vance Brand; and in Soyuz were Alexei Leonov (Commander) and Valery Kubasov.

**Q. 5. What do you know about "Skylab" Write briefly**

**Ans.** Skylab is a space laboratory which was launched by U. S. A. on May 14, 1973. It is orbiting the earth and has thus become a permanent laboratory in the space.

Just after it was launched a part of the covering, that was provided as a shield against meteoroid and heat, ripped away and the solar batteries also rendered unserviceable. The temperature inside the orbital laboratory soared so high that no human being could survive in it. Thus the so important and valuable project was endangered. On May 25, 1973, three astronauts, viz., Charlie Conrad, Paul J. Weitz (aeronautical engineers) and Joseph P. Kerwin (a Physician) were sent on a Salvage mission. With considerable difficulty they could restore working condition in the skylab. They spent 24 days in the Skylab and returned to the earth on June 20. During their stay in the Skylab they travelled more than 97 million miles around the earth. They conducted important Solar researches, a number of biomedical tests

In the second phase, July 28, 1973 Capt. Alen Bean, Dr. Owen Garriatt and Maj. Jack Lousma went in the Skylab, remained aloft for 59 days and returned successfully to the earth on Sept. 25, 1973. They gathered about 77,000 unique

photographs of the sun, data about weather pattern and crop growth and results about preparation of metal alloys in the space.

A third team of astronauts was sent to work in the skylab on November 10, 1973. The members of this crew were Gerald P. Carr, William Pogue and Edward Gibson. They remained aloft for 84 days and returned to the earth in February 1974.

### HEART TRANSPLANTATION

**Q. 1.** Name the Surgeon and the Patient who had successfully transplanted the heart in human body. To what extent it was successful?

**Ans.** Dr. Christian Barnard of Capetown was the first surgeon who (on Dec. 3, 1967) successfully replaced the heart of his patient Louis Washkansky (35) by the heart of Miss Dannië Ann Darvell (34) who had died in a recent accident. The transplant was successful, but the patient died after 18 days on January 1, 1968. More than 200 operations of heart transplantation have so far been done and many persons are alive with transplanted heart.

**Q. 2** Give an example of heart transplantation in India.

**Ans.** Dr. P.K. Sen of Bombay had transplanted the heart of a patient-Bodhan Chittan (27) by the heart of Lilita Balkrishna (19) on 19-2-1968. The patient died after 3 hours of the operation.

### NUCLEAR TEST

**Q. 1** When and where India carried out her first successful nuclear test? What was the aim of this test? What is its importance for India?

**Ans.** The first successful nuclear test was done by India on May 18, 1974. The explosion was done underground some where near Pokaran in the north-west part of Rajasthan. Its strength was estimated to be 10 to 15 kiloton. The explosion was done under the able guidance of Dr. H. N. Sethna (chairman) and Dr. R. Ramanna (Director) of the Atomic Energy Establishment. The aim of this explosion was to test the power to break the rocks and the mining-capacity.

India has thus become the sixth country having Nuclear-Power, the others being America, Russia, U.K., France and

China. India has declared that the power will be utilized for peaceful purposes only for the development of the country.

**Q. 2. Where are the Atomic Power Stations situated in India?**

**Ans.** The first Atomic Power Station was set up at Tarapur, about 80 km. north of Bombay. It has been functioning since Oct. 1969.

Second Atomic Power Station was established at Rawatbhata (Rana Pratap Sagar) near Kota in Rajasthan. It started functioning on August 11, 1972.

The third Atomic Power Station is nearing completion at Kalpakkam near Madras.

Another Atomic Power Station is proposed to be established at Nandana, a place in U.P. on the banks of river Ganga, about 80 km. from Bulandshahar.

**Q. 3. What are these : Apsara, Zerlina, Cirus, Purnima.**

**Ans.** These are the names of the atomic reactors functioning at the Bhabha Atomic Research Centre, Trombay in India.

---

## GENERAL

### ABBREY

**Q. 1. What do the following abbreviations stand for ?**

(i) CPL (ii) CPM (iii) BLD (iv) PSP (v) RSP  
(vi) FICCI (vii) CPI (viii) RPM (ix) LBW (x) ASEAN

**Ans.** (i) Communist Party of India (Leninist) (ii) Communist Party of India (Marxist) (iii) Bharatiya Lok Dal (iv) Praja Socialist Party (v) Revolutionary Socialist Party (vi) Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (vii) Communist Party of India (viii) Revolution Per Minute (ix) Leg Before Wicket (x) Association of South-East-Asian Nations.

**Q. 2. What do the following abbreviations stand for ?**

(i) SITE (ii) USSR (iii) BBC (iv) NASA  
(v) INTUC (vi) HMT (vii) CSIR (viii) OIGS (ix) RCC  
(x) ISRO.

**Ans.** (i) Satellite Instructional Television Experiment (ii) Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (iii) British Broadcasting Corporation (iv) National Aeronautics and Space Administration (of U.S.A.) (v) Indian National Trade Union Congress (vi) Hindustan Machine Tools (vii) Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (viii) On India Government Service (ix) Reinforced Concrete Cement (x) Indian Space Research Organisation.

**Q. 3. What do the following abbreviations stand for ?**

(i) ESCAP (ii) INSDOC (iii) UNEF (iv) PIN  
(v) IDBI. (I. A. S. 1975)

**Ans.** (i) Economic and Social Commission for Asia and Pacific (ii) Indian National Scientific Documentation Centre (iii) United Nations Emergency Force (iv) Postal Index Number (v) Industrial Development Bank of India.

**Q. 4. What do the following abbreviations stand for ?**

(i) UNICEF (ii) EEC (iii) OPEC (iv) ADMK  
(v) MISA (N. D. A. May 1975)



|            |                                                                |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| C.B.I.     | Central Bureau of Investigation.                               |
| C.C.I.     | Cricket Club of India.                                         |
| CENTO      | Central Treaty Organisation.                                   |
| C.F.L.     | Cease fire Line.                                               |
| C.I.A.     | Criminal Investigation Agency (of U.S.A.)                      |
| C.I.D.     | Criminal Investigation Department                              |
| C-in-C.    | Commander-in Chief.                                            |
| C.M.       | Chief Minister.                                                |
| C.O.D.     | Central Ordnance Depot.                                        |
| C.P.I.     | Communist Party of India                                       |
| C.R.       | Central Railway                                                |
| D.C.L.     | Doctor of Civil Law.                                           |
| D.Lit.     | Doctor of Literature                                           |
| D.Litt.    | Doctor of letters                                              |
| D.L.O.     | Dead Letter Office.                                            |
| D.P.       | Displaced Person.                                              |
| D.P.H.     | Diploma in Public Health                                       |
| E.C.I.L.   | Electronics Corporation of India Ltd                           |
| eg         | exempli gratia (for example)                                   |
| E.P.T.A.   | Expanded Programme of Technical Assistant.                     |
| E.R.       | Eastern Railway.                                               |
| E.R.D.E.   | Electronic and Radar Development Establishment                 |
| E.R.T.S.   | Earth Resources Technology Satellite.                          |
| E.S.R.O.   | European Space Research Organisation.                          |
| F.B.A.     | Fellow of the British Academy.                                 |
| F.B.I.     | Federal Bureau of Investigation (of U.S.A.)                    |
| F.C.I.     | Food Corporation of India, Fertilizer Corporation of India Ltd |
| F.I.C.C.I. | Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry.        |
| F.I.I.     | Film Institute of India                                        |
| F.M.       | Field Marshal.                                                 |
| F.O.B.     | Free on Board.                                                 |
| F.O.R.     | Free or Rail.                                                  |
| G.C.M.     | Greatest Common Multiple.                                      |
| G.D.R.     | German Democratic Republic.                                    |
| G.Hq.      | General Headquarters.                                          |
| G.O.C.     | General Officer Commanding.                                    |
| G.O.I.     | Government of India.                                           |
| G.P.F.     | General Provident Fund.                                        |
| G.P.O.     | General Post Office.                                           |

|                 |                                                          |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| H.A.L.          | Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd.                               |
| H.C.F.          | Highest Common Factor.                                   |
| H.E.            | His/Her Excellency; His/Her Eminence.                    |
| H.M.T.          | Hindustan Machine Tools Ltd.                             |
| H.P.            | Horse Power; Himachal Pradesh.                           |
| H.Q.            | Headquarters.                                            |
| I.A.A.A.        | International Amateur Athletic Association.              |
| I.A.E.A.        | International Atomic Energy Agency.                      |
| I.A.F.          | Indian Air Force.                                        |
| I.A.O.C.        | Indian Army Ordnance Corps.                              |
| I.A.S.          | Indian Administrative Service.                           |
| I.A.T.          | International Atomic Time.                               |
| id.             | <i>ibidem</i> (in the same place).                       |
| I.C.A.O.        | International Commission of Control and Supervision.     |
| I.C.I.C.I.      | Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India.   |
| I.C.J.          | International Court of Justice.                          |
| I.C.R.C.        | International Committee of the Red Cross.                |
| i.e.            | <i>id est</i> (that is).                                 |
| I.F.A.          | Indian Football Association; Indian Farmer Association.  |
| I.F.C.          | International Finance Corporation.                       |
| I.F.S.          | Indian Foreign Service.                                  |
| I.F.T.U.        | International Federation of Trade Unions.                |
| I.F.W.J.        | Indian Federation of Working Journalists.                |
| I.M.C.O.        | Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organisation.   |
| I.M.P.P.A.      | Indian Motion Picture Producer's Association.            |
| INCOSPAR        | Indian National Committee on Space Research.             |
| I.O.C.          | Indian Oil Corporation; International Olympic Committee. |
| I.O.U.          | I owe you.                                               |
| I.P.C.          | Indian penal Code.                                       |
| ISCON.          | Indian Steel Construction Company.                       |
| I.S.R.O.        | Indian Space Research Organisation.                      |
| I.T.O.          | Income Tax Officer; International Trade Organisation.    |
| I.T.D.C.        | Indian Tourism Development Corporation.                  |
| I.T.U.          | International Telecommunications Union.                  |
| I.U.C.D.        | Intra Uterus Contraceptive Device.                       |
| <sup>a</sup> K. | Jammu & Kashmir.                                         |

## General Knowledge

|            |                                                                      |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| J.P.       | Justice of the Peace.                                                |
| L.C.M.     | Lowest Common Multiple.                                              |
| L.D.O.     | Light Diesel Oil                                                     |
| L.I.C.     | Life Insurance Corporation.                                          |
| LL.B       | <i>legum baccalaureus</i> (Bachelor of Laws).                        |
| LL.D.      | <i>legum doctor</i> (Doctor of Laws).                                |
| L.M.G.     | Light Machine Gun                                                    |
| L.S.D.     | Lysergic acid diethylamide.                                          |
| L.S.G.     | Local Self-Government.                                               |
| Li.        | Lieutenant.                                                          |
| Lt. Col.   | Lieutenant Colonel.                                                  |
| Ltd.       | Limited.                                                             |
| M.B.B.S.   | Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.                        |
| M.E.S.     | Military Engineering Service.                                        |
| M.I.S.A.   | Maintenance of Internal Security Act.                                |
| M.L.A.     | Member of Legislative Assembly.                                      |
| M.L.C.     | Member of Legislative Council.                                       |
| M.L.F.     | Multi-lateral Force                                                  |
| M.P.       | Member of Parliament, Madhya Pradesh;<br>Military Police.            |
| m.p.h.     | Miles per hour.                                                      |
| M.R.A.     | Moral Rearmament.                                                    |
| Mr.        | Master.                                                              |
| Mrs.       | Mistress.                                                            |
| MRTPC.     | Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices<br>Commission.            |
| M.S.       | Master of Surgery.                                                   |
| N.A.F.E.N. | Near And Far East News.                                              |
| N.B.       | <i>Nota Bene</i> (Note well or take notice)                          |
| NCERT      | National Council of Educational Research &<br>Training.              |
| N.C.S.T.   | National Council of Science and Technology.                          |
| N.D.C.     | National Development Council                                         |
| N.D.F.     | National Defence Fund.                                               |
| N.E.R.     | North Eastern Railway.                                               |
| N.E.F.R.   | North-East Frontier Railway.                                         |
| N.P.T.     | Non-Proliferation Treaty.                                            |
| N.R.       | Northern Railway.                                                    |
| NRDC       | National Research and Development Corpo-<br>ration.                  |
| N.S.C.     | National Seed Corporation of India. National<br>Savings Corporation. |



|          |                                                         |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| N.Y.     | New York.                                               |
| O.A.S.   | Organisation of American States.                        |
| O.A.U.   | Organisation of African Unity.                          |
| O.E.C.D. | Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. |
| O.I.G.S. | On India Government Service.                            |
| O.I.L.   | Oil Ind a Ltd.                                          |
| OPEC     | Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries.          |
| O.T.S.   | Officer's Training School.                              |
| P.A.A.   | Pan American Airways.                                   |
| P.C.C.   | Pradesh Congress Committee.                             |
| Ph. D.   | Doctor of Philosophy.                                   |
| P.I.B.   | Press Information Bureau.                               |
| PIN      | Postal Index Number.                                    |
| P.M.     | Post Meridum, Post Master, Prime Minister, Post Mortem  |
| P.M.G.   | Post Master General.                                    |
| P.O.     | Postal Order, Post Office.                              |
| P.S.P.   | Praja Socialist Party.                                  |
| P.T.     | Physical Training.                                      |
| P.T.O.   | Please Turn Over.                                       |
| P.V.C.   | Param Vir Chakra                                        |
| P.W.D.   | Public Works Department                                 |
| P.V.S.M. | Param Vishisht Sewa Medal.                              |
| QANTAS   | Queensland and Northern Territory Aerial Services.      |
| R.M.S.   | Railway Mail Service.                                   |
| R.R.     | Railway Receipt.                                        |
| R.S.V.P. | <i>repondez s'il vous plait</i> (reply if you please).  |
| SAIL     | Steel Authority of India Ltd.                           |
| S.C.R.   | South Central Railway.                                  |
| S.E.R.   | South Eastern Railway.                                  |
| S.G.P.C. | Shiromani Gurdwara Prabandhak Committee.                |
| S.L.V.   | Satellite launch Vehicle.                               |
| S.R.     | Southern Railway.                                       |
| S.S.T.C. | Space Science and Technology Centre.                    |
| S.T.D.   | Subscriber Trunk Dialling. (Telephone)                  |
| SUNFED   | Special United Nations Fund for Economic Development.   |
| T.B.     | Tubercule Bacillus                                      |
| TERLS    | Thumba Equatorial Rocket Launching Station.             |
| V.       | Television.                                             |

## General Knowledge

|          |                                                          |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| T.W.A.   | Trans World Airlines.                                    |
| U.A.E.   | United Arab Emirates.                                    |
| U.G.C.   | University Grants Commission.                            |
| U.K.     | United Kingdom.                                          |
| U.N.I.   | United News of India.                                    |
| UNICEF   | United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund.  |
| U.P.S.C. | Union Public Service Commission.                         |
| U.P.U.   | Universal Postal Union.                                  |
| U.S.A.   | United States of America.                                |
| U.S.I.S. | United States Information Service.                       |
| V.C.     | Vice Chancellor, Victoria Cross; Vice-Consul; Vir-Chakra |
| V.I.P.   | Very Important Person.                                   |
| viz.     | <i>videlicet</i> (namely)                                |
| V.O.A.   | Voice of America.                                        |
| VSSC     | Vikram Sarabhai Space Centre (at Thumba).                |
| WIMCO    | Western India Match Company.                             |
| W.M.O.   | World Meteorological Organisation.                       |
| W.R.     | Western Railway.                                         |
| Y.M.C.A. | Young Women's Christian Association.                     |
| Z.P.G.   | Zero-Population Growth.                                  |

## BOOKS AND AUTHORS

### 1. Who are the authors of the following ?

(i) The Asian Drama (ii) India from Curzon to Nehru and After (iii) My Experiments with Truth (iv) Arthashastra (v) War and Peace (vi) Indira—A Political Biography (vii) Jobs for our Millions (viii) A China Passage (ix) Urvashi (x) Gulag Archipelago. (N.D.A. May, 1975)

Ans. (i) Gunnar Myrdal (ii) Durga Dass (iii) Mahatma Gandhi (iv) Kautilya (v) Leo Tolstoy (vi) S. S. Sahota (vii) V. V. Giri (viii) J. K. Galbraith (ix) Ramdhari Singh Dinkar (x) Alexander Solzhenitsyn.

### 2. Name the authors of the following :

(i) The Good Earth (ii) Gitanjali (iii) War and Peace (iv) Origin of Species (v) India Wins Freedom (vi) National Anthem. (I. A. S. 1975)

Ans. (i) Pearl Buck (ii) Rabindra Nath Tagore (iii) Leo Tolstoy (iv) Charles Darwin (v) Maulana Abul Kalam Azad (vi) Rabindra Nath Tagore.

**3. Name the authors of the following books :**

(i) Gitanjali (ii) Yashodora (iii) Shakuntala (iv) Ramayan (v) Gita Gobinda.

Ans. (i) Rabindra Nath Tagore (ii) Maithalisharan Gupta (iii) Kalidas (iv) Valmiki (v) Jaya Dev.

**4. Name the authors of the following books :**

(i) Future Shock (ii) Sakham Binder (iii) The Gula Archipelago (iv) Mein Kempf (v) The Life Divine.

Ans. (i) Alvin Toffler (ii) Vijaya Tendulkar (iii) Alexander Solzhenitsyn (iv) Adolf Hitler (v) Sri Aurobindo Ghosh.

**5. Give the name of the authors of the following books :**

(i) Nana (ii) Vinay Patrika (iii) Unto this Last (iv) Unhappy India (v) The Song of India. (Assts. Grade 1975)

Ans. (i) Emile Zola (ii) Tulsi Das (iii) John Ruskin (iv) Lajpat Rai (v) Sarojini Naidu.

**Important Books and Authors**

|                         |     |                                    |
|-------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| Accession to Extinction | ... | D.R. Manekkar                      |
| Affluent Society        | ... | J.K. Galbraith                     |
| After the dark night    | ... | S.M. Ali                           |
| All the President's men | ... | Carl Bernstein and Bob Woodward.   |
| Ambassador Report       | ... | Chester Bowles                     |
| Agni Pariksha           | ... | Acharya Tulsi                      |
| Aralu Maralu            | ... | Dattatreya Ramchandra Bendre       |
| As'an Drama             | ... | Gunnar Myrdal                      |
| August 1914             | ... | Alexander Solzhenitsyn             |
| Between the lines       | ... | Kuldeep Nayar                      |
| Day in Shadow           | ... | Nayantara Sehgal                   |
| Deschooling Society     | ... | Ivan Illich                        |
| Distant Neighbours      | ... | Kuldip Nayar                       |
| East of Eden            | ... | John Steinbeck                     |
| Freedom at Midnight     | ... | Domínique Lapierre & Larry Collins |
| First Circle            | ... | Alexander Solzhenitsyn             |
| Future Shock            | ... | Alvin Toffler                      |

|                                      |     |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| Gule-e-Naghma                        | ... | Firaq Gorakhpuri                   |
| Gulag Archipelago                    | ... | Alexander Solzhenitsyn             |
| India From Curzon to Nehru and After | ... | Durga Das                          |
| India : The Critical Years           | ... | Kulip Nayar                        |
| Indianisation                        | ... | B.K. Madhok                        |
| India After Nehru                    | ... | Kuldip Nayar                       |
| India we left                        | ... | Humphrey Trevelyn                  |
| Is Paris Burning                     | ... | Dominique Lapierre & Larry Collins |
| Jobs for Millions                    | ... | V.V.Giri                           |
| Last Days of Netaji                  | ... | G.D. Khosla                        |
| Law, Freedom & Change                | ... | Justice V.R. Krishna Iyer          |
| Love Story                           | ... | Eric Segal                         |
| Minister's Misconduct                | ... | A.G. Noorani                       |
| My Days                              | ... | R.K. Narayan                       |
| My Music My Life                     | ... | Yehudi Menuhin                     |
| Naked Came the Stranger              | ... | Penelope Ashe                      |
| Of a Fire on the Moon                | ... | Norman Mailer                      |
| Oh Calcutta                          | ... | Kenneth Tynan                      |
| O Jerusalem                          | ... | Dominique Lapierre & Larry Collins |
| Or I'll Dress you in Mourning        | ... | " " " "                            |
| One Life                             | ... | Christian Bernard                  |
| Papillon                             | ... | Henri Charriere                    |
| Pakistan Crisis                      | ... | David Loshak                       |
| Pakistan Cut to Size                 | ... | D.R. Mankekar                      |
| Panchali Sapham                      | ... | Subramaniam Bharti                 |
| Pathar Pancholi                      | ... | Bibhuti Bhushan                    |
| Pentagon Papers, The                 | ... | Daniel Ellsberg                    |
| Press Under Pressure                 | ... | D.R. Mankekar                      |
| Prison and Chocolate Cake            | ... | Nayantara Sehgal                   |
| Promises to Keep                     | ... | Chester Bowles                     |
| Red Star Over China                  | ... | Edger Snow                         |

|                          |     |                       |
|--------------------------|-----|-----------------------|
| Red Tape and White Cap   | ... | P.V.R. Rao            |
| Roses in December        | ... | M.C. Chagla           |
| Sakharam Binder          | ... | Vijay Tendulkar       |
| Sikhs Today              | ... | Khushwant Singh       |
| Shadow from Ladakh       | ... | Bhabani Bhattacharya  |
| Signs of the Blue Moon   | ... | Wyndham Lewis         |
| Supersession of Judges   | ... | Kuldeep Nayar         |
| Sursatia                 | ... | Bimal Mitra           |
| Tafseer-e-Ghalib         | ... | Gyan Chand Jain       |
| The Press                | ... | Chalpathi Rau         |
| To Light a candle        | ... | Mrs. Welthy Fisher    |
| Top Secrets and all that | ... | P.L. Bhandari         |
| View from Delhi          | ... | Chester Bowles        |
| Witness to an Era        | ... | Frank Moraes          |
| Year of the Vulture      | ... | Amita Malik           |
| Zulfi. My Friend         | ... | Piloo Modi            |
| Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto      | ... |                       |
| Quest for Power          | ... | Dilip Mukherji        |
| Story of My Life         | ... | Morarji Desai         |
| The Chinese Betrayal     | ... | B.N. Mulick           |
| The Crisis of India      | ..  | Ronald Segal          |
| The day of the Jackal    | ... | Frederick Forsyth     |
| The Rape of Bangla Desh  | ..  | Anthony Mascarenhas   |
| Their Finest Hour        | ... | G.S. Bhargava         |
| The Unwanted             | .   | Dr. Christian Bernard |
| The God Father           | ... | Mario Puzo            |

### CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

1. What are the emergency powers as envisaged in the Constitution of India? Who exercises these and under what circumstances?

Ans. Article 352 of the Constitution of India empowers the President to proclaim emergency in case of threat to the security of the country or part thereof, whether by war or external aggression or internal disturbance. Article 360 empowers him to proclaim emergency in case of threat to the financial stability or credit of India or of any part thereof. He is the sole judge to assess the situation.

In terms of the constitution (38th amendment) Bill passed on July 24, 1975 the satisfaction of the President and Governors in taking these decisions is entirely subjective matter and can not be questioned in any court of law as it shall be final and conclusive.

**Emergency Power** —In the case of the emergency proclaimed under Article 352, the President is empowered :

(a) to direct any State to exercise its executive powers in a particular manner,

(b) to modify the provisions of articles 268 to 279, regarding distribution of Revenues.

(c) to assume to himself all or any of the functions of the State executive in case of failure of the State Government to carry on administration in accordance with the provisions of the constitution;

(d) to either empower the Parliament to exercise the powers of the State legislature or to direct the State legislature to function under the authority of Parliament or to himself exercise the powers of the State legislature and delegate such powers to any authority;

(e) to authorise, during the recess of the Lok Sabha, expenditure from the consolidated fund of the State pending sanction by Parliament.

(f) to suspend the enforcement of the fundamental rights.

In case of emergency, proclaimed under article 360, the President is empowered (a) to direct any State to observe specified canons of financial propriety; (b) to reduce the salaries and allowances of all government officials whether connected with the affairs of a State or the Union including judges of supreme Court and of High courts, (c) to order the reservation of all Money Bills or other Bill for his own consideration after their passage by the State Legislature.

(In our country Emergency was declared on June 26, 1975 to meet the internal threat to national security, and also during the India China war (1962) and Indo-Pak wars (1965 and 1971).

2. **Enumerate the power vested in the President under the Constitution of the Republic of India.**

**Ans Powers of the President**—President is the chief executive head of the Indian Union and is the Supreme

*Commander of the armed forces.* All actions taken by Government of India have to be expressed in his name.

**Executive Powers :** He appoints the Prime Minister other ministers of the Union Cabinet and also appoints Governors of the States, Chief Justice and judges of Supreme Court and of high courts, Chiefs of the Staff of Army, Navy and Air Force, the Chairman and members of the Union Public Service Commission, Attorney General, Solicitor General, Comptroller and Auditor General and Chief Election Commissioner and makes diplomatic appointments. He is empowered to declare war and conclude peace with other countries. He also nominates 12 members of the Rajya Sabha.

*The Diplomats of the foreign countries present the credentials before the President.*

**Legislative Powers :** He is authorized to summon, adjourn and prorogue either House of the Parliament and dissolve the Lower House and order for fresh elections. A Bill cannot become an Act till it gets the assent of the President. He is fully empowered to make regulations for the Union Territories. The laws passed by the State legislatures also should get the assent of the President before they become Acts. He enjoys the power to issue Ordinances when the Parliament is not in Session. He can also direct the State Legislatures to consider over a set of laws to be enacted.

**Financial Powers :** He enjoys the power to make recommendations for introducing or moving money bills in the Lok Sabha. No demand for grant for any Ministry or the Department shall be made except on the recommendation of the President, nor can it be introduced except on his recommendation.

**Judicial Powers :** The President enjoys power to grant pardons, to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases including death sentence.

**Emergency Powers :** The President can declare emergency period during external aggression, war, internal disturbances of serious nature, and financial instability. During this period he can take over the whole or part of the administration and direct its governance. He can suspend the enforcement of Fundamental Rights as conferred on the citizens.

3. Explain the statement that the constitution of India is regarded as both flexible and rigid.

**Ans.** The Indian constitution can be regarded as rigid because it is federal in character and the provisions therein have to be adhered to by one and all normally. The articles cannot be changed at the whims of a single person. However, it is not as rigid as the constitution of some other countries like Australia or U. S. A. where it is almost impossible to make amendments in the constitution. Unnecessary difficulties in the procedure of amendment have been removed to a great extent and so if deemed necessary, it can be amended by the representatives of the citizens, through simple procedure.

**Q How can the Indian constitution be amended ?**

**Ans.** Any member of either House can initiate the procedure of amendment by introducing a bill containing proposal for the same. This bill should undergo the usual parliamentary formalities, necessary for making a bill.

The Bill is required to be passed by both the Houses of Parliament by a majority of two-third of members present and also by a simple majority of the total membership of each of the Houses. Afterwards, it should get the assent of the President.

In some cases like (i) the change in the names of States (ii) creation of new States (iii) reconstitution of existing States (iv) the creation or abolition of Upper Chambers etc. the amendment can be made by a simple majority of both the Houses of the Parliament.

In some cases like the manner of the presidential election, the structure, setup and functions of the Supreme Court and High Courts and Distribution of Legislative Powers etc.



Assembly and a Council of Ministers. The assembly was inaugurated on Aug. 15, 1975.

**38th Amendment**—The act puts the proclamation of emergency and the ordinances issued by the President, Governors and Lt. Governors beyond the jurisdiction of the courts. It amends the articles 113, 213, 239 (B), 352, 356, 359 and 360 of the constitution. It was brought in force w.e.f. Aug. 1, 1975.

**39th Amendment**—It received the Presidential assent on Aug. 11, 1975. In terms of this amendment, the courts are no longer competent to decide disputes relating to the election of the President, the Vice President, the Prime Minister and the Speaker of the Lok Sabha. Any election dispute pending in the courts, in respect of any of these four offices, was rendered null and void.

**40th Amendment**—It seeks to amend art. 361 of the constitution. According to this (i) no criminal proceedings can be instituted against the President, the Prime Minister or the Governors of the states for acts done before entering their office or during term of office even after their having remitted office. (ii) The President, the Prime Minister and the state Governor will also be immune from civil proceedings being brought against them for any act committed by them during their term of office.

6. How are the following elected or appointed in India ? What are the qualifications prescribed ?

(a) The President, (b) The Vice-President; (c) The Prime Minister. (d) The Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

**Ans. (a) President :** The President is elected by the elected members of the state legislatures and the Parliament by the system of proportional representation through single transferable vote. The election is for one term of 5 years, and one is eligible for re-election for one term more.

**Qualifications :** The candidate for presidentship must (i) be a citizen of India (ii) not be less than 35 years of age (iii) not have been declared to be of unsound mind or an undischarged insolvent by a court of law (iv) not be holding any office of profit (v) not be a member of the parliament or any state legislature.

(b) **Vice-President :** He is elected by the members of a joint college consisting of members of both the Houses of the parliament by secret, by the system of proportional

representation by means of single transferable vote. The term is five years, and the incumbent is entitled for re election.

**Qualifications :** Same as that mentioned for President.

(c) **The Prime Minister :** The President of India appoints the leader of the party having majority in the Parliament (Loksabha) as Prime Minister, and invites him to form the Government.

**Qualifications :** The Prime Minister should be an elected member of the Parliament (either House). If he is not, so he may get himself elected to either House within six months of his appointment.

(d) **Chief Justice of the Supreme Court .** He is appointed by the President of India

**Qualifications :** A person to be appointed as Chief Justice of Supreme Court must (a) be a citizen of India (b) have at least for five years been a judge of a High Court or (c) have at least 10 years practised as an advocate of High Courts or (d) be in the opinion of the President, distinguished jurist.

7. (a) How many judges are in the Supreme Court besides the Chief Justice ?

(b) How many members are in Lok Sabha ?

(c) How many members are in the Rajya Sabha ?

(d) How many members are in the Union Public Service Commission besides the Chairman ?

(e) How many members are in the U. N. Security Council ?

**Ans.** (a) Not more than 14. (b) 545 (maximum) (c) 250 (12 nominated and 238 elected). (d) Four. (e) Fifteen (5 permanent) and 10 non permanent)

8. What are the functions and powers of a Governor under the Constitution of India ?

**Ans.** The Governor of a state has the following powers and functions :

(i) He appoints the Chief Minister of the state and other Ministers on the advice of the Chief-Minister. Also he appoints the Advocate General and Chairman and members of the State Public Service Commission.

(ii) He has power to grant pardon, suspend, remit

or commute sentences over which the power of the state extends

(iii) A bill can become a law in his state only after his assent

(iv) The budget of the state is submitted on his behalf.

(v) He summons and prorogues the Houses of the State Legislature. He can also dissolve the Legislative Assembly.

(vi) He can issue ordinances.

**9 State briefly what the Govt. of India has adopted as :**

(a) National Emblem. (b) National Flag.

(c) National Anthem. (d) National Song.

(e) National Calendar.

**Ans. (a) National Emblem :** It is the replica of the capital on the top of the Ashok's pillar at Sarnath. Actually there are four lions standing back to back, but in the printed replica only three are visible, because the fourth one remains hidden from view. There is a 'Chakra' in relief in the centre. On the right side of the 'chakra' there is a figure of the bull and on the left that of a horse. The words 'Satyameva Jayate' are inscribed below the emblem in devanagari script. This emblem highlights India's objective of universal peace and brotherhood. The Dharma chakra represents the wheel of law

**(b) The National Flag :** It is commonly known as the *tricolour*. It consists of three horizontal strips having colours deep saffron (kesari), white and green respectively. The Ashoka wheel (Chakra) in navy blue colour is depicted in the centre. The National Flag is rectangular in shape and the ratio of length to width should in general be 3 : 2. The khadi cloth should be specifically and exclusively used for the National Flag.

The saffron (kesari) colour represents the spirit of sacrifice, the white colour stands for truth and peace, and the green colour signifies the growth and prosperity. The wheel is the symbol of constant progress (marching ahead).

**(c) National Anthem :** The song "Jai gan gan" written by Rabindra Nath Tagore and adopted by him for the first time at the Calcutta session of Indian National Congress in 1911. It has been adopted as National Anthem. Only the first stanza out of the 5 stanzas of the song has been adopted.

**(d) National Song :** "Vande Mataram" written by the

famous novelist Bankim Chandra Chatterjee in his novel "Anand Math" has been adopted as our national song.

2) **National Calendar** : with effect from 22nd March 1957, the calendar based on the Saka era has been adopted as our national calendar. The Hindi month *Chaitra* is its first month and the year consists of 365 days, the days of this calendar resemble with the days of the Gregorian calendar. Chaitra 1 will fall on March 22 in a normal year and on March 21 in a leap year. For official purposes the national calendar (Saka) is used, but also the Gregorian calendar is in use along with the national calendar as per Government's decision.

10. (a) What are the Fundamental Rights guaranteed under the constitution of India ?

Ans. (a) The fundamental rights are given below :

(a) **Right to equality**—(Article 15) prohibits discrimination against any citizen on grounds of race, religion, caste, sex or place of birth, and provides equality of opportunity in matters of public employment, prohibition of the practice of untouchability in any form and abolition of titles (except those of military or academic nature).

(b) **Right to freedom of speech**—(Article 19) the right to freedom of speech and expression, freedom to assemble peacefully and without arms; to form associations or unions, freedom to move freely throughout the country to reside and settle in any part of India; to acquire, hold and dispose of properties; and freedom to practise any profession, trade or business.

(c) **Right against exploitation**—(Articles 23 and 24)—It prohibits traffic in human beings, forced labour, employment of children below 14 years of age in any factory or in other risky occupation.

(d) **Right to freedom of religion** (Articles 25-28)—complete freedom of conscience and right to profess, practise or propagate any religion, subject only to public order.

(e) **Cultural and Educational rights** (Articles 29-30) right of every community to protect its language, script or culture. Right of the minorities to establish and administer their own educational institutions.

(f) **Right of property** : (Article 31) right to own movable or immovable property. No citizen shall be deprived of his property except by authority of law. If deprived on the

authority of law it can not be done without the payment of adequate compensation.

*(This Right has been amended vide the Constitution (25th Amendment) Act, 1971 which replaces the word 'compensation' by expression 'amount').*

(g) Right to Constitutional remedies—Right of every citizen to protect these Fundamental Rights against encroachment by the executive and the right to move the Supreme Court or a High Court for the enforcement of these rights.

This right can, however, be suspended by the President during the period of emergency.

*(This Right has been amended vide the Constitution (24th Amendment) Act, 1971 according to which Parliament can modify any part of the Constitution including the Fundamental Rights.*

#### Q 11. What is meant by President's Rule ?

Ans. Under provision of Article 356 of the constitution, the President can take over the administration (all legislative and executive powers) of a State in case its constitutional machinery breaks down on receipt of a report from the Governor or otherwise if the President is satisfied that the situation is such that the government of the state can not be carried on according to the constitution, he takes over the rule. The state is then said to be under President's Rule.

Q. 12 Can the term of Lok Sabha be extended ? If so under what circumstances and for how long ?

Ans. The term of the Lok Sabha is 5 years and ordinarily it can not be extended. But if emergency is declared in the country, the term of Lok Sabha can be extended for one year at a time. However, the period of extension can not be more than six months after the emergency is lifted.

#### GAMES & SPORTS

1. With what sports are the following associated ?

(i) Swaythling Cup (ii) Rangaswamy Cup (iii) Durand  
(v) Wimbledon (v) Thomas Cup. (Clerks Grade 1975)

Ans. (i) Table Tennis (ii) Hockey (iii) Football (iv) tennis (v) Badminton.

2. Who was awarded and under what circumstances ?

(i) 1974 Davis Cup (ii) World Chess Championship (1975)  
(Section Officers Exam. 1975)

Ans. (i) The 1974 Davis Cup was awarded to South Africa as India, their opponents conceded the match "in conformity with the national policy of boycotting South Africa in all walks of life because of their apartheid policy"

(ii) The 1975 World Chess Championship was awarded to Anatoly Karpov of the Soviet Union as Bobby Fischer of the U. S. A. had refused to defend the title under new rules. Fischer had demanded that victory should go to the first player winning 10 games that there would be no limit to the number of games played, and that draws would not count.

3. (a) With what games are the following associated :

(i) Durand cup, (ii) Agha Khan cup, (iii) Ranji Trophy, (iv) Rover's cup, (v) Wimbledon.

(b) With what games or sports were the following associated;

(i) Chandgi Ram, (ii) Jaideep Mukerjee, (iii) D'ayn Chand, (iv) Mihirsen, (v) Wilson Jones, (vi) Rima Dutta

Ans (a) (i) Football, (ii) Hockey, (iii) Cricket, (iv) Football, (v) Lawn Tennis.

(b) (i) Wrestling, (ii) Tennis, (iii) Hockey, (iv) Swimming (v) Billiards.

4. Explain the following :—

Rubber, Deuce, Dribble, Off-side, Sticks, L. B. W., Checkmate, Olympic.

Ans Rubber : To have won the "Rubber" means to have won or have played the best three of the five matches in Cricket or three of the five games in Bridge.

Deuce : It is the situation in the game of *Lawn Tennis* when one side has scored "forty all" and in order to win the game must score two successive points, or to win the set must win two successive games. Also it denotes that both the opposite players have won three points.

Dribble : The act of moving of a player with the ball (in hockey) on the blade of his stick, or (in Basketball) by throwing, bounding or rolling it and retaining control over it before any other player touches it.

Off side : A foot-ball or hockey player is 'off-side' if there be less than three or two opponents between him and the goal, when he is in his opponent's half of the field.

**Stick :** It means the act of raising the stick higher than his shoulders by a hockey player while hitting the ball.

**L. B. W.** is the abbreviation for 'Leg before wicket' in the game of cricket. A batsman is said to be l.b.w. out, if his leg or any other lower part of the body intercepts the fairly delivered ball, which would have otherwise hit the wicket.

**Check-mate :** In *Chess*, it is the situation or a move where by the king cannot avoid being captured on the next move, & under this situation the king is said to have been 'checkmated'.

**Olympic :** It is the name given to International games tournaments held every fourth year. The first such tournament was held in 776 B. C. at *Olympia* in Greece, then ceased to be held after 394 A. D. For the first time these were restarted in 1816 in Athens. Due to World Wars, these games could not be held in 1816, 194 and 1944. In all 20 Olympics have so far been held, the last one was held in 1972 at Munich (Germany). Venue of the next Olympic games (1976) will be Montreal (Canada).

5. What are the following and with what games are they associated :

Ashes, Ranji Trophy, Derby, Wimbledon, Helsinki ?

**Ans. Ashes**—This is the name given to the official Cricket Tests between England and Australia.

**Ranji Trophy**—It is the trophy awarded to the winner of the Inter state Cricket matches (India) 1974 winner is Karnataka.

**Derby** is the name given to 'horse races' held annually at Epson in England.

**Wimbledon** is a place in England where Lawn Tennis matches are played for "Wimbledon Championship" Trophy.

**Helsinki** : It is a city in Finland (Europe) where Olympic Games were held in 1952.

6. What are the following in the game of cricket ?

The three Ws, Crease, Break, Legbye, Gully ?

**Ans. The three Ws :** means the three wickets. Or the three well known players of West Indies, viz. F. Worrell, C. Walcott and E. Weeks.

**Crease** are the lines defining the positions of the batsman and the bowler in the game of Cricket. *Bowling Crease* is the line from where bowler delivers the ball, *Popping crease* is that from where the batsman is to hit the ball.

**Break :** In Cricket, if after delivery from the bowler, the ball having touched the ground turns towards the left or right of the bowler, it is called a break—*Leg break* if it turns to left and *off break* if it turns to the right of the bowler.

**Leg Bye :** A situation in the game of Cricket when the ball delivered to the bowler hits the leg of the batsman and goes off missing the wickets. The batsman can have a run in such a situation if he was actually trying to hit the ball.

**Gully** is a position in the Cricket field near the wickets, on the left or right hand side, a little back.

7 What do the following mean and with what sport or game is each associated :

(a) Googly, (b) Thomas Cup, (c) Dribble, (d) Deuce, (e) Hat-trick.

Ans. (a) **Googly :** An off-breaking cricket ball with an apparent leg break action on the part of the bowler, is called googly.

(b) **Thomas Cup** is the cup awarded for the international Championship Badminton

(c) **Dribble** and (d) **Deuce**. Refer above

(e) **Hat-trick** is a term which means "successive three", e. g. three goals scored successively by a player in Hockey, or to take three wickets in three successive balls in cricket

### HISTORICAL EVENTS

1. Between whom were the following battles fought and what were their immediate and ultimate results :

(a) **Tarain** near **Thanesar**, 1192;

(b) **Chittor**, 26th August 1303,

(c) **The First Battle of Panipat**, 21 April, 1526;

(d) **Khanwa** : 16th March 1527;

(e) **Haldighati**, April 1576.

Ans. (a) In the battle of **Tarain** near **Thanesar** (1192), **Mohammed Ghauri** defeated **Prithvi Raj Chauhan**. It was a serious and harmful blow to the **Rajput** power in India, which ultimately resulted into foreigner's rule over the country.



(b) The battle was fought between Allau and the Rana Ratan Singh of Mewar. The defeated. Allauddin tried to marry the beautiful Padmini for which the battle was fought. The bea ted Jauhar to escape capture.

(c) The first battle of Panipat was fought between Babar and Ibrahim Lodi. Babar won the laid the foundation of Mughal rule in India.

(d) The battle of Khanwa (1527) was fought Bahar (the mughal ruler) and Rana Sanga of Mew was also a serious defeat of Rajputs by the Mughals.

(e) The battle of Haldighati (1576) was fought the forces of Akbar (led by Raja Man Singh and Asa and Maharana Pratap of Mewar. Rana was rel Maharana Pratap to accept the sovereignty of Maharana Pratap was defeated and he took refuge in hills to reorganise his forces.

2. Why are the following persons important in I history? :-

(a) Shivaji, (b) Dalhousie, (c) Ashoka, (d) Al Ans. (a) Shivaji was a brave Maratha ruler. Bor 1627, he was the son of Shahji Bhonsle. He fought many bat against the Mughal ruler Aurangzeb and tried his best shatter the Mughal Empire and to establish 'Hindu Swra He was a brave general, an able administrator and milita genius.

(b) Dalhousie was the Governor General of India from 1844 to 1856 A.D. During his period the first and second Sikh wars were fought. The first Railway line in India was opened on 16th April 1853. He introduced the doctrine of Lapse to annex Princely States in India.

(c) Ashoka was an Indian emperor (272-232 B.C.) in the Maurya, dynasty. He was the grandson of Chandragupta Maurya. In 261 B.C. he conquered Kalinga, but after that he denounced war and embraced Buddhism. For the spread of Buddhism he sent monks and messengers to foreign countries. He is famous for his belief in the purity of thoughts, noble conduct and universality of mankind. He is the shoka, the Great.

(d) Akbar was a Mughal Emperor of India (1556-1605 A.D.). He adopted a policy of rapprochement with Hindus and made Rajputs the backbone of his State. He had sophisticated taste in art and architecture. He tried to found a new religion *Din-e-Ilahi*. He is known for his reforms in land revenue, administration, religious tolerance, abolition of pilgrim tax and *Jazia*. The monuments at Fatehpur-Sikri near Agra reflect his taste in art. He is called 'Akbar' the Great.

(e) Allauddin Khilji (1216-1396 A. D.) was a Muslim ruler of Delhi. He was the first Muslim ruler who conquered Southern India. He launched a drive for secularisation of administration; conducting civil, economic and military reforms. He had regard for the sages and scholars.

3. Give the year of the following events :—

- (a) Declaration of India as a Republic.
- (b) Birth of Guru Nanak.
- (c) Battle of Haldighati.
- (d) Quit India Movement.
- (e) Chinese Invasion of India.

Ans. (a) 1950. (b) 1469. (c) 1576. (d) 1942. (e) 1962.

4 With what events are the following dates associated ?

- (i) 1453. (ii) 1526. (iii) 1857 (iv) 1939. (v) 1969.

Ans (i) Renaissance (revival of learning) in Europe.

(ii) Babar's invasion; First battle of Panipat; foundation of Mughal rule in North India.

(iii) First war of Indian Independence.

(iv) World war II was declared on Sept 1.

(v) President Zakir Hussain died (3rd May) and V. V. Giri was elected President of India (Aug. 20) America landed man on Moon (July 21) Nixon became President of U. S. A. (Jan. 20)

5. Give the dates of the following events—

- (a) Battle of Waterloo. (b) Russian Revolution. (c) Pearl Harbour incident. (d) Foundation of Indian National Congress (e) Formation of Muslim League. (f) Enactment of the States Reorganisation Act. (g) Formation of the U.N. O. (h) Invasion of India by Nadirshah. (i) Launching of Apollo 13.

(j) Taking over by Smt. Indira Gandhi as Prime Minister India.

Ans. (a) 1815. (b) Nov. 7, 1917. (c) Dec. 7, 1941. 1885. (e) 1906. (f) Nov. 1, 1956. (g) Oct. 24, 1945. (h) 17 (i) Apr. 12, 1970. (j) Jan. 24, 1966.

6. Give the years of the following events :—

- (i) Birth of Mahatma Gandhi.
- (ii) Conquest of Mount Everest by Tensing and Hilla
- (iii) Tashkent Declaration.
- (iv) Assassination of Robert Kennedy.
- (v) Treaty of Versailles.

Ans. (i) Oct. 2, 1869. (ii) May 29, 1953. (iii) Jan. 11, 12 (iv) June 5, 1968. (v) 1910.

7. Give the approximate dates of the following:—

- (a) American War of Independence.
- (b) French Revolution.
- (c) Declaration of Indian Independence.
- (d) Reformation in England.
- (e) Renaissance in Europe.

Ans. (a) July 4, 1776. (b) Aug. 27, 1789. Aug. 15, 1947 (d) 1320-1384. (e) 15th and 16th Centuries

8. With what important events in Indian history are the following dates and years associated.—

(i) 563 B.C. (ii) 58 B.C. (iii) 712 A.D. (iv) 1st. Nov. 1956 (v) 1948.

Ans. (i) Birth of Mahatma Gautam Buddha, founder of Buddhism.

(ii) Beginning of the *Vikramt Samvat* (calendar).

(iii) Invasion of sind by the Arabs, led by Mohammad Bin Qasim.

(iv) State Reorganisation Act came into force.

(v) Assassination of Mahatma Gandhi.

9. Mention the exact date (day, month and year) of each of the following events :

(i) Declaration of American Independence. (ii) Death of Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru. (iii) The U.S.A. dropped an atom bomb on Hiroshima. (iv) Ceylon achieves independence. (v) Death of Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel.

Ans. (i) July 4, 1776 (ii) May 27, 1964 (iii) August 1945 (iv) February 4, 1943 (v) December 15, 1950.

10 Give the years of the following events :

(i) Founding of the U.N.O. (ii) Quit India Movement (iii) Beginning of the War of Indian Independence (iv) Treaty of Versailles. (v) Abolition of slavery in America, (vi) Hitler's attack on Russia. (vii) Russian Revolution. (viii) Birth of Shivaji. (ix) Beginning of the Vikrami Era. (x) Man's first entry in outer space.

Ans. (i) 1945, (ii) 1942, (iii) 1857, (iv) 1919, (v) 1864, (vi) 1941, (vii) 1917, (viii) 1627, (ix) 58 B. C., (x) 1961.

### EVENTS OF INDIAN HISTORY

#### B. C

- 600 Birth of Mahavir Swami
- 567 Birth of Gautam Budh
- 527 Nirvan of Mahavir Swami
- 327 Alexander invaded India
- 273 Accession of Asoka
- 261 Conquest of Kalinga.
- 58 Beginning of Vikrami Era.

#### A. D.

- 78 Beginning of Saka Era.
- 120 Accession of Kanishka.
- 405 Fahien's visit to India.
- 629 Hiven-tsang visited India.
- 747 Death of Harsh Vardhan
- 1192 Mohommed Gauri defeated Prithviraj Chauhan.
- 1206 Assassination of Mohammed Gauri.
- 1526 First battle of Panipat and Babar's attack.
- 1542 Birth of Akbar.
- 1556 Second Battle of Panipat, Humayun's death.
- Accession of Akbar.
- 1597 Death of Rana Pratap.
- 1600 Establishment of the East India Company in India
- 1605 Death of Akbar.
- 1648 Shah Jahan completed the Taj at Agra
- 1666 Death of Shah Jahan.
- 1707 Death of Guru Govind Singh; Death of Aurangzeer
- 1757 Battle of Plassey
- 1761 Third battle of Panipat.

- 1833 Death of Raja Ram Mohan Roy.  
 1853 First Railway line opened in India from Bombay to Thana.  
 1857 University of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay founded; First war of Independence.  
 1858 End of East India Company's rule;  
 1861 Birth of Ravindra Nath Tagore.  
 1869 Birth of Mahatma Gandhi  
 1885 Indian National Congress was founded.  
 1889 Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru was born.  
 1919 Jalianwalah Bagh tragedy.  
 1920 Non-Cooperation Movement started by Mahatma Gandhi.  
 1925 Death of Shri C. R. D'S.  
 1928 Visit of Simon Commission.  
 1929 Congress Resolution passed for Purna Swaraj at the Lahore Congress under the presidentship of Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru.  
 1931 Gandhi Irwin Pact.  
 1932 Round Table Conference in London.  
 1937 Provincial Autonomy; Congress accepts Ministries.  
 1939 Second World War declared.  
 1942 Quit India resolution passed by Congress.  
 1947 Partition of India; India's Independence.  
 1948 Mahatma Gandhiji was assassinated.  
 1950 India became a Democratic Republic and Dr. Rajendra Prasad elected President of Indian Republic.  
 1951 First Five Year Plan commenced.  
 1952 First General Election held in India;  
 1956 Reorganisation Act, India divided into 14 states and 6 Union Territories.  
 1957 Second General Election held in India.  
 1962 Third General Election in India; Chinese attack on India (20th October); emergency declared by the President (26th Oct.)  
 1964 Death of Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru (27th May)  
 1965 Pakistani attack on India (24th April).  
 1966 Tashkent Agreement signed on 10th Jan., Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri died at Tashkent on 11th Jan 5m  
 Indira Gandhi became the Prime Minister of India

- 1967 Fourth General Election held in India.  
 1968 On 10th Jan., the end of emergency.  
 1969 Nationalization of fourteen banks.  
 1970 Meghalaya Inaugurated; Death of C. V. Ramaswami; Himachal Pradesh became full-fledged State in India;  
 1971 Mid term elections of Lok Sabha; General Insurance nationalized; Indo-Soviet Treaty (9th Aug.); Indo-Pak War (Dec. 3-17), emergence of Bangla Desh (Dec. 16) India declares unilateral cease-fire.  
 1972 Simla Agreement (July 3); Election to State Assemblies (March 3-11). New Bhutan King ascended throne (July 24).  
 1973 Indo-Sikkim Treaty (May, 8) Indo-Pak agreement on POW (Aug. 8)  
 1974 First nuclear explosion by India at Pokaran in Rajasthan, (May 18) Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed elected as the fifth President of India (Aug. 25) B. D. Jatti sworn in as a Vice-president (Aug. 31)  
 1975 Emergency declared (June 26); censorship imposed on Press; one year SITE Programme inaugurated (Aug. 1) Death of Kamaraj (Oct. 2); President's rule in U. P. (Nov. 30) 75th congress session held at Kamnagar Gata Maru Nagar near Chandigarh (Dec. 29).  
 1976 Death of Chou-en-lai, Prime Minister of China (Jan., 8) President's rule in U.P. ends. (Jan., 22); Public Security Minister, Hua Kau-feng appointed China's acting Prime Minister (Feb. 7), President's rule imposed in Gujarat State (March 12); Prime Minister of Britain, Harold Wilson decides to resign (March 1)

## EVENTS OF WORLD HISTORY

B.C.

753

Rome founded

221

Great wall of China completed

4

Birth of Jesus Christ

A.D.

33

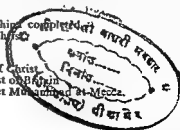
Crucifixion of Christ

43

Roman conquest of Britain

569

Birth of Prophet Muhammad at Mecca



- 622 Flight of Muhammad from Mecca to Medina. Mohammadan Calendar begins on July 15, 622 (Hijra Era).
- 1348 The Black Death (Plague) broke out in England.
- 1492 Columbus discovered America.
- 1498 Vasco-de-Gama discovered India via the Cape of Good Hope.
- 1600 East India Company came into being on 31st. December, 1600.
- 1688 Bloodless or Glorious Revolution in England.
- 1665 The great Plague of London.
- 1707 Union of England & Scotland.
- 1789 George Washington elected First President of America; Beginning of the French Revolution.
- 1798 Battle of the Nile.
- 1821 Death of Napoleon.
- 1837 Accession of Queen Victoria to the throne of England.
- 1854 The Crimean War began.
- 1865 Abraham Lincoln elected President of America for second term; Lincoln assassinated.
- 1869 Suez Canal opened for traffic.
- 1885 Formation of the Indian National Congress. General Gordon arrested & slain at Khartoum.
- 1896 Marconi discovered wireless.
- 1899 Beginning of the Boer War.
- 1901 Death of Queen Victoria of England.
- 1909 North Pole discovered by Commander Peary.
- 1911 Amundsen reached South Pole, Dec. 14, 1911; Chinese Revolution.
- 1918 First World War ended (Nov. 11, 1918).
- 1920 The League of Nations was formed.
- 1924 Lenin died and power passed into the hands of Stalin in Russia.
- 1933 Adolf Hitler obtains chancellorship of Germany. The throne of England was given up by King Edward VIII. George VI came on the throne of England.
- 1939 Beginning of World War II.
- 1945 World War II comes to an end. The U.S.A. dropped two atom bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki on

- Aug. 6 and Aug. 9 respectively. United Nations Organisation came into being.
- 1947 India liberated from foreign yoke. Pakistan was formulated.
- 1948 Mahatma Gandhi was shot dead in the India capital.
- 1949 Indonesia attained freedom (Dec. 27, 1949). Chiang Kai-Shek took refuge in Taiwan—Peking became seat of the newly formed Red Govt. in China.
- 1950 On January 26, 1950, India became the Sovereign Democratic Republic.
- 1952 King George VI. left this land of livings. Egypt faces Coup d' etat.
- 1953 Generalissimo Stalin passed away.
- 1955 Austria declared independent. Conference at Bandung. Baghdad Pact signed. Atoms for Peace Conference at Geneva.
- 1956 Nationalisation of Suez Canal by Col. Nasser on July 26, 1956. Tunisia & Morocco achieve freedom.
- 1957 First artificial satellite launched by U. S. S. R.
- 1959 Charles de Gaulle becomes 17th President of France.
- 1960 J. F. Kennedy elected President of U.S.A. on Nov. 3, 1960. France explodes an atom bomb device on Feb. 13, 1960.
- 1961 Major Yuri Gagarin of Soviet Union was the first human-being to reach the outer space in his spaceship, Vostok I.
- 1962 China's full-scale attack on India through Ladakh. N.E.F.A. Cuban crisis resolved.
- 1966 Tashkent Pact signed between India and Pakistan.
- 1967 Arab-Israel War breaks out on June 5, 1967.
- 1969 Richard Nixon becomes 37th President of the U.S. on Jan. 20, 1969.
- 1970 Col. Nasser of Egypt expired on Sept. 29, 1970.
- 1971 Bangladesh becomes a Republic on April 17, 1971. Apollo-15 landed on the moon.
- 1972 On April 4, 1972 Bangladesh was recognised by America. Apollo-16 lands on the moon. Asia '72-



- trade exhibition held in New Delhi in India. Munich (West Germany) was the venue of Olympic Games.
- 1973 Richard Nixon re-elected President of the U.S.; Viet Nam Cease-fire Agreement signed at Paris in January, 1973
- 1974 Pakistan recognises Bangladesh (Feb. 22); India concedes sovereignty of Kachchativu to Sri Lanka (June, 26). Army coup in Cyprus (July, 15); Malta becomes a republic Dec. 14).
- 1975 King Faisal of Saudi Arabia assassinated; Chiang Kai-Shek, President of Taiwan, expired on 5th April. Commonwealth Conference opens in Kingston (Jamaica).
- 1976 Chinese Premier, Chou En-lai dies on January 8. Former U.S. President, Richard Nixon, visited China on 22nd Feb. End of the first ASEAN summit conference in Bali on 24th February. Prime Minister of Britain decides to resign (March 16)

## PLACES OF CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL IMPORTANCE

1. Where are the following places situated and what for are they famous?

(a) Idikki (b) Cochin (c) Peenya (d) Sriharikota (e) Beas Lake (f) Arvi (g) Ahmedabad.

(a) Idikki—It is the site of a gigantic hydro-electric power project in the Periyar region of Kerala State. It is a 355 ft. high dam, the only fully instrumented dam in India. It will help in the speedy industrialization of Kerala State, and will also supply electric power to neighbouring states. The dam would also arrest the serious damage arising from periodical floods in the basin. The project was dedicated to the nation by the Prime Minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi on Feb 12, 1976

(b) Cochin—A port on the western coast of India. It was in the news when Mrs. Gandhi laid the keel of a bulk carrier, which would be the largest ship to be built in India so far. It is one of the biggest shipyards, nearing completion, in India and is one of the most modern shipyards in the world. It will be able to undertake repair of big ships upto 100,000 DWT. It was designed by Mitsubishi Heavy Industries of

Japan and has collaboration arrangements with Scotts Lithgow Ltd., of Britain.

(c) Peenya—It is a place near Bangalore where Indian Scientific satellite Project was set up and the first Indian satellite 'Aryabhata' was built.

(d) Sriharikota—It is an island in the lake Pulicat in Andhra Pradesh. Here is the ground station for satellite launching, known as Sriharikota Ranges (SHAR in short).

(f) Bear's Laks—It is a lake near Moscow (USSR) where USSR's satellite tracking station is situated. Upto April 23, 1975, this station and the Sriharikota Range (in India) shared the command control of the satellite 'Aryabhata'.

(g) Arvi—A town near Poona, where India's first satellite communication earth station has been set up. It operates through the 'Intelsat III' a communication satellite positioned over the Indian ocean. Another such station is being set up at Doiwala near Dehradun.

(h) Ahmedabad—A famous industrial city in Gujrat; famous for cotton textile mills. India's space Application centre is stationed here, which is responsible for the application of the satellites in the various fields like communication, meteorology, remote sensing etc. At present the SITE (Satellite Instructional Television Experiment) programme making use of ATS-6 satellite is being conducted under this centre.

2. What are the following places known for :

(a) Nalanda. (b) Algiers. (c) Islamabad. (d) Cape Kennedy. (e) Rawat Bhata.

Ans. (a) Nalanda is a place in Bihar; famous as an ancient seat of learning (Nalanda University)

(b) Algiers is the capital city and a port of Algeria in North Africa.

(c) Islamabad is the capital city of Pakistan.

(d) Cape Kennedy in Florida (North America) is the spaceship launching centre of U.S.A.

(e) Rawat Bhata near Kota (in Rajasthan) is the site where one of the Atomic Power Plant of India is situated.

3. Write in brief the following :

Sevage Memorial, ...

White house, Jawahar Tunnel, Khajuraho, Elephanta caves, Dilwara Temples.

Ans. (i) Sevagram is situated about 21 Km away from Wardha in Gujrat. Here is the famous Asram where Mahatma Gandhi had lived for several years.

(i) Sarnath is situated eight Km away from Banaras, and is a famous Buddhist pilgrim centre in India. In the "Deer Park" of Sarnath, the Buddha preached his first sermon. The famous Ashoka Pillar of polished sandstone is located here. It has on its top the lion capital, which has been adopted by the new Republic of India as its State emblem.

(iii) Dakshineswar is situated near Calcutta. Swami Vivekanand came in contact with Shri Ram. Krishna Paramhansa here and was initiated into religious life.

(iv) Victoria Memorial is a big and famous building in Calcutta. It has an art gallery and a beautiful garden also.

(v) White House is the name given to the official residence of the President of U.S.A., in Washington.

(vi) Jawahar Tunnel is a tunnel in the hills near Banihal in Northern India, which connects Jammu and Kashmir with the rest of India. It has made the approach to J. & K. State easy and short.

(vii) Khajuraho is a place in Madhya Pradesh, famous for well decorated ancient Hindu temples of the mediaeval period.

(viii) Elephanta cave as are the rock cut temples (in the caves) situated on an island near the Bombay harbour.

(ix) Dilwara is a place near Abu (Rajasthan). Here are the famous and magnificent Hindu and Jain temples of the 11th and 13th century.

4. What is the historical importance of the following places :

Amritsar, Sarnath, Nalanda, Ajmer, Deop.

Ans Amritsar is a city in Punjab on the N. W. frontier of India with Pakistan. It is famous for the Sikh Gurudwara "The Golden Temple" and the famous "Jallianwala Bagh".

**Sarnath** See above.

**Nalanda** is in Bihar, famous as an ancient centre of education (Vishwavidyalaya).

**Ajmer** is a big city in Rajasthan. The Dargah (Tomb) of Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti is situated here, so it is a holy place for Muslims.

**Deepi** an island near the southern coast of Gujrat. It was under Portuguese Possession for a long time, but now it is ours.

5 Point out the importance of the following places :

**Ajmer, Bijapur, Konark, Sanchi, Madura, Kandy, Sikandara, Sarnath, Nalanda.**

**Ans Ajmer**—See above.

**Bijapur**—It is a town in Mysore state. Here is situated the second biggest dome in the world, named "*Gol Gumbaz*" also known as "*the whispering gallery*". It was once the capital of the sultans during the Mohammedan reign and is full of the palaces, tombs and mosques of those days.

**Konark**—It is a small village near Puri (Orissa). It is famous for the "*temple of sun*" and the *black Pagoda*.

**Sanchi**—A town in Madhya Pradesh. It is famous for a *Buddhist stupa* which is the largest (42 ft. high and 108 ft. in diameter) and is well preserved.

**Madura**—A famous city in Tamilnadu. It is famous for the Shiva temple named *Ainakshi temple*.

**Kandy**—It is a town in Ceylon near Colombo. There is a Buddhist temple where Buddha's tooth has been kept.

**Sikandara**—A place near Agra, where the tomb of Akbar is situated. Also some other monuments of Muslim period are there.

**Sarnath**—See in the question above.

**Nalanda**—See above.

6. Mention briefly the historical importance of the following places :

(i) Sevagram. (ii) Pondicherry Ashram. (iii) Sabarmati Ashram. (iv) Shanti Niketan. (v) Sarnath. (vi) Nalanda. (vii) Mohenjodaro. (viii) Ajanta.

Ans. (i) **Sarangam**—See above.

(ii) **Pondicherry Ashram**—It is the Ashram of **Maharishi Aurobindo**. Pondicherry city was formerly under the French possession but after independence it was soon taken over by the Indian Government and is now a Union Territory. In memory of **Maharishi Aurobindo**, an international town "Auroville" has been established here.

(iii) **Sabarmati Ashram**—A place near Ahmedabad in Gujarat. On the bank of the river, the famous ashram is built where **Mahatma Gandhi** used to live.

(iv) **Shanti Niketan**—A place near Calcutta. It is famous seat of learning (education) founded by **Rabindranath Tagore**. Now—days it is known as **Vishwa Bharti University**.

(v) **Sarnath**—See above.

(vi) **Nalanda**—See above.

(vii) **Mohenjodaro**—Now in Sind (Pakistan), famous for the excavations which reveal the Indus valley civilization of Pre-Aryan era.

(viii) **Ajanta**—A place near Aurangabad in Maharashtra state. It is famous for cave temples, wonderfully and richly decorated with carved paintings and sculpture which speak of the exceptional skill in fine arts in ancient India.

7 Write briefly about the Historical Importance of the following :

**Panipat, Fatehpur Sikri, Chittor and Red Fort.**

Ans. **Panipat** is a place in Haryana. Three historic battles were fought on the grounds near Panipat during the 15th and 17th Centuries. The first battle laid the foundation of and the last gave a blow to end the Mughal rule in India.

**Fatehpur Sikri**—is a place near Agra. Akbar built it in the honour of **Shaykh Salim Chishti**, who had blessed him with the only son. There are several monuments of those days including the "Buland Darwaza".

**Chittor**—A city in Rajasthan, ancient capital of the Mewar (Udaipur) State. Famous for its fortress, Victory tower "Vijaya Stambh", Temple of **Mira Bai**.

**Red Fort**—It is a fort built by Emperor Shahjehan on the bank of river Yamuna in Delhi. It is built of red stone. Hence the name. On the independence day, the Prime Minister hoists the National Flag and addresses the nation from the ramparts of this fort. There are many historical monuments inside this fort.

8. Write short notes on any five of the following :

(a) Neyveli. (b) Dandi. (c) Seringapatnam. (d) Dilwara temples (e) Kurushetra.

Ans. (a) Neyveli—is a town in Tamilnadu which is gaining importance due to the Thermal Power Station set up there. Lignite is found near it. Also there is the Mozaito factory

(b) Dandi—A place in Maharashtra, famous for the Salt Satyagrah (*Dandi Kooch*) Organised by Mahatma Gandhi in 1930.

(c) Seringapatnam—a town in Mysore State. During the rule of Tipu Sultan, it was the capital of Mysore. Tipu Sultan had died here fighting with the British in the fourth and last Mysore war.

(d) Dilwara Temples—See above.

(e) Kurukshetra—An ancient town in Haryana near Ambala. Mahabharat, the great battle between Kauravas and Pandavas was fought here. There is a lake considered to be a holy lake by the Hindus. Kurukshetra University is located here.

9. Where are the followings, and why are they famous ?

(i) Kaziranga. (ii) Wimbledon. (iii) Ranthambhore. (iv) Kimberley. (v) Anand. (vi) Mukteswar. (vii) Vivekanand rock. (viii) Thumba.

Ans. (i) Kaziranga is a game sanctuary in Assam. It is the centre of the great Indian one-horned rhinos.

(ii) Wimbledon is in London, famous for lawn tennis court.

(iii) Ranthambhore is a place connected with Rajput history in Rajasthan. There is famous temple of the God *Ganesh*.

(iv) Kimberley is situated in the east of the Kalahari desert in south Africa and is the biggest diamond market in the world.

(v) Anand is a town between Ahmadabad and Bar (Gujarat State). It is famous for Milk Dairy—Amul but and Amul milk powder.

(vi) Mukteshwar—India's Veterinary Research Institute is situated at Mukteshwar in Uttar Pradesh.

(vii) Vivekanand Rock—It is built on a rock near Kan Kumari (Southern tip of Indian Peninsula) as a memorial Swami Vivekanand.

(viii) Tumba—is a place near Trivendrum in Kerala State. It is the Rocket launching centre of India.

10. In which states are the following situated :

(a) Ajanta Caves. (b) Thumba Rocket launching site (c) Ranakpur temples. (d) Nagarjunagar. (e) Haldighati. (f) Sanchi. (g) Ghana bird Sanctuary. (h) Barauni oil refinery.

Ans. (a) Ajanta caves in Maharashtra. (b) Thumba in Kerala. (c) Ranakpur in Rajasthan. (d) Nagarjunagar in Andhra Pradesh. (e) Haldighati in Rajasthan. (f) Sanchi in Madhya Pradesh. (g) Ghana Sanctuary is in Rajasthan. (h) Barauni in Bihar.

11. Indicate the historical importance of :

(a) Kalibanga. (b) Lumbini. (c) Bairath. (d) Ahar. (e) Bayana.

Ans. (a) Kalibanga is a place where relics of ancient civilization have been discovered.

(b) Lumbini in the Nepal Terai is the birth place of Gautam Buddha. The Nepal Government plans to develop it as an international tourist resort with U.N. assistance.

(c) Bairath is a very ancient town. It has now been renamed as Viratnagar, because it had been the capital of King Virat, under whom the Pandavas served incognito for some time during the period of their exile, as has been described in Mahabharat. Their hiding place called Pandupol is situated near this town. Two Ashoka's inscriptions have been discovered in the nearby hills.

(d) Ahar had been the capital of Mewar before the city of Udaipur was founded. It is situated near Udaipur. It is a place of archaeological importance, as relics of civilization of about 2000 B.C. have been discovered there. It has also the ground of the rulers of Mewar.

12. Where are the following places and why were these in the recent news—

(i) Longewala, (ii) Munawar Tawi, (iii) Dacca, (iv) Chhamb, (v) Chhanga-Manga, (vi) Akhaura, (vii) Khulna, (viii) Naya chhor, (ix) Ichhogil, (x) Husainiwala.

Ans. (i) Longewala—It is a village in India about 15 miles from the Indo-Pak border in Rajasthan. In the conflict of December, 1971 Pakistan's armoured forces made a massive thrust at it but the attack was repulsed by the Indian forces, 37 Chinese T-59 tanks, with which the Pakistan forces had come, were destroyed by the Indian forces.

(ii) Munawar Tawi—is a river flowing through Jammu and Kashmir. (India) Near Chhamb it becomes the dividing line between the Indian and Pakistan forces and had been a scene of fierce fighting during the Indo-Pak war of 1971.

(iii) Dacca is the capital of Bangla Desh. It was very much in the news during the liberation struggle with Pakistan. It was hear that the Pakistani occupying forces numbering about one lakh surrendered on Dec. 16, 1971, before the Indian forces.

(iv) Chhamb is a small town in the state of Jammu and Kashmir across the Indo-Pak border. It is on the road to Akhnur, a vital junction on the road to Srinagar. Because of its strategic importance Chhamb got very much attention from Pak forces in 1965 and 1971. Both times it was the scene of very fierce fightings.

(v) Chhanga Manga is a forest near Lahore. It had many of Pakistan's fuel and ammunition dumps located there to be within easy reach when the Pakistan army attacked India. But on December 3 and 4 the forests were pounded by I. A. F. bombers and the dumps located there were destroyed.

(vi) Akhaura is a city in Bangla Desh and is an important railway junction. It had been the scene of see-saw battle between the Pak forces and the Mukti-Vahini (Bangla Desh liberation forces).

(vii) Khulna is a town in Bangla Desh. During the December 1971 War, when the Indian forces and Mukti Vahini advanced towards this town, the Pakistani troops took to their heels leaving behind all their belongings, a huge quantity of arms and ammunition.



(viii) **Naya Chhor** is a place in the Sind provin West Pakistan near the Indo-Pak Border and Mirpur which has a metre guage rail-link with Hyderabad (Sind the Indo-Pak conflict in 1971, Indian troops captured Chhor.

(ix) **Ichhogil** is a small village between Wagah on Indo-Pak border and Lahore, situated on the bank of a canal which is named after the village. The canal is one of the canals built by Pakistan under the Indus Water Treaty of 1960. India has contributed money to the construction of the canal. Pakistan has developed the Ichhogil canal into a war barrier for the defence of Lahore. Both banks of the canal have gun emplacements and concrete bunkers built into them.

(x) **Hussainiwala** is a border-post on the Indo Pak border near Ferozepore in Punjab.

## INDIAN FORCES

2. Mention the commissioned ranks in the Indian Air Force in ascending or descending order with their corresponding ranks in the Indian Air Force.

Ans. The commissioned ranks in the Indian Army are given below in descending order (from top)—

| Armed Forces       | Air Force                | Navy                 |
|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Field Marshal      | Marshal of the Air Force | Admiral of the Fleet |
| General            | Air-Chief-Marshal        | Admiral              |
| Lieut. General     | Air Marshal              | Vice Admiral         |
| Major General      | Air Vice-Marshal         | Rear Admiral         |
| Brigadier          | Air Commodore            | Commodore            |
| Colonel            | Group Captain            | Captain              |
| Lieutenant Colonel | Wing Comdr.              | Commander            |
| Major              | Squadron Leader          | Lieutenant Commander |
| Captain            | Flight Lieutenant        | Lieutenant           |
| Lieutenant         | Flying Officer           | Sub-Lieutenant       |
| 2nd Lieutenant     | Pilot Officer            | Acting Sub-Lieut.    |

2. (a) Who amongst the defence personnel were awarded "Padma Vibhushan".

(b) What is the highest military award in India? Who are the recipients of the award?

Ans (a) The President of India conferred the award of Padma Vibhushan on each of the three Ex-Service Chiefs viz. Gen. P. H. F. J. Manekshaw, Admiral S. M. Nanda and Air Chief Marshal P. C. Lal who led India to victory in the Indo-Pak conflict in Dec 1971.

(b) India's highest award for gallantry is 'Param Vir Chakra'. It was won by four members of Indian Defence Forces, viz. (i) Flying Officer Nirmaljit Singh S khon. (ii) LNK Albert Ekka (iii) 2/Lt. Arun Khetrapal and (iv) Major Hoshiar Singh. In the case of the first three, the award was given posthumously.

3 What do you mean by the following :—

Goat, Mig-21, H. F. 24, Napalm Bomb, Sherman and Patton, Sabre Jet and 1—59 Tanks.

Ans. Goat is the name of a light weight fighter plane manufactured in India. It is single-seater with two 30 mm. guns. It can carry 12 rockets or 1000 lbs of bombs. Its range is nearly 500 miles in radius. These fighter planes have shown wonderful action against the Pak air force during the last two wars with Pakistan. A number of improvements are being incorporated in its design and it will be then known as *Ajit*.

Mig-21 is the name of a fighter plane obtained by Indian air force from Russia. These planes have shown miracles during the recent Indo-Pak war, and have destroyed the American fighters of Pak air force. Now these are made in India also.

H. F. 24 is the name of the Fighter-bomber air craft manufactured in India. A new version of the same is being developed as deep-penetration fighter-bomber.

Napalm Bomb is a bomb containing highly inflammable explosives, and causes fire and immense damage when used in wars.

Sherman and Patton are the names of tanks manufactured in U. S. A.

Sabre Jet is the name of fighter planes manufactured in America. Pakistan had received such fighter planes in Military aid from U. S. A. These were easily shot down or badly damaged by the Goats and Mig-21 fighter planes of the Indian Air Forces and thus have earned a bad name for America.

**T-59 Tanks** are manufactured in China. Pakistan has received such tanks from China and used them in war against India. India could ruin these tanks very easily.

**4. What are the three India made, warships in the Indian Navy.**

**Ans.** There are three warships made in India for the Indian Navy. They are named as INS Udaigiri, INS Nilgiri and INS Himgiri.

INS Udaigiri is the latest one, commissioned for service at Mazgon Docks (Bombay) on Feb. 18, 1976. It has 6% material indigenous. It has been fitted with most sophisticated Radar and Radio communication equipment, is fully air conditioned and is one of the most modern types of anti-submarine frigate in the world.

This is the third Leander class frigate made in India. Other two were INS Nilgiri and INS Himgiri. Another three such ships are expected to be built by 1980. Commander K. N. Dubash is the first commanding officer of INS Udaigiri.

### **NATIONAL LABORATORIES, PROJECTS, COMMISSIONS**

**1. Where are the following national laboratories or Institutions located :**

(a) National Physical Laboratory. (b) National Chemical Laboratory. (c) National Aeronautical Laboratory. (d) National Metallurgical Laboratory. (e) Central Food Technological Research Institute. (f) Central Leather Research Institute. (g) Central Building Research Institute. (h) Central Electronic Engineering Research Institute.

**Ans.** (a) New Delhi. (b) Poona (Maharashtra). (c) Bangalore (Karnatak). (d) Jamshedpur (Bihar). (e) Mysore (Karnatak). (f) Madras (Tamilnadu). (g) Roorkee (Uttar Pradesh). (h) Pilani (Rajasthan).

**2. Name four important public sector undertakings of the Government of India.**

**Ans.** Following are the four important public sector undertakings of the Govt. of India :

1. Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd., Bangalore (Karnatak).
2. Hindustan Steel Ltd., Ranchi (Bihar).
3. Heavy Electricals Ltd., Bhopal (Madhya Pradesh).

4. Fertilizer Corporation of India Ltd., New Delhi.

3. What is Bharat Refineries Ltd. ?

Ans. It is the new name given to the fourth Public Sector oil company which came into existence on Feb. 14, 1976. Formerly it was known as Burmah Shell Refinery (before take over by the Government.)

Other three Public Sector oil companies are Indian Oil Corporation, Indo Burma Petroleum Company, Hindustan Petroleum Corporation. The take over of Ciltex and the Assam Oil Company is also under progress.

4. Name the following :

(a) Any three national research laboratories of India.

(b) Any three State owned corporations in India.

(c) Three major Steel projects of India.

(d) Three hydro-electric schemes in India.

(e) Three important commissions set up by the Government of India.

Ans. (a) (i) Central Electronics Engineering Research Laboratory, Pilani (Rajasthan).

(ii) National Geophysical Research Institute, Hyderabad.

(iii) Central Mining Research Station, Dhanbad.

(b) (i) The Food Corporation of India.

(ii) Life Insurance Corporation.

(iii) Machine Tools Corporation of India

(c) (i) Bhilai Steel plant (M.P.)

(ii) Durgapur Steel Plant (W. Bengal)

(iii) Bokaro Steel Ltd. (Bihar).

(d) (i) Bhakra-Nangal Project.

(ii) Hirakund Dam Project.

(iii) Nagarjun Sagar Project.

(e) (i) University Grants Commission.

(ii) The Atomic Energy Commission.

(iii) Planning Commission.

5. Mention the location and briefly describe the functions of the following :

(a) National Defence Academy.

(b) National Geophysical Institute.

(c) Lalit Kala Academy.

(d) The Indian Agricultural Research Institute.

(e) The Film Institute of India.

**Ans. (a) National Defence Academy** is situated at Khadakvasla. Its main function is to conduct examinations for recruitment of the India Defence services, and preparing candidates for these services.

**(b) National Geophysical Institute** situated at Hyderabad carries on research work in the field of Geophysics. It also imparts further technical education and training in this subject.

**(c) Lalit Kala Akademi** has its head quarters at New Delhi. It works for the promotion of fine arts (Painting, Sculpture, etc.) such as publishing the concerned literature, holding exhibitions, conducting periodical seminars of artists, etc. It also awards prizes to the distinguished artists every year. *Exhibition of Art* is organised every year.

**(d) Indian Agricultural Research Institute** is located at Pusa (New Delhi) where research work for the development and progress of agriculture is carried on.

**(e) Film Institute of India** is located at Poona. Apprentices in various branches of the art of film making (acting, directing etc.) are given training here.

**6. Describe the function of the following organisation of Government of India :**

**(a) Atomic Energy Commission** **(b) The Union Public Service Commission** **(c) The University Grants Commission.** **(d) The Election Commission**

**(a) Atomic Energy Commission :** The functions of the commission are : (i) to plan and implement the programme of atomic development and research, (ii) to encourage the use of atomic energy in the field of agriculture, medicine, biology and industry, (iii) to develop atomic energy as a source of electric power, (iv) to prospect and process the atomic raw materials and (v) to set up experimental reactors to produce radio-isotopes.

**Functions of the Union Public Service Commission :** The functions of the U. P. S. C. are :

(i) to conduct examinations for appointments to the service of the Union.

(ii) if requested by any two or more States, to assist those States in framing and operating schemes of joint recruitment for any services requiring candidates of special qualifications.

(iii) to advise the Government of India -

(a) on matters relating to methods of recruitment to civil services,

(b) on principles to be followed in making appointments,

(c) on procedure of disciplinary proceedings against the employees,

(d) on claims of financial nature preferred by the employees,

(iv) to submit to the Parliament its annual report.

(e) Functions of the University Grants Commission—It takes such steps as may be necessary for the promotion and co-ordination of university education and for determination and maintenance of standards of teaching, examination and research in universities. It makes grants to the universities, research scholars etc. and implements development schemes.

(d) The Functions of Election Commission—The functions of election commission are to conduct all elections to state legislature and Parliament and also the elections of the President and Vice-President. Other functions of the election commission are (i) to supervise, direct and control the preparation of electoral rolls (ii) to lay down general rules for election (iii) to allot election symbols to the political parties and the individual candidate (iv) to appoint election tribunals for the decision of doubts arising out in connection with elections.

## PLACES IN THE NEWS

1. Indicate the location of the following places. Why they were in the news?

(i) Aizal (ii) Samastipur (iii) Kalpa Valley (iv) Itanagar  
(v) Kinnaur (vi) Chasnala (vii) Deeg (viii) Kamagata Maru Nagar (Mataur).

Ans. (i) Aizal—It is the capital of the Union Territory of Mizoram. On Jan. 13, 1975, three men connected with Mizo National Front drove to the Police Head Quarters in Aizal in a Jeep bearing a false number plate showing it to be a government vehicle and they were in police uniform. They shot dead the I. G., D. I. G., and then managed to drive away. Hence the place was in news.



2. Where are the following and why were they in the news recently ?

(i) Diego Garcia (ii) Angola (iii) Helsinki (iv) Kuala Lumpur (v) Timor (vi) Grenada (vii) Nevada (viii) Kingston (ix) Montreal (x) Spanish Sahara.

Ans. - (i) **Diego Garcia**—It is a tiny island in Indian Ocean, under occupation of Britain. The U. S. Government is constructing a naval and air force base in the island as part of its strategy to counter the Soviet influence in the Indian Ocean. The name of the island appears frequently in the news as it is a matter of great concern to India, U.S.S.R., Sri Lanka etc. which are trying to maintain a 'peace zone' in the Indian Ocean and so are opposed to setting up of the U. S. bases.

(ii) **Angola**—On the west coast of Africa was a Portuguese colony. After 500 years of colonial rule it was granted independence on Nov. 10, 1975. A civil war broke out there among three different organisations. The Soviet backed Popular Movement for Liberation of Angola (MPLA) declared its sovereignty over the country. Mr. Agostinho Neto was made the President; *Luanda* is the capital. The government was recognized by many countries including India. The U.S.A. is not happy over the situation.

(iii) **Helsinki**—The capital of Finland, which was the venue of 35 nation summit conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (July 31, 1975). The historic European Peace Treaty was signed here on Aug. 1, 1975.

(iv) **Kuala Lumpur** is the capital of Malaysia, where the Third World Cup Hockey Tournament was held in March 1975. The cup was won by India.

(v) **Timor**—It is an island, a Portuguese colony, in the Malay Archipelago. It was officially merged with Indonesia, ending 400 years of Portuguese rule, on Dec. 14, 1975. Portugal had announced the intention of granting independence to East Timor within two years but failed to keep rival political faction under control. Indonesian troops invaded east Timor on Dec. 7, 1975 and together with pro-Indonesian forces seized the war torn capital, Dili.

(vi) **Grenada**—It is a most southerly island, about 150 km. South west of Barbados. Having its area 344 sq km. and population a little more than 100000, it is the 138th and one of the smallest member of the UNO.



(vii) Nevada—It is a desert in America, about 178 km north of Las Vegas. The U. S. exploded a powerful (about 20 500 kilo tons) nuclear device, underground, beneath the Nevada desert on Feb. 13, 1976.

(viii) Kingston—It is the capital of Jamaica (West Ind.). It was the venue of the common wealth conference held in May 1975.

(ix) Montreal—A city in Canada. It is the venue of the 21st Olympic Games to be held from July 17, 1976.

(x) Spanish Sahara—Part of Sahara (in Africa) under the Spanish rule till Nov. 75. Spain, Morocco and Mauritania agreed on Nov. 14, 1975 to set up a tripartite temporary administration there. On Feb. 28, 1976, Spain decided to withdraw from the disputed territory and to leave the power to the temporary administration formed by Morocco and Mauritania. About 200000 Moroccan "Peace marchers" had earlier marched into Spanish Sahara demanding 'power' and freedom from Spanish rule.

3. Where are the following and where were they in the news?

(i) Guatemala (ii) Surinam (iii) Guinea-Bissau (iv) Comoro Islands (v) Mayotte (vi) Innsbruck (vii) Papua New Guinea (viii) Jawahar Bhawan (ix) Sao Tome (x) Mozambique.

Ans (i) Guatemala—It is a city in Central America, adjoining Mexico, British Honduras and El-Salvador. It was hit by a series of earthquakes on Feb. 4, 1976. More than twenty two thousand persons were believed to have been killed in this earthquake and much destruction was caused.

(ii) Surinam—Formerly called Dutch Guayana, is situated in northern parts of Latin America. It was a Dutch colony which was proclaimed an independent Republic on Nov. 25, 1975.

(iii) Guinea Bissau—Situated on the west coast of Africa, achieved independence on Sep. 10, 1974, after 343 years of Portuguese rule. It is a member of UNO as a free country.

(iv) Comoro Islands—Situated in the Indian ocean between Madagascar and East Africa. Three of the four Comoro Islands declared their independence (formerly these were under French possession) on July 6, 1975 and became the 143rd member of U.N.O.

(v) **Mayotte**—This is one of the four Comoro islands in Indian ocean. While the other three became independent on July 6, 75, 99% of the people of Mayotte voted in a referendum held on Feb. 9, 1976 to keep the island under French possession. The government of the independent comoro islands tried in the U. N. security council to halt vote, but it was failed by French veto.

(vi) **Innsbruck**—A city in Austria was the venue of the 12th winter olympic games, which concluded there on Feb. 15, 1976.

(vii) **Papua New Guinea**—An island in the north of Australia, was used to be administered by Australia as U.N. trust territory. The 69 year old colonial rule ended on Sep. 15, 1975 when the territory achieved independence.

(viii) **Jawahar Bhawan**—It is the name proposed for the new headquarters of the All India Congress Committee to be constructed at 3, Raisina Road, New Delhi at a cost of Rs. one crore. A seven member committee has been set up to be in charge of constructing the building.

(ix) **Sao Tome** is situated about 280 km. off the west coast of Africa on the equator in the Gulf of Guinea. It achieved independence from Portugal on July 12, 1975. Sao Tome is the capital city.

(x) **Mozambique**—It is situated on the east coast of Africa. It achieved independence from Portugal on June 25, 1975. Lorenzo Morgues is the capital city.

## PRIZES AND AWARDS

### Republic Day Awards

**Bharat Ratan**—(1976) K. Kamraj Nadar (Posthumous)  
(1975) V. V. Giri

**Padma Vibhushan**—(1976) Col. Bashir Hussain Zaidi, former Vice Chancellor Aligarh Muslim University; Gyan Gurmukh Singh 'Musafir' (poet) (Posthumous), Dr. K. R. Ramanathan, Emeritus Professor, Physical Research Laboratory, Ahmedabad; Keshav Shanker Pillai, Cartoonist (Delhi); Salim Ali, Ornithologist (Bombay); Dr K. L. Srimali, V C. Benaras Hindu University; Satyajit Ray, film producer-director, (Calcutta).

(1975) Dr. B. D. Nagchaudhary (V. C., JLN University); Dr. C. D. Deshmukh; Dr. (Mrs.) Durgabai Deshmukh (Advo-

cate, Supreme Court); H. N. Sethna. Mrs. M. S. Subbalakshmi (Noted Musician); Mrs. Mary Clubwala Jadav; (Social worker of Madras); Dr. Mrs. Prem Lata Vithaldas Thakersey (Educationist of Bombay); Dr. Raja Ramanna.

**Padma Bhushan**—(1976)—Bhogi Lal Pandya, Social worker, Dangarpur (Rajasthan); Dr. Calambur Sivaramamurty, former Director, National Museum; Devendra Sen, Director (C. B. I.).

**Devulapalli Venkatakrishna Shastry**, Poet & Lyricist of Telgu; Dr. Ennacal Chandy George Sudershan, Prof. of Physics University of Texas; Dr. Harivansh Rai Bachechan, Hindi writer and poet; Luxman Shastry Joshi, Scholar-writer of Maharashtra; Dr. Malcolm Satya Nathan Adisheshiah, Director, Institute of Development, Madras;

Mallikarjun Bhimmarayappa Mansoor, Musician, Dhruwar; Naoroji Pirojshah Godrej, Industrialist (Bombay); Prof. Nawal Kant Barooah, poet & writer, Gauhati (Assam); S. R. Mehta, Chairman, Central Board of Direct Taxes; Dr. Krishnaswami Srinivas Sanjivi, Prof. Medical college, Madras; Prof. Udipti Ramchandra Rao, Director ISSP, Bangalore; Prof. Yesh Pal, Director, Space Application Centre, Ahmedabad; Begum Johara Ali Yawar Jung, Social worker, Bombay.

**Padma Shri**—(1976) *Artists* : Shyam Benegal, producer of film *Ankur*; R. Nagendra Rao, film actor.

**Musicians** : Prof. Balkrishna Raghunath Deodhar; Ustad Faiyaz Ahmed Khan; S. Soma Sundaram; Nirmal Charan Hori Chandan, Palghat Kollengode Viswanath Narayanaswamy Mrs. Parveen Sultana. Pandit Ram Narain.

**Writers and Poets** : Smt. Asha Purna Devi; Mrs. Gertrude Emerson Sen, Mrs. Ismini Chughtai, Mohd. Shafi Khan, Balal Utsaha, Mukundhar Pande, Begum Mumtaz Mirza, Mrs. M. K. Binodini Devi.

**Journalists** : Mulk Raj Sarif

**Explorer** : Swami Pranavanand alias Kanakdandi Venkata

**Large award**—The award for 1975 goes to Dr. A. B. Director of Indian Agricultural Research Institute in recognition to his research work and service to Agriculture. Previous recipients of the award were Dr. Manohar

Pathak of the International Rice Research Institute, Los Banos, and Dr. S.V.S. Shastri of Hyderabad.

**Nehru Award**—For International understanding and peace (1974) has been awarded to Dr. Raul Prebisch of Argentina, for his meritorious services to the world community in promoting understanding on the issues of international economic development and international trade.

**Bharatiya Gyanpeth Award**—(1974) Vishnu Shakharam Khandekar a marathi novelist received the award. One of his best works is "Yayati".

(1973) The award was shared by (i) Dr. Dattatreya Ramchandra Bendre, a Kannad poet for his collection of poems *Naku Thanthi*, and (ii) Gopinath Mohanty, Oriya novelist, for his novel *Mati Matal*.

**Ghalib Awards** (1974) Sayed Hasan Askari, for research in urdu poetry; Syed Jamil Mazhari, for poetry, K L. Kapoor, for prose writing; Ismat Chughtai, for fiction (Story of the film *Garam Hawa*).

**Hooker Award** for Wheat breeding was given to Prof. Y. S. Mathur and Dr. V.R.P., Agricultural Scientists of India.

**Magaraysay Award** (1975) for Journalism, George Verghese, Editor, "Hindustan Times", Delhi, For International understanding Patrick A. Mcghinchey

**Templeton Award** (1975) Dr. S. Radhakrishnan.

**Film Awards**—Dada Saheb Phalke Award (1975) was given to B. Narasimha Reddy, Director-Producer of Telugu Films. *Swarn Kamal* for best feature film; *Chorus* (Bengali) directed by Mrinal Sen.

*Rajat Kamal* for Second best feature film : *Ankur* (Hindi) directed by Shyam Benegal; *Sonar Kella* (Bengali) directed by Satyajit Ray; *Kannana* (Kannad) directed by M. B. S. Prasanna; *Uthrayam* (Malayalam) directed by Arvindam; "Man : Search of Man", Documentary film by Films Division. Special Award for Best feature film on National Integration. *Parvati* (Hindi) directed by Kanti Lal Rathod.

**Best Actor**—Sadhu Meher in *Ankur*.

**Best Actress**—Shabana Azmi in *Ankur*.

**Best Direction**—Satyajit Ray, for his film *Sonar Kella*.

**Noble Prizes (1975)**

**Physics**—(i) Prof. Aage Bohr (Denmark) (ii) P. Mottelson (Denmark) (iii) Prof. James Reinwater (U.S.A.)

**Chemistry**—Prof. John Warcup Cornforth (Australia living in England; (ii) Prof. Vladimir Prelog (Yugoslavia)

**Medicine**—(i) David Baltimore (ii) Dr. Howard Temin and (iii) Dr. Renato Dulbecco (All from U.S.A.)

**Economics**—(i) Prof. Tjalling Koopmans (U.S.A.) Prof. Leonid Kantorovitch (USSR)

**Literature**—Eugenio Montale (Italian Poet)

**Peace**—Mr. Andrei D. Sakharov (Russian Physicist)

**MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS****Products & Trades**

**1. What do the following denote :**

(a) Blue Book (b) Yellow Press (c) White Paper (d) Red Literature (e) Blue Films.

**Ans.** (a) Blue book is the name given to the report of the paper published by the British Parliament in blue paper cover.

(b) Official publications of France.

(c) Parliamentary reports of India on a matter of importance for the information of the people.

(d) Communist literature.

(e) Films consisting of obscene, nude scenes.

**2. What are the products associated with the following trade names :—**

(i) CEAT (ii) Kiwi (iii) Seiko (iv) Halo (v) Amul

**Ans.** (i) Tyre. (ii) Boot Polish (iii) Watch (iv) Sham (v) Butter, Baby food and other dairy products.

**3. With what goods are the following trade names associated :**

(i) Cinthol (ii) Parker (iii) Bata (iv) Mercedes B (v) Alert.

**Ans.** (i) Soap (cosmetics) (ii) Pen (iii) Shoe (iv) Automobile

Agfa, Black bird, Ditmar, Gillette, Glaxo, Shalimar, Swan, Merck, Polsons, and Dunlop.

Ans. (i) Photographic goods, (ii) Fountain Pen, (iii) Insecticide, (iv) Razor Blade, (v) Baby Food, (vi) Paints, (vii) Pen and Ink, (viii) Medicines and Chemicals, (ix) Butter & coffee, (x) Rubber Goods.

#### Currency of countries

5. Name the currencies of the following Countries :

(i) Bangla Desh (ii) U.S.S.R. (iii) Japan (iv) West Germany. (v) U.A.R.

Ans. (i) Takka (ii) Rouble (iii) Yen (iv) Mark (v) Pound.

6. Name the monetary units of the following countries :

(i) Burma, (ii) Indonesia (iii) Australia, (iv) Japan, (v) Italy, (vi) Greece, (vii) Iran, (viii) Poland, (ix) The Netherlands, (x) U.S.S.R.

Ans. (i) Kyat, (ii) New Rupiah, (iii) Dollar, (iv) Yen, (v) Lira, (vi) Drachma, (vii) Rial, (viii) Zloty, (ix) Guilder, (x) Rouble.

7. Give the monetary units of the following countries and also name their capital town.

(a) Brazil, (b) Mexico, (c) Belgium, (d) Switzerland (e) Venezuela (f) Italy, (g) Egypt, (U. A. R.) (h) Burma and (i) Thailand.

| Ans. | Country     | Capital     | Monetary Unit    |
|------|-------------|-------------|------------------|
| (a)  | Bangla Desh | Dacca       | Takka            |
| (b)  | Brazil      | Brasilia    | Cruzeiro         |
| (c)  | Mexico      | Maxico city | Peso             |
| (d)  | Belgium     | Brussels    | Franc (Belgian)  |
| (e)  | Switzerland | Berne       | Franc (Swiss)    |
| (f)  | Venezuela   | Carcas      | Bolivar          |
| (g)  | Italy       | Rome        | Lira             |
| (h)  | Egypt (UAR) | Cairo       | Pound (Egyptian) |
| (i)  | Burma       | Rangoon     | Kyat             |
| (j)  | Thailand    | Bangkok     | Baht             |
| (k)  | W. Germany  | Boon        | Deutsche Mark    |

#### Seven Wonders of the Ancient World

(1) The Pyramids of Egypt (2) the Hanging Gardens of Babylon (3) the temple of Artemis at Ephesus (4) the

statue of Zeus at Olympia (5) the Mausoleum at Halicarnassus the Colossus of Rhodes (7) the Pharos (Lighthouse) at Alexandria.

### Seven Wonders of the Medieval World

(1) The Colosseum of Rome (2) the Great Wall of China (3) the porcelain Tower of Nanking (4) the Mosque at St. Sophia (Constantinople) (5) the Stonehenge of England (6) the Catacombs of Alexandria (7) the Leaning Tower of Pisa.

### Deserts

Atacama (North Chile) Colorado (S. E. California) Great Arabian (most of Arabia) Gobi (Mongolia) Great Australia (Western portion of Australia) Kalahari (south Africa) Kara-Kum (U. S. S. R.) Kizil Kum (Central Turkistan) Libyan (East Sahara) Muhave (S. E. California) Nubian (East Africa) Sahara (North Africa) Takala Makan (South China Sinkiang) Thar (N. W. India).

### Principal Rivers

(Length in miles approximately)

|                                 |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| Missouri-Mississippi (U. S. A.) | 4,500 |
| Amazon (South America)          | 4,000 |
| Nile (U. A. R.)                 | 4,000 |
| Yangtze-Kiang (China)           | 3,500 |
| Yenisei (Siberia)               | 3,300 |
| Congo (Africa)                  | 3,000 |
| Lena (Siberia)                  | 2,860 |
| Hwang Ho (China)                | 2,700 |
| Niger (Africa)                  | 2,600 |
| Volga (U. S. S. R.)             | 2,300 |

### PERSONS IN THE NEWS

1. Who are/were the following persons and why were they in the news?

(a) Prof. Satish Dhawan. (b) Dr. T. V. Gopi (c) Dr. A. B. Joshi (d) Dr. Raju Ramanna. (e) Prof. U. R. Rao

Ans. (a) Prof. Satish Dhawan—He is the chairman of ISRO. It was under his guidance that India entered the space Age by launching the satellite 'Aryabhata' into space on April 19, 1975.

(b) Dr. Tulsī Giri—He is the Prime Minister of Nepal. He succeeded Mr. Nagerdra Prasad Rijal who had resigned on Dec, 3, 1975. He is a seasoned politician of Nepal.

(c) Dr. A. B. Joshi—He is Director of Indian Agricultural Research Institute. He was awarded Borlaug Award in 1975 for his research work in the field of agriculture.

(d) Dr. Raja Ramanna—Director of Bhabha Atomic Research Centre. He is one of the top Indian Scientists and closely associated with India's progress in Atomic Energy. Nuclear blast at Pokaran (May 18, 1974) was carried under his guidance.

(e) Prof. U. R. Rao—Director of Indian Scientific Satellite, Project, Peenya (near Bangalore) where the satellite 'Aryabhata' was fabricated.

2. Who are the following and why were they in the news—

(a) Hrishikesh Moolgaonkar (b) Jai Chawetji (c) Mr. R. S. Sarkaria (d) P. R. Sarkar (e) Samar Sen. (f) Jag Mohan Lal Sinha. (g) Jai Prakash Narain (h) Babu Bhai Patel. (i) T. N. Raina. (j) Kazi Lhendup Dorji (k) M. Karunanidhi.

Ans (a) Hrishikesh Moolgaonkar—He is the chief of Air Staff of the Indian Air Force. He took over the charge from Air Chief Marshal, O. P. Mehra who retired on Jan. 31, 1976. Formerly Air Marshal Moolgaonkar was Air Officer Commanding in Chief of the Western Air Command.

(b) Jai Chawetji—Admiral Jai Chawetji is the Chief of Naval staff, Indian Navy. He took over the charge on retirement of Admiral S. N. Kohli on Feb. 29, 1976. Formerly he was Flag Officer Commanding in Chief of Western Naval Command. He joined the Indian Royal Navy in 1938 and was commissioned in 1940. In 1970 he was granted the rank of vice admiral and was appointed vice chief of Naval staff. He was awarded *Param Vishisht Seva Padak* in Jan. 71 for his services during the Indo Pak War.

(c) R. S. Sarkaria—He is a judge in the Supreme Court who has been appointed the head of a commission which is to probe into the charge of corruption, favouritism, administrative and financial improprieties and abuse of official position against the former Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu Mr. M. Karunanidhi and his colleagues. The commission is to submit its report by Feb. 1, 1977.



(d) P. R. Sarkar—He is known as *Anandmoorti* and is the chief of the Anand Marg organisation (now banned). He has been facing trial in the Patna court on charges of murdering six defector *Anand margies* in the Jungles of Ranchi district during 1970. His organisation has now been banned due to its anti-national activities which involved violence and were a threat to democracy.

(e) Samar Sen—He is the Indian High Commissioner in Bangla Desh. After the coup in Bangla Desh an attempt was made on his life when a group of its armed young men shot at him on Nov. 26, 1975. He narrowly escaped the attempt, but was injured by the shot in his shoulder. He was operated upon at the Medical College Dacca, and was reported to be out of danger.

(f) Jagmohan Lal Sinha—Justice Sinha is Judge in the Allahabad High Court. He was in the news in connection with the judgement he delivered in the election petition filed by Mr. Raj Narain against Mrs. Indira Gandhi. He had passed judgement against the Prime Minister.

(g) Jai Prakash Narain—He is well known *Sarodaya* leader. He had been very critical about the policies of Prime Minister Mr. Gandhi. Even he launched an agitation in Bihar demanding change in Government. Similar agitations and disturbance were expected in other parts of the country. On proclamation of Emergency in the country (June 26, 1976) J.P. was arrested and kept in detention. He was released on Parole on Nov. 12, '76. Since then he is suffering from kidney trouble. He was admitted to Jaslok Hospital, Bombay for treatment. Now he is better, but needs artificial kidney administered intermittently.

(h) Babu Bhai Patel—Leader of Congress (O), was the Chief Minister of Gujrat. He formed the government of *Santa Morcha* (in June, 75) with the support of some independents, Jan Sangh and KMLP members. But some members withdrew their support and his government was defeated in the assembly on March 12, 1976. As such he had to resign and Presidential Rule was imposed in Gujrat.

(i) T. N. Raina—General Tap-shwar Narain Raina is the Chief of Army Staff since June 1, 1975. He is popularly known as 'Teppy' in the army circles.

(j) **Kazi Lhendup Dorji**—Chief Minister of Sikkim, that was merged with the Indian Union as the 22nd State on April 26, 1975. He was in the forefront of the movement in Sikkim demanding removal of Chogyal (King of Sikkim) and establishing democratic government there.

(k) **M. Karunanidhi**—Leader of Dravid Munetra Kazhagam (DMK) and had been the chief minister of Tamilnadu upto Jan. 31, 1976. The term of the Tamilnadu Assembly was to expire and the DMK government demanded an extension for 1 year more. But the President took the state under his rule and dissolved the assembly. The government headed by Mr. Karunanidhi was deemed to have vacated office following the Presidential proclamation.

### 3. Identify the following :

(i) Dr. Christian Bernard. (ii) Jacques Chirac (iii) Daniel P. Moynihan. (iv) Taufa' Ahau Tupou (v) S S Prasad (vi) Mrs. Ambika Soni (vii) Dr. B P. Pal (viii) G. Karuppiiah Moopanar (ix) Ritwik Ghatak (x) Zayedbin Sultan Al. Nahayan.

Ans. (i) A well known heart surgeon of South Africa. He visited India recently in Jan.-Feb., 76.

(ii) Prime Minister of France; visited India in Jan., 76.

(iii) U. S. ambassador to the United Nations resigned from the post.

(iv) King of Tonga (Africa) who recently visited India.

(v) Director General of Mines safety He was in the news about Chasnala Tragedy.

(vi) President of the All India Youth Congress.

(vii) President of the Indian National Science Academy.

(viii) President of the unified Tamilnadu Congress Committee.

(ix) A noted film director, who died recently.

(x) President of the United Arab Emirates (UAE); He visited India in Jan., 75.

### 4. Who are/were the following :

(a) Gough Whitlam (b) Arnold Toynbee (c) Gaston Thorn (d) Mrs. Margaret Thatcher (e) Mrs. Junko Tabei (f) Samphan Khieu (g) Kukrit Pramoj (h) Dr. Kenneth Kaunda (i) Malcolm Fraser (j) Juan Carlos (k) Yen Chiakang (l) Hua Kuo-feng.

Ans. (a) Former Prime Minister of Australia who was dismissed from the office on Nov 11, 1975 by the Governor Sir John Kerr, following the refusal of the opposition (non-labour party) majority in the senate to pass the budget for 75-76

(b) A well known historian, died on Oct. 22, 1975. Author of "A study of History"—a 12 volume work. He was a persistent advocate of world government.

(c) Prime Minister of Luxemburg, was elected President of the 30th annual session of the U. N. General Assembly on Sept. 15, 1975.

(d) Leader of the British Conservative Party (If Conservative Party wins the next election, she would be the first woman P. M. of Britain.)

(e) A Japanese house wife who scaled the Mount Everest (May 16, 1975) and she is the first ever woman to reach the Mount Everest. She visited India, along with other members of the Japanese all woman expedition to Everest, in June, 75.

(f) Commander-in-Chief of the victorious Cambodian People's National Liberation forces (Khmer Rouge) and former Dy. Prime Minister, is now the actual top man in the new regime.

(g) Prime Minister of Thailand. In May 1975 he had declared that he would not allow the U. S. to use air bases in Thailand for military action against Cambodia.

(h) Dr. Kenneth Kaunda is the President of Zambia. He came to India in Jan., 74 to receive the Nehru award (1970). He declared state of emergency in his country on Jan. 29, 1976.

(i) He is the present Prime Minister of Australia. After dismissal of the former P. M. Mr Gough Whitlam, he was installed as caretaker, head of the government later on Dec. 13, 1975, he won the election for his Liberal-National party coalition.

Juan Carlos is the ruler of Spain. He is the grandson of Alfonso XIII of Spain. He has now become the first constitutional monarch to rule Spain under the fundamental law of 1978. He had been ruling Spain as an unchallenged dictator since 1936, till the death on Nov. 20, 1975.

(k) Yen Chiakan is the President of Taiwan. He succeeded Gen. Chiang Kai Shek (who died on April 5, 1975).

(l) Huai Kuofeng is the Prime Minister of China. He has succeeded Chou en Lai who died in Jan., 1976.

### 5. What do you know of the following

(i) Amir Khuro (ii) Guru Tegh Bahadur (iii) Lord Mahavira (iv) Michelangelo

Ans. (i) Amir Khuro— He was a famous literary person in the court of Allauddin Khilji the Muslim ruler. He had written poems in Hindi and Persian. His seventh centenary was celebrated in India in October, 75.

(ii) Guru Tegh Bahadur was the ninth Guru of Sikhs. He was ordered by Aurangzeb to accept the Islam religion, but he refused and was executed. His martyrdom was celebrated on Dec. 7, 1975. Gurudwara Shri Chhidi Chandi Chowk Delhi is the place of his martyrdom.

(iii) Lord Mahavira was the founder of Jainism. The 25th centenary of his *nirvan* was observed in the country in 1975.

(iv) Michelangelo was a renowned Italian artist, painter, sculptor and poet. To mark his fifth birth centenary, India has brought out two of his famous paintings as postage stamps. One is "the creation of Sun, Moon and planets", and other is "Creation of Man."

6. Who are were the following? Why their names appeared in the news?

(i) Nicholas Cindy (ii) Mrs. Billie Jean King (iii) Gail Lofthorpe (iv) Padmaja Naidu (v) Mrs. Label Peron (vi) Dr. Radhakrishnan.

Ans. (i) She is a girl from Toronto. At the age of only 17 years she has set a women's record of swimming across English Channel on July 30, 1975 in 9 hrs. 46 min.

(ii) She is a Tennis player from U.S.A. For the first time she won the Wimbledon Championship at London in July 1975.

(iii) A famous Italian actress. She was one of the delegates to International Film Festival held in India in Jan. 75.

(iv) Miss Padma Naidu was a veteran freedom fighter and the former Governor of West Bengal (India's first woman Governor). She died on May 2, 1975. She was the daughter of the famous poetess Sarojini Naidu.

(v) She is the President of Argentina, the first woman head of a Government in Latin America. She assumed office after death of her husband Juan Peron (former President).

(vi) Former President of India (1952-67) who died April 17, 1974. He was a great philosopher and author of several books. Some famous works are: *Bhagwat Gita, Hindu view of Life Eastern Religion and Western Thought, Indian Philosophy* etc. He was the first Vice president (1952-62) India.

### CURRENT TOPICS

1. Which states were taken under the Presidential Rule during the previous year and under what circumstances? Discuss briefly.

Ans. During the year 1975-76, Presidential Rule was imposed in Nagaland, U. P., Tamilnadu and Gujarat.

**Nagaland**—The President issued a proclamation in New Delhi on May 20, 1975 to dissolve the Nagaland Assembly with immediate effect on the advice of the Governor of Nagaland. Earlier, the assembly had been suspended on March 2 because there was a situation of instability and no stable government could be formed because of frequent defection of members.

**Uttar Pradesh**—On November 29, 1975, the Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh Sri Hemwati Nandan Bahuguna resigned from the office due to some internal differences in the party. Under the circumstances the Governor advised the President to proclaim Presidential Rule in the state and so the state came under Presidential Rule.

However, the Presidential Rule lasted only for less than two months. It ended on Jan. 21, 1976 with the unanimous election of Shri Narain Dutt Tiwari as the leader of the ruling

party in the assembly, and formation of the new government with Shri N. D. Tiwari as the Chief Minister.

**Tamilnadu**—President's Rule was imposed on Tamilnadu January 31, 1976, and the State Assembly was dissolved.

This was done by the President on receipt of a report from the Governor stating that he was satisfied that the administration of the state could no longer be carried on in accordance with the provisions of the constitution.

In Tamilnadu there was a non-congress party—viz. Dravid Munetra Kazgham (DMK), in power. It came to power in 1967 general elections. Then along with the Lok Sabha elections in 1971, one year earlier than scheduled, the party preferred to go to the polls and was returned to power again. Now the term was ending on March 21, 1976. The DMK government approached the centre demanding extension of the term for one year (March 76 onwards) so that the party could go to the polls along with those for the Lok Sabha as was done last time. But several opposition parties, like CPI, Muslim League, Congress (O) Anna DMK etc., were opposed to the demand. A public controversy on the DMK government's performance in the economic field had also raged in the press. The Governor had informed the centre that the DMK ministry had by a series of acts of maladministration, corruption and misuse of power for achieving partisan ends, set at naught all canons of justice and equality. It disregarded the instructions of the centre in relation to the emergency and had misused the emergency powers. It was said that the DMK had been encouraging secessionist activities under cover of the demand for state autonomy.

Under these circumstances the demand of the DMK government for extension of the term of Assembly was turned down and the state was taken under President's Rule. State Government headed by Mr. M. Karunanidhi was deemed to have vacated office, following the proclamation issued by the President. Mr. P. K. Dave and Mr. R. V. Subramaniam Secretaries to the Union Govt. were appointed as advisers to the Governor of Tamilnadu.

Gujarat—Gujarat came under the Presidential rule on March 12, 1976. This is the third time within a period of only five years, that President's Rule is imposed on the state. On receipt of a report from the Governor S. K. K. Vishwanath, the President issued a proclamation under art 356 of the constitution to suspend the State Assembly and impose Presidential Rule in the state.

Only nine months ago, the state had gone to polls (June 75) and President's Rule was lifted when *Janta Morcha* formed

the government with Mr. Babu Bhai Patel as the Chief Minister. *Janta Morcha* government was however pulling on with the support from some independent and the Jan Sangh members. But due to some defections and withdrawal of support by a few independents, the *Morcha* lost majority in the house. On March 12, the government was defeated by two votes in voting on budget proposals of food and supplies department. So the Chief Minister had to resign and the rule of nine months old *Janta Morcha* government was over. The Governor found that no party was in a position to form a stable government.

Hence under these circumstances, the Governor advised the President to take the state under President's Rule.

2. What is meant by 'Ceiling of land'? Write briefly about the recent Bill passed by the Parliament regarding ceiling of urban land.

**Ceiling of land**—For the establishment of Socialist Pattern of Society, the Government has taken the bold step of fixing ceiling on land. Ceiling or limit has been imposed on both agricultural and urban lands. The land in excess of the fixed ceiling will be acquired by the Government and distributed among the landless labourers, poor peasants, members of scheduled castes and scheduled tribes and other weaker and vulnerable sections of society.

**Ceiling on Urban Land**—The Urban Land (Ceiling and Regulations) Bill was passed by the Parliament on Feb 6, 1976. The Bill impose a ceiling on the holding of urban land and regulates construction on such land. The ceiling of land as fixed in the bill is between 500 sq metres to 2000 sq. metres.

A main city together with the adjoining areas of urban growth constitute one urban agglomerations. Such agglomerations have been categorized into A, B, C and D. The limits for holding of vacant land by a person in these areas have been fixed at 500 sq. mtrs., 1000 sq. mtrs., 1500 sq. mtrs. and 2000 sq. mtrs. respectively. Land in excess of it could be acquired by the State Government on payment of compensation in cash and bonds.

On future constructions of residential houses, a limit of 50 sq. mtrs. of plinth area in category A and B areas, and

500 sq. mtrs. of plinth area in category C & D areas has been fixed.

Delhi, Bombay, Calcutta and Madras come under category A. Ahmedabad, Bangalore, Hyderabad, Kanpur, Poona are in category B. Then in category C the important cities are Agra, Allahabad, Lucknow, Varanasi, Bareilly, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Amritsar, Madurai, Bhopal, Gwalior, Mysore, Surat, Patna, Srinagar etc. Ajmer, Bikaner, Kota, Chandigarh, Aligarh, Gorakhpur, Nasik, Cuttack, Rajpur, Jamnagar, Ranchi, Gauhati etc. come under category D.

3. What is the "20 points Economic Programme" announced by our Prime Minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi?

Ans. Mrs. Gandhi had announced a new Economic Programme on July 1, 1975. The Programme consists of 20 main points mentioned below and aims at the rapid progress towards the establishment of a nation based on socialism and which is economically sound. The twenty points in the programme are:

1. Continuance of the steps to bring down prices of the essential commodities. Streamlining the production, procurement and distribution of essential commodities.

2. Implementation of agricultural land ceiling and speedier distribution of surplus land and compilation of land records.

3. Stepping up of provision of house sites for landless and weaker section.

4. Bonded labour, wherever it exists, will be declared illegal.

5. Plan for liquidation of rural indebtedness. Legislation for moratorium on recovery of debt for landless labourers and small farmers and artisans.

6. Review of laws on minimum agricultural wages.

7. Five million more hectares to be brought under irrigation. National programme for use of underground water.

8. An accelerated power programme. Super thermal power stations under Central control.

9. New development plan for development of handloom sector.



downward trend in prices whereas prior to emergency prices were spiralling higher up. The purchasing power of the farm and other sections of the population has increased. There has been a significant improvement in the performance of Public Sector. The output (Production) in all public sector concerns has improved. The Government has curbed the right to strike of workers, lockouts and illegal dismissals. Industrial indiscipline in general has been eliminated.

A large number of officials charged with corrupt practices were compulsorily retired. Strong measures taken in various fields had the effect of increasing the efficiency of government operations. Attendance at the offices became more regular and the employees undertook to work more seriously and systematically than before. Unauthorised construction and encroachments have been cleared. Trains are now running very punctually, and so are the buses.

Those who took wrong advantage of the laxity of law enforcement and judicial rights are now dealt with severely. Smugglers, hoarders, black-marketeers and others guilty of economic crimes are behind the bars and heavy punishment is imposed for such crimes. This has created a fear against such activities which have almost been eliminated. Social crimes have also reduced considerably.

On the whole a sense of discipline, determination to work, honest and fair dealing is prevailing in the country.

5 What are the conditions laid down for the pre-censorship of news ?

Ans. When the newspapers, instead of co-operating with the people and the government, had started exciting the people, creating disaffection and disloyalty among the masses and playing in the hands of foreign agents and powers, the government of India was constrained to impose pre-censorship of the Press. The Union Home Ministry issued an order on June 28, 1975 by which it was bound on the newspapers to get the news censored before their printing and publishing. by this order (1) No news, comments or rumours or reports should be published unless it has been submitted for scrutiny to an authorized officer (2) That no such publication shall be made except in accordance with such conditions or restrictions as the authorized officer may impose.

The press was made to realise the responsible role it had

to play in the changing circumstances. Its freedom was not satisfied, on the part of the press to play a positive constructive and progressive role.

**Q 6 What is Janata Party ?**

**Ans** On the suggestion of Shri Jaya Prakash Narayan the hero of India's freedom movement, the four non communist opposition parties, viz the Congress (O), the Jan Sangh, the Bhartiya Lok Dal and the Socialist Party—had combined into a single Janata Party. The alliance was formed to fight the elections to the Lok Sabha in 1977. Shri Morarji Desai was made the Chairman and Shri Charan Singh, Dy chairman. The party has a green and saffron flag superscribed with the figure of a *Haldhar* (ploughman).

The party got clear majority in the Lok Sabha and has formed the Government in the Centre.

**7. What was the strength of the fifth Lok Sabha ? What is the strength of the sixth Lok Sabha ? Give the state wise distribution of seats.**

**Ans.** The fifth Lok Sabha had 525 seats in all (522 elective and 3 to be nominated). The Delimitation Commission appointed in terms of the Delimitation Act 1972 had determined that the number of elective seats in Parliament may be raised from 522 to 542.

The State wise distribution of seats is given below —

| State               | No. of Seats | State             | No. of Seats |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 1. Andhra Pradesh   | 42           | 12. Manipur       | 2            |
| 2. Assam            | 14           | 13. Meghalaya     | 2            |
| 3. Bihar            | 54           | 14. Nagaland      | 1            |
| 4. Gujarat          | 26           | 15. Orissa        | 21           |
| 5. Haryana          | 10           | 16. Punjab        | 13           |
| 6. Himachal Pradesh | 4            | 17. Rajasthan     | 25           |
| 7. Jammu & Kashmir  | 6            | 18. Sikkim        | 1            |
| 8. Karnataka        | 28           | 19. Tamil Nadu    | 39           |
| 9. Kerala           | 20           | 20. Tripura       | 2            |
| 10. Madhya Pradesh  | 40           | 21. Uttar Pradesh | 85           |
| 11. Maharashtra     | 48           | 22. West Bengal   | 42           |

Union Territories (17)

Delhi (7); Andamans (1); Arunachal Pradesh (2); Chandigarh (1); Lakshadweep (1); Dadra & Nagar Haveli (1); Goa (2); Mizoram (1); Pondicherry (1).

8. When was the term of 5th Lok Sabha due to expire in ordinary course? Why and How many times was it extended? On which date was the fifth Lok Sabha dissolved?

Ans (a) The term of the fifth Lok Sabha was to have expired on March 18, 1976 in the ordinary course. It was extended twice—by one year in February 1976 and by another year in November 1976. This was done in accordance with the Art. 83 (2) of the Constitution which provides that while a proclamation of emergency is in operation, the parliament can pass a law to extend the life of the Lok Sabha for a period not exceeding one year at a time.

The fifth Lok Sabha was dissolved on January 18, 1977. The same day it was announced that election to the sixth Lok Sabha would be held in March 1977.

9. What is the strength of various political parties in the Rajya Sabha as constituted at present?

Ans. The strength of the various political parties in the Rajya Sabha at present is:—

|              |     |               |   |
|--------------|-----|---------------|---|
| Congress     | 164 | Jan Sangh     | 8 |
| CPI          | 11  | BLD           | 7 |
| ADMK         | 4   | Congress (O)  | 5 |
| CPM          | 3   | Muslim League | 3 |
| DMK          | 2   | Other parties | 5 |
| Independants | 17  | Nominated     | 8 |

Seven seats (Tamilnadu and Pondichery) are vacant.

10. Give the party wise position in the Lok Sabha (1977)

| Ans. | Name of the Party | No. of seats |
|------|-------------------|--------------|
|      | Janata            | 270          |
|      | CFD               | 23           |
|      | CPM               | 22           |
|      | Akali Dal         | 8            |
|      | Others            | 32           |
|      | Congress          | 153          |
|      | ADMK              | 19           |
|      | CPI               | 7            |

539

to three remaining seats (still to be held)

11. When was the Internal Emergency revoked.

Ans. The outgoing Congress Government had advised the acting President Mr. B. D. Jatti to revoke the internal emergency (promulgated earlier on June 25, 1975). This was done by the acting president on March 21, 1977.

12. When was the state of external emergency in the country lifted? When was it imposed?

Ans. The acting President Mr. Jatti revoked the external emergency on March 27, 1977. It had been imposed on December 3, 1971 when there was a threat of external aggression.

## UNION GOVERNMENT

|                      |   |                                 |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| President            | } | Shri Basappa Dasappa Jatti      |
| Vice President       |   | (Acting President)              |
| Speaker Lok Sabha    |   | Shri Neelam Sanjeeva Reddy      |
| Dy. Speaker          |   | Shri Gaude Murahari             |
| Chairman Rajya Sabha |   | The Vice President (ex-officio) |
| Dy Chairman          |   | Shri Ram Niwas Mirdha           |

## Council of Ministers

### Cabinet Ministers

|                          |                                                                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shri Morarji Desai       | Prime Minister—All Ministries and Departments not specified below. |
| Shri Charan Singh        | Home Affairs.                                                      |
| Shri Jagjevan Ram        | Defence.                                                           |
| Shri Lal Krishna Advani  | Information & Broadcasting                                         |
| Shri Prakash Singh Badal | Agriculture & Irrigation.                                          |
| Shri Hemvati Nandan      | Petroleum, Chemicals and                                           |
| Babuguna                 | Fertilizers                                                        |
| Shri Sikander Bakht      | Works & Housing,                                                   |
|                          | Supply & Rehabilitation.                                           |
| Shri Shanti Bhanu        | Law, Justice & Company Affairs                                     |
| Shri Prakash Chandra     | Education, Social Welfare &                                        |
| Chunder                  | Culture.                                                           |
| Shri Madhu Dandavate     | Railways.                                                          |
| Shri Mohan Dharja        | Commerce and Civil Supplies & Cooperation.                         |
| Shri George Fernandez    | Communications.                                                    |
| Shri Purushottam Kaushik | Tourism & Civil Aviation.                                          |
| Shri Raj Narain          | Health & Family Welfare.                                           |



## CULTURE & ART

### The People of Rajasthan

#### 1. Write in brief about the people of Rajasthan.

Ans. Rajasthan had been essentially the land of Rajputs, but other classes of people also live here. The people of Rajasthan are of Indo-Aryan type. They are generally tall and fair-complexioned with dark eyes and a prominent nose. The people of Jodhpur, Bikaner and Jaisalmer have Aryan features also. Rural people have Aryo-Dravidian features. They have light brown complexion and a broad nose. About 80% of the people live in villages. Their main occupation is agriculture, but many of them are carpenters, oilers, blacksmiths, shoe-makers and shopkeepers. Life in the villages is different from that in the cities. The density of population is very thin in the villages. The cities of Rajasthan are being fast modernised. Jaipur, Jodhpur, Bikaner, Ajmer, Udaipur and Kota are undergoing great transformation. In the event part, whenever famines occur, the villagers go to neighbouring states in search of food and fodder, and come back again when conditions improve. But the people are sturdy and laborious.

#### 2. Mention the various castes of people belonging to Rajasthan, with a brief description of each.

Ans. The main caste of people living in Rajasthan are Rajputs, Brahmins, Mahajans, Jat, Mina, Gujar (Abit), Bhil, Jarasiya, Saharia, Kathodi, Banjara, Gadiolohir, Rebari etc.

**The Rajputs**—The warlike Rajputs were very famous for their bravery and chivalry. There are innumerable tales which throw a flood of light on the heroism and self-sacrifice of Rajput men and women. Rana Pratap and Panna the *Wurde*, are household words in Rajasthan. Most of the erstwhile states were ruled over by the Rajput rulers before independence. Rajputs have now taken to farming and other occupations.

*Charan* and *Bhat* were the persons who used to sing in praise of the gallantry of their masters and if needed at the time of wars they also fought bravely. They also used to keep

They tend camels, sheep and goats. They earn a lot by selling goats and other animals and by selling wool and ghee. They produce and eat *Bajra*. They are a colourful people.

3. Give the name of the aboriginal natives of Rajasthan and Central India.

Ans. Bhils are the aboriginal natives of Rajasthan and Central India.

4. What was the Symbolic ceremony which took place at Chittorgarh on 6th April 1955?

Ans. The ceremony was the entry and reestablishment of the Gadia Luhars in the fort of Chittor. Gadia Luhars were formerly Rajputs who had taken a vow not to settle peacefully till they free the fort of Chittor from the enemies. After independence, late Shri Manikya Lal Verma initiated them to settle at one place and establish their houses. Gadia Luhars from all parts of the country gathered in Chittor and ceremoniously entered the fort. Gadia Luhars were asked to settle in Chittor and the Government helped fully to settle them. Still most of the Gadia Luhars have not given up their mode of living a nomadic life.

#### Food, Dress and Ornaments

5. What is the chief food of Rajasthan people?

Ans. In western desert parts of Rajasthan, the chief food is *Bajra*. Maize and Jowar is common in Udaipur and Kota divisions. In Jaipur and the eastern parts wheat and Barley is mostly used. Rice is an important food in Banswara and Dungarpur districts. Besides the grains, cereals like Moong, Urad, Mott, Masoor etc. are commonly used in the form of 'dal' in all parts of the state. Vegetables are used where available, but in interior villages and desert parts vegetables are not available and only dal or curry is the common vegetable. '*Dal, baati* and *choorma*' are favorite special preparations of Rajasthan people. Mostly the people are vegetarians. Rajputs and Kayasthas use non-vegetarian preparations also.

6. Mention the common dresses of the Rajasthan people.

Ans. The dress of women in Rajasthan consists of a *Sari* or *Lahanga* (skirt), a *Kanchli* (half sleeve bodice)

and an *odhal*—(multi coloured veil), which is gracefully worn over the head. *Odhni* is given different names according to occasion and kind e.g. *Peela*, *Pomcha*, *Lugadi*, *Lahria*, *Choandi*. Many lovers of art have been fascinated by the colourful costumes of Rajasthan ladies.

Male costume is equally attractive. It consists of a *Dhoti* and *Angarkha*. It is either stringed or buttoned. The buttoned coat or *Jodhpuri* coat was the official dress of Rajasthan. Now, the gentry are taking to *Sherwanis* and tight pyjama. These were fashionable during the Mughal rule. The turban is of many styles. It is called *Pagri*, *Peg*, *Phenta* and *Safa*. It differs from place to place and from community to community. The *pagri* is worn generally by businessmen, while the *safa* is preferred by the Rajputs.

By the impact of modern fashion the people of Rajasthan are giving up their traditional costumes and the men are changing over to pants, bush-shirts, shirt etc, and the ladies to sari. But recently Rajasthan dress is gaining place in fashion world, specially among the young girls.

7. Mention some common ornaments and jewellery used by people in Rajasthan.

**Ans. Jewellery**—Rajasthan jewellery is famous throughout India. Both men and women wear jewellery, but with the passage of time, men are giving it up. Rich ladies are loaded with jewellery. They wear bangles and bracelets or necklace (*Haar*) of various designs. *Bor* or *Tika* in various designs, is used on the forehead. They also wear armlets (*Bajuband*) nose rings (*Nath*) and ear rings (*Jhumka*, girdles (*Tagri*) or *Karghani* and anklets (*Pajeb* or *Kada*). Many ladies wear heavy silver bangles and *hasli*. Rich women wear ornaments made of gold, while poor females wear ornaments made of silver or even baser metals. For its exquisite designs and delicacy of art Rajasthan Jewellery is a rage not only for ladies of India, but also for ladies of foreign countries.

Gents are also fond of ornaments. Villagers generally wear *murkis* in the ear, a *kanthi* around the neck, and *kada* in the arms and ankles. A necklace or only a gold chain is very common among rich people even in the cities. Finger rings are used by almost all men and women. Gold ornaments are mostly embedded with precious stones.





5. Mosque with one minaret only Jodhpur.
6. Gu'abchan s Mosque Jodhour.
7. Nalisar Mosque Sambhar.
8. U'ha Mosque Bayana (Bhartpur)

10. Name some famous towers in Rajasthan.

Ans. 1. Vijay Stambh, Chittor 2. Kirti Stambh, Chittor. 3. Isarlat (Sargash), Jaipur. 4. Safdarjang, Alwar. 5. Gamna Gazi, Jodhpur. 6. Nchar Khan, Kota 7. Gular Kalsadan, Jodhpur. 8. Clock tower (Ajmer & Jodhpur).

11. Name some important Palaces in Rajasthan.

Ans. 1. Chandra Mahal, Jaipur. 2. Rambagh palace, Jaipur. 3. Jagmandir palace, Udaipur 4. Lalgarh palace, Bikaner. 5. Jagniwas, Udaipur. 6. Gopal Bhawan, Deeg.

12. Name some important forts in Rajasthan.

Ans. (1) Chittorgarh (2) Kumbhalgarh (3) Mandalgarh (4) Ranthambhore (5) Nahargarh (Jaipur) (6) Jalgarh (Amer) (7) Bikaner fort (8) Jodhpur fort (9) Mandore fort (10) Jalore fort (11) Bhatner fort (Hanumangarh) (12) Suragarh (13) Taragarh (Ajmer) (14) Jaisalmer fort (15) Bu di fort (16) Indargarh fort (Kota) (17) Deeg fort.

13. Mention and briefly describe the important festivals celebrated in Rajasthan.

Ans. Rajasthan is not only a land of heroes and warriors, but also a land of colourful fairs and festivals. It is through these fairs and festivals that the joys, hopes, aspirations, and passions of the people find expression. Some of the important festivals of Rajasthan are :

**Gangaur**—This festival, which falls in the month of Chaitra is celebrated when a great procession is taken out. The season is pleasant and the people are in a hilarious and joyful mood. The famous *Ghoomar* dance is performed. Sweets are prepared and sent to friends and relatives. The image of Parvati is taken out in procession. Daughters are invited to visit their parental homes.

**Teel**—This festival is celebrated, on the 3rd day of the latter half of 'Shravana'. Like Gangaur it is also the festival of women. On this day, businessmen who are also the festival

families. The image of Parvati is taken out in procession, is particularly colourful in Jaipur and Udaipur. Women go to God for the long life and prosperity of their husbands. The weather is warm and pleasant and the atmosphere echoes with the romantic songs of women.

**Dushera**—Rajasthan, being the land of Rajputs, the festival of Dushera is celebrated with great pomp and show. It used to be celebrated with great grandeur by the kings and princes, before the formation of Rajasthan State. The festival reminds us of the victory of good over evil. Now-a-days with the disappearance of princely states, it has lost much of its splendour. However, Ramlila is a popular feature during Dushera days.

**Deepawali**—Deepawali, the festival of lights, is celebrated with great pomp and show. People decorate their homes with colourful pictures of various patterns and designs and in the night thousands of earthen lamps are lighted and the Goddess Laxmi is worshipped. People visit the houses of their friends and relatives and exchange greetings.

**Holi** - Holi, the festival of colours, is celebrated with great joy and abandon. The occasion is accompanied by songs and dances and merriment. At night 'Holika' is burnt.

The Chief Muslim festivals are Id-ul-zuha, Id-ul-Fitar and Shab-i-barat. At Jaipur Moharram is observed on a large scale and a large number of Tazias are taken out.

15. Mention the important Folk songs and Folk dances of Rajasthan

**Ans** The hopes and aspirations, the joys and sorrows, the feelings and passions of the people of Rajasthan find expression in their folksongs and folk dances. Certain songs are sung at the time of dance, while others are sung at the time of harvesting or on other occasions. These songs are soul stirring and heart touching since popular, songs are popular legends. One song tells the story of a timid Rajput deserter. He is taunted by his sister-in-law and mother, he goes back to the battle field and comes back victorious.

**Dances**—'Ghoomar' is a very popular form of dance in Rajasthan. It is performed by ladies in a spinning round of the d:

Another important dance is 'Gher' dance which is performed by men and women, at the time of festivals

Panihari dance depicts the scene of a woman drawing water from a well and then balancing two or three earthen pitchers one over the other on her head. It brings out the supple, graceful form of the dancer.

Kachhi ghori and Lavani are other forms of dancing. Rajasthani folk songs and folk dances are colourful and add to the cultural heritage of India.

16. Mention some well known fairs held in Rajasthan.

Ans. (1) Pushkar Fair on Kartik Purnima. (2) Kailash Devi Fair at Karauli in Chaitra. (3) Mahaveerji Fair (for Jains) on Chaitre Purnima. (4) Ramdeoiji Fair near Pokaran in the month of Bhadon (5) Urs of Khwaja Muinuddin Chishti at Ajmer (6) Rani Sati Fair at Jhunjhunu. Besides these, there are several local fairs at different places in Rajasthan.

17. Write briefly about the Rajasthani Painting.

Ans. Rajasthani painting—Rajasthan is famous for its glorious tradition in painting. There are various schools of painting in Rajasthan—Jaipur School, Bundi School, Kota School, Kishangarh School and Mewar School. All of them flourished during the 18th century. Rajasthani painting bears the stamp of Mughal art. Jahangir himself was a great painter, and under his influence painting progressed in various states of Rajasthan. Rajasthani painting is famous for swift movement and splash of colours.

19. (a) Name the temple in Mewar which is equally respected by Jains, Vaishnavas, Saivas, Bhatta and Mohammedians.

(b) Where are the collection of Jain granths on Tad leaves available?

(c) Which palace of Rajasthan can be compared with Taj Mahal.

(d) Where is the biggest Jain Murti of India.

(e) Name the place which is known as Kailashpuri.

(f) Who has written (i) Prithviraj Raso (ii) Krishna Rukmani ji Beli.

- (g) Name the first writer of Rajasthan and his work.
- (h) Who wrote 'Dhola-Marvan ri bat'.
- (i) What is the dialect of Mirabai's devotional songs?
- (j) Which temple is known as 'the forest of pillars'?

Ans. (a) Temple of Rikhabdevji. (b) Jain temple of Jaisalmer. (c) Umed Bawan (Chhittar palace) of Jodhpur. (d) Nangaji in Rajgarh (Alwar) (e) Eklingji near Udaipur. (f) Chand Bardai; Prithvi Raj Rathod. (g) Shailbhadra Suri had written Bharat Bahubali Ras in 1185. (h) Jain Yati Kushal Chandra. (i) Marwari and Mewari. (j) Ranakpur temples.

20. Fill up the blanks :

(a) Garasiyas are a scheduled tribe preponderantly found in the districts of ..... in Rajasthan.

(b) ..... is a spoken dialect of the rural population in Bharatpur and Dholpur region.

(c) ..... is a famous folk dance of the Bhils of Rajasthan.

(d) The Marwari lady who forgot everything and was lost in the devotion of Lord Krishna.

(e) The temple of ..... at Pushkar is the only one of its kind

Ans. (a) Dungarpur, (b) Mewari, (c) Barjara, (d) Meera Bai, (e) Brahma.

## LITERATURE & EDUCATION

1. Mention the important writers and their works in Rajasthan Literature.

Ans. Rajasthan had been a centre of art and culture and has contributed much to the literature.

The oldest work is "Prithvi Raj Raso" by Chand Bardai. It is written in Dingal. The language is in heroic style and most suited to war-like themes. Prithvi Raj Raso by Chand Bardai, narrates the story of Prithviraj Chauhan's bravery.

Another fine poem in Dingal is "Rau-Jaitasi Rau Chha" by Vithu Sujo Nagarjota, which is an eulogy of the victory won by Rau Jaitasi of Bikaner.

Issar Dass wrote "Harirasa" which is very popular among the masses.

The most renowned work is "Veli Krishna Rasm" by Prithvi Raj Rathore. It has been called a rare Rajasthani literature.

Surya Mal's long poems "Vansh-Bhaskar" narrate the history of the Chauhans of Bundi. He was patronised by then ruler, Maharaja Ram Singh. "Vansh Bhaskar" is a long work of about 5000 pages. Surya Mal was a great scholar of Sanskrit, Prakrit, Dingal and Brij Bhasha and he made use of them at different places.

The devotional songs of Mira Bai, are the proudest page of literature.

"Dhola-Marura Duba" is a soul-stirring love poem. Other famous poems are "Harji-ro-Vivahlo," "Rumangala" 'Harji-Ro-Mahro', 'Jeen-Mata-ro Gita' and 'Dewari Jawarsji ro gita.'

Nainsi wrote Khyata, which is a prose chronicle and a master piece of Rajasthani prose.

Baretha Kesari Singh Ji, Udai Raj Ujjal and Nainsi wrote the nationalist poetry.

Thakur Ram Singh wrote Maru Mayanka, Mehgarh Dhara which revolve round the eternal values of life like beauty, goodness and the beauty of nature. However, his famous poem in Rajasthani is "Matri Bhasha-ro Gita".

"Patala and Pithal" by Kanhaiya Lal Sethia is a ballad. "Narsiji-ro-Mahero" is a very popular poem.

Mukul's "Sainani" and "Kodamde" are heroic ballads which when sung thrill the listeners with delightful pictures of the heroic deeds of Rajput men and women of the past.

Other famous poets of Rajasthan are Badri Prasad Acharya, Murlidhar Vyas and Bhumraj. Chandra Singh translated "Raghuvansha" of K-lidas into Rajasthani. A great research is being carried on in Rajasthani and almost all classical works in Sanskrit like Shakuntala, Kumar Sanyas, Ritu Sambar and Panchtantra are being translated into Rajasthani.

Shiv Charan Bhartiya has written a novel named "Kana Sundari—the story of the rise of Marwari Seths. "Abb Patki" and "Anokhi Kahani" by Sri Lal Joshi and Badi Prasad Sankaria are popular novels. Short stories by Lakshmi Kumari Chundawat, Munna Lal Purohit, Agarchand Nahat and Gulab Chand Nagauri are famous for their idiomatic language and racy style. "Rajasthani Kahawatan" is a very famous book written by Murlidhar Vyas and Narrotam Das Swami. Murli Das Misan has published a Rajasthani dictionary. Various research journals are being published for the improvement and enrichment of Rajasthani literature.

*Batan ri Fulwari* is a well known collection of Rajasthani legends by Vijaydan Detha. Sri Detha is contributing very much to the Rajasthani literature.

Sri Komal Kothari is a Rajasthani folklorist who has been awarded Nehru fellowship ( 975) for studying Rajasthani folklore which will be published in a monograph "Folk heritage of Rajasthan"

2. Name the Universities in Rajasthan along with the names of their Vice Chancellors

Ans. There are three Universities in Rajasthan :

University

Vice Chancellor

1. Rajasthan University, Jaipur. Sri Govind Chandra Pandey.
2. Jodhpur University, Jodhpur. Dr. S. C. Goyal.
3. Udaipur University, Udaipur. Dr. Prithvi Singh Lamba.

3. Where is the Board of Secondary Education situated in Rajasthan ? Who is its Chairman ?

Ans. The office of the Board of Secondary Education, Rajasthan is at Ajmer. Sri S. P. Singh Bhandari is the Chairman of the Board.

4. What is the importance of the following places :

(i) Pilani (ii) Varanasthali

Ans. (i) Pilani is a town in the Jhunjhunu District and is an educational complex. It can rightly be said to be a 'flower in the desert'. There is the Birla Institute of Technology and Science which has acquired the status of an

autonomous University. It provides the courses of study the Graduate, Post Graduate and Research degrees in (a) Engineering (Electrical, Mechanical, Telecommunication, Civil Chemical) (b) Technology. (c) Science. (d) Pharmacy (e) Social Sciences

Higher Secondary Schools for girls and boys are also by the Birla Education Trust.

The Central Electronics Research Institute is also situated in Pilani where research work in electronics is carried and television sets and their parts are being prepared.

**Vanasthali**—Vanasthali is a township near Niwai District Town. It is a well known educational complex established by late Pandit Hira Lal Shastri, the first Chief Minister of Greater Rajasthan. Vanasthali Vidyapeeth is a rare educational complex for girls and caters to the educational needs of girls from primary to post graduate level. There is a B.A. College also. Girls are given training in all fields of life domestic as well as outdoors. Horse riding gliding, N.C. Paratrooping, mountaineering are some of the salient features of this Vidyapeeth.

5. (a) Name the Medical Colleges in Rajasthan, with their locations.

(b) Give the name and location of Engineering Colleges in Rajasthan.

(c) Give the locations of Ayurvedic Colleges in Rajasthan.

(d) Give the location of Agriculture Colleges in Rajasthan.

(e) Give the location of Veterinary College in Rajasthan.

(f) Give the location of Polytechnic Institutes in Rajasthan.

(g) Give the location of Sainik School in Rajasthan.

(h) Give the location of institutions for the benefit of Blind, Deaf and Dumb.

(i) Give the location of important Colleges of Teacher Education.



- Ans. (a) (i) Sawai Man Singh Medical College, Jaipur.  
 (ii) Jawahar Lal Nehru Medical College, Ajmer.  
 (iii) Ravindra Nath Tagore Medical College, Udaipur.  
 (iv) Sardar Patel Medical College, Bikaner  
 (v) Sampurnanand Medical College, Jodhpur.

(b) (i) M.B.M. Engineering College, Jodhpur,  
 (ii) Malviya Regional Engineering College, Jaipur.  
 (iii) Birla Engineering College (Birla Institute of Technology and Science) Pilani.

(c) Government Ayurvedic Colleges at Jaipur, Ajmer & Udaipur.

(d) (i) S.K.N. Agriculture College, Jobner (affiliated to University of Udaipur).

- (ii) Agriculture College, Udaipur University, Udaipur,  
 (iii) Agriculture College, Sangarva.

(e) Bikaner. (f) Jodhpur, Bikaner, Udaipur, Ajmer, Alwar and Kota. (g) Chittorgarh. (h) Ajmer and Jaipur.

- (i) (i) Regional College of Education, Ajmer  
 (ii) Government Teachers Training College, Ajmer.  
 (iii) Government Teachers Training College, Bikaner.  
 (iv) Vidya Bhawan Teachers Training College, Udaipur.  
 (v) Gandhi Vidyamandir, Sirdarsahar.  
 (vi) Vanasthali Vidyapeeth College of Education (for girls only).

6. Name the dignitaries who were awarded honorary degrees by the Rajasthan University (1976)

Ans. The dignitaries are :

(1) Dr. H. N. Sethna, Chairman of the Indian Atomic Energy Commission was awarded D. Sc.

(2) Shri Sumitra Nandan Pant, the famous Hindi poet was awarded D. Lit

(3) Justice Hidayatullah Khan, ex chief Justice of Supreme Court was awarded the degree of Doctor of Law.

7. Name the persons who were awarded honorary degrees by the Jodhpur University in 1976

Ans. The following dignitaries were awarded honorary degrees by the Jodhpur University on Jan. 19, 1976

(1) Sri Mohan Lal Sukhadia (ex-Governor of A Pradesh, Tamil Nadu and Ex-chief Minister of Rajasthan)

(2) Sri P. N. Sinhal (Judge, Supreme Court, and Justice of Rajasthan High Court)

(3) Sri Sita Ram L. Izs. (A Scholar of Rajasthan literature).

(4) Sri Nagendra Singh and (5) Sri Talism Olliyas (of Nigeria) Both Judges in the International C

8. Name two scientific inventors from Rajasthan, have been awarded prize on the Republic day 1976

Ans. (1) Sri Ram Kumar Saxena of Udaipur ( ) Sri George of P.ani.

9. A dacoit undergoing imprisonment plays very good folk musical instrument. He has given his performance French T.V. film recently. Name the dacoit and his folk musical instrument

Ans. He is Karna Ram Bhai. He plays on a folk instrument called 'Nad' (नद). He played it for the F T. V. film 'Pabuji'.

10. Name the person whom Premchand Award was by the U. P. Government in the year 1976

Ans. Prem Chand award was given to Sri Mini M. Lal of Jaipur for Rs. 1500/- on his novel 'Bharatmani'.

### RESEARCH INSTITUTES

1. Name the two important Central Research Institutes located in Rajasthan. Give their location and functions.

Ans. The two Central Research Institutes in Rajasthan are

(1) The Central Electronic Research Institute, P.

(2) The Central Arid Zone Research Centre, Jodhpur

(1) Central Electronic Research Institute, P. Research work in electronics is being carried on in the institute. The institute is also preparing T. V. sets, T. V. tubes and other components. In future it may give so know-how for the manufacture of electronic computer and such instruments.

(1) **Central Arid Zone Research Centre** (Shri Kenda) Jodhpur. The research centre is exploring the means and potentialities in the desert to stop its growth and converting it into a useful area. The centre has tried to discover underground water. It has been able to pump it up to the ground for use. It has improved and developed such seeds of Bajra and other crops which can be easily grown in the desert area with minimum water. Improved methods of cultivation and irrigation have been made it possible to grow corn, vegetables and grass in the desert areas. The centre has also invented some device of the solar heat (sun) energy in domestic purposes. This energy is abundantly available in the dry area. All these efforts are going to convert the desert area into a prosperous and fertile land.

2. Where is the Oriental Research Institute (Shodh Sanshan) located and what are its functions?

Ans. The *Rajasthan Shodh Sanshan* (Oriental Research Institute) is located at Chopasani (near Jodhpur) and is functioning at present under the University of Jodhpur. Shri Bhanu Singh Bhatia is its Director. The main functions of the institute are to survey, collect, preserve, and explore old documents, paintings and arts objects. Thousands of Sanskrit, Prakrit, Apbhramsha, Rajasthani, Pali, and Hindi manuscripts have been collected. The institution has published several rare manuscripts from the libraries of Jaipur and other places. It has brought out a book "Rajasthan Puratan Granthamala". It is also preparing a *Rajasthani Dictionary* (Shabd Kosh) compiled by Dr. Ram Lal.

3. Where is the institution 'Rajasthan' ? What are its functions ?

Ans. *Rajasthan* is a cultural and educational institution functioning in Borunda village of Jodhpur district. It was established in 1960 as a result of the cooperative efforts of some







| Name of Author               | Names of Books                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bansi Lal Sharma 'Paras'     | Puja ra Phool.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Brij Narain Purohit          | Atarvan ; Wakil Sahab.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Brij Mohan Jawalia           | Raja Rani (Translated)                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Brij Lal Singh 'Gadan'       | Mata ri Pukar.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Buddhi Prakash Pareek        | Chunthya ; Chabadka ; Tira<br>Kaldar ; Inder Sun Interview                                                                                                                                |
| Bhagwan Dutta Goswami        | Sodhi Nathi ra Gudha Arath<br>Suraj ro Chanano ; Arvind to<br>Durga stotra                                                                                                                |
| Bharat Vyas                  | Dhola Marwan (play) ; Rangla<br>Marwar (play) ; Rimjhim (poems) ; Unt Sirjan.                                                                                                             |
| Bhanwar Lal Nahta            | Bangi ; Padmini Charit Chopal ;<br>Ham'rayan ; Samaysunder Rai<br>Panchak ; Kusumanjali.                                                                                                  |
| Bhanwar Lal Suthar 'Bhramer' | Takado.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Bhanwar Singh Samor          | Maran Tyuhar.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Bheem Pandya                 | Haith su Katar Leeno Barlo ;<br>Loktantra ra Pali Royo ; Chureb<br>Karodpiti                                                                                                              |
| Bhupati Ram Sakariya         | Chheto (poems) ; Adhuni R<br>asthani Sahitya                                                                                                                                              |
| Bhomraj 'Mangal'             | Moonga Moti ; Ek beeti.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Chhagan Mal Sharma           | Jharokho.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Damodar Prasad               | Pretatma ra Preet.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Dinesh Misra                 | Bharat Surya                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Deen Dayal Ojha              | Rajasthan Sint Sudharar ; Bha-<br>rat ra Nirmata ; Chhori Umar<br>Mota Kam ; Des ra Gautav.<br>Sant Kavi Perpa ; Rajasthan<br>Kaviyitriyan ; Rajasthan III Van-<br>antik Parva Gangur etc |
| Deena Nath Khatri            | Achaklas Kherchi ri Vachniko.<br>Dayaldas ri Khyot (collected)                                                                                                                            |
| Dev Krishan Rajpurohit       | Bar-judi to Tap ; Dant Karha<br>man ; Yaha Maan to Ka wo                                                                                                                                  |

| Name of Author          | Names of Books                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Devi Dutt Nag           | Sapno (translated from Sanskrit)                                                                                                                              |
| Dhananjay Varma         | Roop Madhuri.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Dhokal Singh 'Anant'    | Roop Mahima.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Jajanan Varma           | Dharti ri Dhua ; Sono Nipje<br>Ret Men, Barahmata—Kavita-<br>van ro Sangra.                                                                                   |
| Jagpat Lal Dangi        | Lade Soorma Aaj Ji ; Gadh<br>Geet.                                                                                                                            |
| Jeeenda Ram Varma       | Rajasthan ka Lok Nritya; Lok-<br>otsava; Lok Nitya, Lokanuran-<br>jan; Lok Sangeet.                                                                           |
| Julabchand Nirwan       | Khugya Balanjoga.                                                                                                                                             |
| Jopai Singh Rajawat     | Chheerjan.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Jordhan Singh Shekhawat | Kerkar.                                                                                                                                                       |
| Jovind Agarwal          | Rajasthan Lok Kathayen.                                                                                                                                       |
| Jovind Lal Mathur       | Satrangiar; Shakespeare ri Kani-<br>yan ; Panchtantra; Hitopdesh<br>etc.                                                                                      |
| Jhwardan Aashiya        | Veer Satsai.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Jagdish Mathur 'Kamal'  | Jeen Mata; Sodhi Nathi ke<br>Gudharth                                                                                                                         |
| Jagdish Singh Sisodiya  | Bichhoh                                                                                                                                                       |
| Jamar Mewari            | Jai Bangla Des.                                                                                                                                               |
| Janabiya Lal Mahrishi   | Gurvanti; Uphar; Maru M yank;<br>Baat Bhali Din Pa idhara                                                                                                     |
| Janabiya Lal Sharma     | Hadoti Boli aur Sahitya, Hadoti<br>Sahitya aur Swaroop; Tejji—<br>Lokgatha.                                                                                   |
| Janhiya Lal Sahal       | Nihalde Sultan; Draupadi Vinay;<br>Veer Sitsai; Choboli; Naf to<br>tahn Mat; Rajasthan Kahiwa-<br>tan; Rajasthan Lok Kathayen;<br>Rajasthan Veer Gathayen etc |
| Janabiya Lal Sethia     | Ramniya ra Suritha; P<br>Kun Kun; Gulgachiya.                                                                                                                 |



| Name of Author           | Names of Books                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Karnidan Bareth          | Shakuntala; Jhar-Jhar Kan Jhindiyo.                                                                                                 |
| Kalyan Singh Rajawat     | Ramtiya Mat Tod; Aa Jama Aapani; Minjhar                                                                                            |
| Kalyan Singh Shekhawat   | Meera Vrihat Padavali.                                                                                                              |
| Kastur Chand Kasliwal    | Rajasthan ke Jain Sant; Jin da Charitra (ed.)                                                                                       |
| Kan Singh Rawat          | Kunji ra Geet; Phagan Geet Majoor Karsan ra Geet; Kari Jagran ra Geet; Panchayat Ra ra Jagaran ra Geet etc.                         |
| Kishor Kalpanakant       | Nast Need; Rut Samhar (translated); Kunpal ra Phool; Sakspear ri Bataan; Vishwanath Satyanarayan ri Bataan.                         |
| Keshav 'Pathik'          | Mangal Geet; Saanthida Sainaan Aapno; Baagan ra Phool (ed)                                                                          |
| Krishna Kumar Sharma     | Dhola Maru ra Duha; Bagrawat Lok Gatha.                                                                                             |
| Krishna Gopal Sharma     | Chetan ri Dhooni (Poems)                                                                                                            |
| Kheem Raj 'Pradeep'      | Bagat ri Baat.                                                                                                                      |
| Lakshman Singh 'Raswant' | Rasaal; Minjhar.                                                                                                                    |
| Lakshmi Kumari Chundawat | Maaajhal Raat; Ravi Thakar ri Baatan; Amolak Bataan; Gir Uncha Uncha Carban; Sansar ri Nam; Kaniyan; Mumel; Kah re Chakwa Baat etc. |
| Madan Gopal Sharma       | Gokhe Ubhi Gordi                                                                                                                    |
| Madan Mohan Parihar      | Andharo.                                                                                                                            |
| Manohar Lal Sharma       | Rajasthan Gooj.                                                                                                                     |
| Manohar Sharma           | Araavali ki Aatma; Geet Katha; Kunwarsi Sankho; Rohide Phool; Kanyadan etc.                                                         |
| Manendra Kumar Muni      | Jambu Swami ri Loor.                                                                                                                |
| Mahendra Bhanawat        | Gehro Phool Gulab ro; Devnarayan ro Bharat; Gavri Lok                                                                               |

| Name of Author                                       | Names of Books                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Madhav Sharma<br>Manak Tiwari<br>Mubarak Khan 'Azad' | Nitya; Lok Devta Tejaji; Takha<br>Ambava to Bharat; Ramdala ki<br>Pad etc.                                                          |
| Merlidhar Vyas                                       | Jhoomko, Kesar<br>Aakharmal.                                                                                                        |
| Mool Chand 'Pranesh'                                 | Udgi Kurjan Pankh Pasar ,<br>Rakhi                                                                                                  |
| Moti Lal Menariya<br>Narottam Das Swami              | Barasganth, Ikkewalo, Rajas-<br>thani Kahawaten, Juna Jagta<br>Chitram; Ujjwal Mania.                                               |
| Narsingh Raj Purohit                                 | Pardesi ri Gordi., Hiyetana<br>Upava; Nagdaman, Ekalgid du-<br>dhaleri baat                                                         |
| Nand Kishore Sharma<br>Nagraj Sharma                 | Hala Shala ri Kundaliyan.<br>Rajasthan ri Doha (edited),<br>Kisan Rukmani ri Veli (ed.)                                             |
| Nanu Ram Sanskarta                                   | Pann to Kam, Raavasso, Ram<br>Raj; Minakhpana to Mol Amar<br>Chundi, Hansyan H ri Mile.                                             |
| Narayan Dutt Srimali<br>Narayan Singh Bhati          | Longewale ri Ladai<br>Ib to Cheto, Birkha Beenan.<br>Ram Aitai Jodi                                                                 |
| Nasir Singh                                          | Kalavan, Samaya Naayaro, Das<br>Deva Das Dikh, Gyohi, Boat<br>Baavani Ghar ki Rel, Ghar ki<br>Gadya etc                             |
| Om Purohit<br>Omkar Parikh                           | Rajotsa ri Kavita (edited)<br>Ojyon , Sangh , Jeevandhan ,<br>Kalya , Marwar ri Pargana ri<br>Vigat , Param Veer , Durgadass<br>etc |
|                                                      | Sugarsati Soja , Italamand<br>Satyan to Soja , Mahesday ri<br>Doha etc.                                                             |
|                                                      | Panchatik<br>A or Parakh                                                                                                            |

| <i>Name of Author</i>     | <i>Names of Books</i>                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pat Ram Gaur              | Veer Satsai and Choboli (edited)                                                                         |
| Panna Lal Sharma          | Rajasthani Geeta; Naari Devi.                                                                            |
| Purshottam 'Pianatti'     | Taaj Aur Talwar.                                                                                         |
| Purushottam Lal Menariya  | Rajasthani Baatan; Rajasthani Lok Geet; Rukmani Haran (ed.); Rajasthani Lok Kathayen etc                 |
| Rasheed Ahmad 'Pahadi'    | Meri Masal; Jhankar.                                                                                     |
| Ramdeo Acharya            | Sone ro Suraj                                                                                            |
| Ram Nath Vyas 'Parikar'   | Manwar; Geet Sahlaar; Geetan-jali (Translation); Lenin Kavya Kusumanjali, (Translated).                  |
| Ram Niranjan Sharma       | Tamarak Tun.                                                                                             |
| Ram Prasad Dadhich        | Ila Na Deni Asani (ed.); Parshuram Saagar (ed.); Rajasthani Vatalarth (ed.)                              |
| Rameshwar Dayal Srimali   | Hadi Rani; Bavno Himalo.                                                                                 |
| Rawat Saraswat            | Rajasthan ke Kavi; Anj ra Kavi; Dalpat Vilas; Mahadev Parvati ri Veli; Dingal Geet; Bansari (All edited) |
| Rewatdan Charan           | Chet Maanakra; Nehruji Ne Olamto; Dharti me Geet                                                         |
| Satya Narayan 'Aman'      | Seesdaan; Chauthiya; Jhaan-ar.                                                                           |
| Satya Prakash M. L. Joshi | Bol Bharmali; Laskar Na Thame; Deeva Kasmpa Kyun; Bambi (Translated); Kadha.                             |
| Sawai Singh Shekhawat     | Saitan Sujas; Peeru Prakar; Gaadhi Katha.                                                                |
| Sita Ram Maharishi        | Rimjhol; Preet Peed ri Paj                                                                               |
| Sumer Singh Shekhawat     | Meghmaal.                                                                                                |
| Sri Lal Nathmal Joshi     | Abhe Patki; Sabadka; Dhoran ro Dhor; Aspas Bapuji. Patayodi Kanwari; Ek Beendani De Beend etc.           |
| Srimant Kumar Vyas        | Gyarab Rajasthani Ekanli; Rajasthani Hasya Ekanli; Ramdoot.                                              |

| Name of Author      | Names of Books                                                                  |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     | Mainst Mulke; Dharti Hai; Dhan aur Dharti; Taka ri Char Baatan; Sp Meeting etc. |
| Shiva Raj Chhangani | Uniyara.                                                                        |
| Tej Singh Jodha     | Olyun ri Olyan; Hemani Deeth (ed) Rajasthan (ed)                                |
| Trilok Goyal        | Maskhari.                                                                       |
| Udai Veer Sharma    | Pirthiraj Surja.                                                                |
| Vijaldan Deiba      | Baatan ri Fulwari (many p Teedo Rao; Sahitya aur etc.                           |
| Vishwa Nath Sharma  | Sat Pakwani , Chbedk Kucharni , Taskoli , Ger Ramkatha etc.                     |
| Vishambhar Sharma   | Roonkhri                                                                        |
| Vedvyas             | Keerinagro; Dharti Heto Gandhi Parkas; Param Gaatha etc                         |
| Yadavendra Sharma   | Hun Gori Kin Treev Ri ,                                                         |
| 'Chandra'           | Sanjog . Tas ro Ghar.                                                           |

### Some Rajasthan Periodicals

1. Ladesar    2. Olmo    3. Moomal    4. Harawal  
 5. Jagti Jot    6. Jalambhorn    7. Maru Sansi    8. Maru Bh  
 9. Verda    10. Jamkari

## LANGUAGE.

1. What are the chief languages/dialects spoken in Rajasthan? Mention the names with the areas where spoken.

Ans. The language spoken in Rajasthan is generally known as Rajasthani. It can be considered to be a branch of Hindi. Rajasthani is spoken and understood all over Rajasthan but its accent varies from place to place. As many as 30 dialects may be distinguished, but the following are the main dialects —



1. Name the parts of Rajasthan, as they were known in the ancient time (7th century).

Ans. Rajasthan was divided into four parts during 7th century, when Chinese traveller Huen-Tsang visited India. These parts were known as—

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. Gurjar | 2. Vadhari |
| 3. Virat  | 4. Mathura |

2. Name the earlier states which constitute the present state of Rajasthan.

Ans. There were 22 feudal states (before independence) which were merged together to form the state of Rajasthan. The states were :

- |                |             |               |                |
|----------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 Jaipur       | 2. Jodhpur  | 3. Bikaner    | 4. Kota        |
| 5. Alwar       | 6. Udaipur  | 7. Jaisalmer  | 8. Bharatpur   |
| 9. Dholpur     | 10. Karauli | 11. Bundi     | 12. Tonk       |
| 13 Jhalawar    | 14 Banswara | 15. Dungarpur | 16. Pratapgarh |
| 17. Kishangarh |             | 18. Sirohi    | 19. Shahpura   |

and some small chief ships (*Thikanas*), namely, Danta, Kushalgarh and Lava.

3. What was the name of Rajasthan during the British rule? Why this name was given to this area.

Ans. The whole of the area constituting the present state of Rajasthan was formerly known as 'Rajputana'.

The various states in the area were then ruled by the *Rajputs* and so the area was known as 'Rajputana' which carries the meaning "abode of Rajputs".

4. Give the ancient names of the following erstwhile princely states :—Jaipur, Jodhpur, Udaipur, Jaisalmer, Bikaner, Kota-Bundi

| Ans. New name | Old name             |
|---------------|----------------------|
| Jaipur        | Dhundhar             |
| Jodhpur       | Marwar or Marut lumi |
| Udaipur       | Mewar                |
| Jaisalmer     | Mad or Vallabmandaj  |
| Bikaner       | Ja-pal               |
| Kota-Bundi    | Hidoli               |



His choicest soldiers were killed in the battle and he himself was covered with wounds. It is said that he received as many as eighty wounds on his body. He lost one leg, one arm and one eye in the battle. This battle shattered the hopes of Rajputs to establish a Hindu empire in northern India. He died fighting for the freedom of his country.

His son Uday Singh was mere child when Rana Sanga died. Till he came of age, Banbir worked as the Regent. He was very cruel and disliked by the people. He wanted to usurp the throne of Mewar for himself. When he came to kill Uday Singh, Panna, the faithful nurse, somehow managed to send Uday Singh out and pointed towards her own son, who was sleeping there disguised as Uday Singh. The cruel Banbir killed Panna's son, mistaking him for Uday Singh. The story of Panna's sacrifice makes the proudest page of Rajput History. Such an act of self-sacrifice is rarely found in the world. Akbar besieged the fort of Chittor and compelled Uday Singh to go towards the hills, where he founded the city of Udaipur.

After the death of Uday Singh, Rana Pratap took a pledge to free Chittor from the enemies. He was a man who would break rather than bend. He suffered untold hardships but never agreed to become a vassal of Akbar. Akbar sent Man Singh, his Commander-in-Chief, with a huge army to subdue him. A great battle was fought at Haldighati. It is said that the Rana of Jhala performed a rare act of self-sacrifice during the battle of Haldighati. When Rana Pratap was surrounded by his enemies, the Rana of Jhala snatched the royal umbrella and raised it over his head. The Mughal army mistook the Rana of Jhala for Rana Pratap and attacked him. He was killed but he saved Rana Pratap.

After Pratap's death, his son, Amar Singh accepted the supremacy of Jehangir after fighting many battles. There was peace for about 17 years. It was during this period that Mewar made a lot of progress in the field of art and literature. This period has rightly been called "the period of Rajput Renaissance".

Amar Singh's son Karan Singh offered shelter to prince Khurram (later Shah Jehan) who revolted against his father, Jehangir. The prince lived in the famous palace of Karan Singh was succeeded by Jagat Singh, who got



5. Name the chief sects of Rajput and other rulers in the area (state) they ruled before the formation of Rajasthan.

Ans. There were different sects (*vansh*) of Rajputs who ruled over various parts of the erstwhile states in Rajasthan.

| Sect              | States                              |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Gehlot (Sisodias) | Uadipur, Dungarpur, Banswara        |
| Kachhawaha        | Jaipur, Alwar, Pratapgarh, Shahpura |
| Chauhan           | Bundi, Kota, Sirohi                 |
| Rathore           | Jodhpur, Bikaner, Kishangarh        |
| Jhala             | Jhalawar                            |
| Parmar            | Danta.                              |

Besides these, Yadava (*Ahirs*) ruled over the states of Karnaul and Jaisalmer; Bharatpur and Dholpur were ruled by the *Jat* rulers; Tonk and Palanpur were ruled by Muslims and Ajmer Merwara was a centrally administered territory under Britishers.

6. Write briefly the history of Mewar.

Ans. **Mewar**—Mewar was ruled by Guhilots of *Sisodias*. Mewar had the proud privilege of keeping alive the glorious tradition and continuing the undaunted struggle against the Muslim rulers, who cast greedy eyes at the sacred soil of their country. The founder of this dynasty was Bapa Rawal, who established it in the 8th century A.D. Other eminent rulers in this line were Kumbha, Sanga, Udai Singh, Pratap and Raj Singh.

After Bapa Rawal came Maharana Kumbha, who was an eminent scholar and brave warrior. He defeated Sultan Morchud Khilji of Malwa and built *Jaisthambha* or the tower of victory. He was a great patron of art and literature.

Mewar reached its height of glory during the time of Sangram Singh, better known as Rana Sanga. He was a profile in courage and bravery. He fought against the Muslim rulers of Malwa and Gujarat. He also defeated the forces of Ibrahim Lodi twice and captured the forts of Chanderi and Bayana and established his supremacy in Rajasthan. He fought against Babar on the battlefield of Khanwah but was defeated due to the use of artillery by Babar. Babar had mortars and matchlock fire, while Rana Sanga's forces fought with swords and lances.

His choicest soldiers were killed in the battle and he himself was covered with wounds. It is said that he received as many as eighty wounds on his body. He lost one leg, one arm and one eye in the battle. This battle shattered the hopes of Rajputs to establish a Hindu empire in northern India. He died fighting for the freedom of his country.

His son Udaï Singh was mere child when Rana Sanga died. Till he came of age, Banbir worked as the Regent. He was very cruel and disliked by the people. He wanted to usurp the throne of Mewar for himself. When he came to kill Udaï Singh, Panna, the faithful nurse, somehow managed to send Udaï Singh out and pointed towards her own son, who was sleeping there disguised as Udaï Singh. The cruel Banbir killed Panna's son, mistaking him for Udaï Singh. The story of Panna's sacrifice makes the proudest page of Rajput History. Such an act of self-sacrifice is rarely found in the world. Akbar besieged the fort of Chittor and compelled Udaï Singh to go towards the hills, where he founded the city of Udaipur.

After the death of Udaï Singh, Rana Pratap took a pledge to free Chittor from the enemies. He was a man who would break rather than bend. He suffered untold hardships but never agreed to become a vassal of Akbar. Akbar sent Man Singh, his Commander-in-Chief, with a huge army to subdue him. A great battle was fought at Haldighati. It is said that the Rana of Jhala performed a rare act of self-sacrifice during the battle of Haldighati. When Rana Pratap was surrounded by his enemies, the Rana of Jhala snatched the royal umbrella and raised it over his head. The Mughal army mistook the Rana of Jhala for Rana Pratap and attacked him. He was killed but he saved Rana Pratap.

After Pratap's death, his son, Amar Singh accepted the supremacy of Jehangir after fighting many battles. There was peace for about 17 years. It was during this period that Mewar made a lot of progress in the field of art and literature. This period has rightly been called "the period of Rajput Renaissance."

Amar Singh's son Karan Singh offered shelter to prince Khurram (later Shah Jehan) who revolted against his father Jehangir. The prince lived in the famous palace of Karan Singh. Karan Singh was succeeded by Jagat Singh, who got the



struggle against Aurangzeb and ultimately seated Ajit Singh on his ancestral throne. Latter on he made a treaty with Bahadur Shah.

After that Marwar was ravaged by civil strife on the one hand and the attack of Marathas on the other hand. Man Singh of Marwar and Jagat Singh of Jaipur both contested for the hand of the Princess of Udaipur. The princess was poisoned because the father of the princess was very much afraid of both the parties. Man Singh accepted the Subsidiary Alliance with the British in 1818.

### 8 Write briefly the history of Jaipur (Amer) State

Ans Jaipur was the seat of Kachhwaha Rajputs. Raja Biharimal of Amer entered into alliance with Akbar and gave his daughter in marriage to the emperor. This alliance raised the influence of Biharimal on the one hand and secured the solid support of Rajputs for the Mughal empire on the other hand. Biharimal's son Bhagwandas served as the pillar of Mughal empire and took a front line part in all military operations in Mewar, Gujrat, Kashmir and even Afghanistan. He also gave his daughter Min Bai in marriage to Prince Salim—who later became Jehangir. Man Singh, the adopted son of Bhagwandas was the Commander-in-Chief of the army of Akbar. He was sent by Akbar to conquer Gujrat, Mewar, Afghanistan and Bengal. It was during this period that the state of Jaipur rose to the height of glory. He led the Mughal forces against Maharana Pratap in the battle of Haldighati. Another great ruler was Mirza Raja Jai Singh. He fought with the Mughals in Deccan, Kandhar and Bihar. He was not only a great warrior but also a polished scholar. He knew Persian and Turki languages also. It was he who compelled Shivaji to sign the treaty of Purandhar. It is said that he was poisoned by Aurangzeb. His son Ram Singh was not so effective as his father. His successor Bhanu Singh was a weak person but his son Jai Singh II commonly known as Sawai Jai Singh was an able ruler. He founded the city of Jaipur. He established five observatories at Jaipur, Mathura, Delhi, Ujjain and Benaras. He invited astronomers from other countries to visit him. He wrote a book on astronomy.

Then came Maharaja Pratap Singh, an able administrator and a great poet. He translated *Bharatvarsha Shatak* into Hindi.

**Bhasha** His books have been published by Kashi Nag Pracharini Sabha.

After him, this great power was torn by internal strife and attacked by Marathas. Ultimately during the time Maharaja Jagat Singh, it accepted the Subsidiary Alliance with the East India Company in 1818.

9. Write very briefly what you know of the Chauhan rulers in Rajputana ?

Ans. The Chauhan Rajputs were powerful in the 7th century. They first annexed Sambhar and then progressed towards Ajmer and Jalore. During the 12th Century A.D. they made Delhi their capital. Ajaya Pal was a famous Chauhan king. He built the famous fort of Ajmer City. Anand Maharaj—the grandfather of Prithviraj Chauhan built Anand Sagar Lake. Vigraharaj IV built the famous Sanskrit college at Ajmer, which was later damaged and converted into a mosque and is now called *Dhai-Din-Da-Dhonpra*. Prithviraj Chauhan was a very famous king. It is said that he defeated Mahmud Ghori a number of times, but set him free. Ultimately he was defeated by Mahmud Ghori. In this way this famous dynasty came to an end.

10. Write briefly the history of Bikaner State during the Medieval period.

Ans. Bikaner was founded by Rao Bika, son of Rao Odha, the Rathore ruler of Jodhpur. He extended the empire towards Ajmer, Delhi and Eastern Punjab. His successor Jaisal was defeated by Rao Maldeo of Jodhpur. The descendants of Bika sided with the Mughals against Jodhpur. It was soon taken back from Maldeo. Rai Singh the ruler of Bikaner became a very influential person at the court of Akbar. He gave his daughter in marriage to prince Salim. He ruled not only over Bikaner but parts of Jaisalmer, Gujarat, Saurashtra and Jodhpur also. After his death Bikaner became weak but again rose to power during the days of Aurangzeb. Aurangzeb tried to dethrone Karan Singh, and to install Anand Das to the throne of Bikaner, but his plan misfired. During the days of Anup Singh, Bikaner stayed in power, acted as the general of Aurangzeb and fought for him in 1665. During the days of Gaj Singh and Surat Singh it



**Raja Man Singh**—He was a ruler of the State of Amer. His grandfather Bharmal had already made alliance with Mughal emperor Akbar. Man Singh was loaded with honours and titles by Akbar and was one of the powerful pillars of the Mughal empire. Akbar sent him to persuade Maharana Pratap to acknowledge his supremacy but the latter did not yield and the result was the battle of Haldighati.

**Mira Bai**—She was the famous woman saint and preetess of India belonging to the royal family of Mewar—daughter of Ratan Singh, chief of Merta (near Jodhpur) and wife of Dhojraj, brother of Rana Udai Singh of Mewar. She was a devotee of Lord Krishna. The Rana did not like her taking to the life of a saint and tried to persuade her to stay in the palace. As she could not be brought round, he felt greatly angered and tried to kill her. He sent a cup full of poison for her to drink, again a basket containing a deadly cobra expecting that she would be bitten by it, and many such attempts were made to get rid of her. But every time a miracle took place and nothing could harm Mira. There are numerous such legends relating to Mira. Her lyrics (*Pad*) devotional songs sung in the praise of Lord Krishna, are a heritage of the entire country.

**Major Shaitan Singh**—Shaitan Singh was a Major in the Indian Forces. He showed excessive courage and gallantry during the Indo-Pak war 1965. He was from Rajasthan. He sacrificed his life defending the motherland. He will be remembered for ever as a hero and a brave son of the motherland.

**Sagarmal Gopa**—He was a freedom fighter from Jaisalmer. During the British regime when agitations against the government and political activities were banned Gopa was the leader of Praja Mandal, the activities of which were banned. He was arrested and imprisoned. He died in the jail in mysterious and suspicious circumstances.

**Jai Mal and Patta**—They were two warriors in the royal army of Mewar. When Akbar besieged the fort of Chittor Rana Udai Singh had to move to some inaccessible shelter. He left Jaimal, Patta and other warriors in the fort for its defence. They could not however defend the fort. They were fighting with remarkable valour and bravery. It is

said that one night while Jaimal, with a *mashul* (torch) in his hand, was getting the wall of the fort repaired he was spotted by the enemy and was shot dead.

**Rana Pratap**—Rana Pratap was the ruler of Mewar, who ascended the throne after the death of his father Rana Udai Singh. He was a man who would break rather than bend. He suffered untold hardship, but never agreed to become a vassal of Akbar. Akbar sent Raja Man Singh (of Amer) his commander-in-chief with a huge army to subdue him. The famous battle of *Haldighati* was fought. It is said that when Rana Pratap was surrounded by the enemies, seeing him in danger a faithful noble Bida Jhala rushed to him, snatched the royal umbrella and raised it over his own head. The Mughal army mistook the Rana of Jhala for Rana Pratap and attacked him. He was killed but he saved Rana Pratap. Rana Pratap on his favourite horse *Chitruk* escaped into the hills. He was defeated but still he was free and unsubdued. He took a pledge to free Chittor from the enemies and a *betel* (source is lost). He had undaunted heroism, inflexible fortitude and unlimited perseverance.



**Raja Man Singh**—He was a ruler of the State of Amritsar. His grandfather Bharmal had already made alliance with the Mughal emperor Akbar. Man Singh was loaded with honours and titles by Akbar and was one of the powerful pillars of the Mughal empire. Akbar sent him to persuade Maharana Pratap to acknowledge his supremacy but the latter did not yield and the result was the battle of Haldighati.

**Mira Bai**—She was the famous woman saint and poetess of India belonging to the royal family of Mewar—daughter of Ratan Singh, chief of Merta (near Jodhpur) and wife of Bhojraj, brother of Rana Udai Singh of Mewar. She was a devotee of Lord Krishna. The Rana did not like her taking to the life of a saint and tried to persuade her to stay in the palace. As she could not be brought round, he felt greatly angered and tried to kill her. He sent a cup full of poison for her to drink, again a basket containing a deadly cobra expecting that she would be bitten by it, and many such attempts were made to get rid of her. But every time a miracle took place and nothing could harm Mira. There are numerous such legends relating to Mira. Her lyrics (*Pad*) devotional songs sung in the praise of Lord Krishna, are a heritage of the entire country.

**Major Shaitan Singh**—Shaitan Singh was a Major in the Indian Forces. He showed excessive courage and gallantry during the Indo-Pak war 1965. He was from Rajasthan. He sacrificed his life defending the motherland. He will be remembered for ever as a hero and a brave son of the motherland.

**Sagarmal Gopa**—He was a freedom fighter from Jaisalmer. During the British regime when agitations against the government and political activities were banned Gopa was the leader of Praja Mandal, the activities of which were banned. He was arrested and imprisoned. He died in the jail in mysterious and suspicious circumstances.

**Jai Mal and Patta**—They were two warriors in the royal family of Mewar. When Akbar besieged the fort of Chittor (1567), Rana Udai Singh had to move to some inaccessible place for shelter. He left Jaimal, Patta and other warriors in the fort for its defence. They could not however defend the fort but fell fighting with remarkable valour and bravery. It is

2. Battle of Ranthambhore in the year 1301 was fought between Allauddin Khilji and Rana Hamir Singh.

3. Battle between Sher Shah Suri and Raja Maldeo of Marwar was fought in 1543 near village Jaitaran in Marwar.

19. Between whom were the following battles fought and what were their immediate and ultimate results :

(a) Tarain near Thanesar (1192)

(b) Chittor 26th August 1303

(c) Khanwah 16th March 1527

(d) Battle of Haldighati, April 1576

Ans. (a) In the battle of Tarain near Thanesar (1192), Mohammed Ghauri defeated Prithvi Raj Chauhan. It was a serious and harmful blow to the Rajput power in India, which ultimately resulted into foreigner's rule over the country.

(b) The battle was fought between Allauddin Khilji and the Rana Ratan Singh of Mewar. The Rajputs were defeated. Allauddin tried to marry the beautiful queen Jaimati for which the battle was fought. The queen committed Jauhar to escape capture.

(c) The battle of Khanwah in the year 1527 was fought between Babur the Mughal ruler and Rana Sangha of Mewar. This was also a serious defeat of Rajputs by the Mughals.

(d) The battle of Haldighati in the year 1576 was fought between the forces of Akbar (led by Raja Man Singh and Asaf Khan) and Maharana Pratap of Mewar. The reason was refusal of Maharana Pratap to accept the sovereignty of Akbar. Maharana Pratap was defeated and he took refuge in remote hills to reorganise his forces.

20. (i) Name the Mughal ruler who was defeated by enemies and fled towards Marwar but was refused shelter by Raja Maldeo of Marwar.

(ii) Who was the mother of emperor Jahangir ?

(iii) Who was the mother of emperor Shahjahan ?

(iv) Name the Turkish engineer who helped Babur Shah to storm the fort of Chittor.

(v) To whom historians call 'Rana Kika'.



2. Battle of Ranthambhore in the year 1301 was fought between Allauddin Khilji and Rana Hamir Singh

3. Battle between Sher Shah Suri and Raja Maldeo of Marwar was fought in 1543 near village Jaitaran in Marwar

19. Between whom were the following battles fought and what were their immediate and ultimate results :

(a) Tarain near Thanesar (1192)

(b) Chittor 26th August 1301

(c) Khanwah 16th March 1527

(d) Battle of Haldighati, April 1576

Ans. (a) In the battle of Tarain near Thanesar (1192) Mohammed Ghauri defeated Prithvi Raj Chauhan. It was a serious and harmful blow to the Rajput power in India, which ultimately resulted into foreigner's rule over the country

(b) The battle was fought between Allauddin Khilji and the Rana Ratan Singh of Mewar. The Rajputs were defeated. Allauddin tried to marry the beautiful queen Padmavati for which the battle was fought. The queen committed Jauhar to escape capture.

(c) The battle of Khanwah in the year 1527 was fought between Babur the Mughal ruler and Rana Sangha of Mewar. This was also a serious defeat of Rajputs by the Mughals.

(d) The battle of Haldighati in the year 1576 was fought between the forces of Akbar led by Raja Man Singh and Raja Pratap and Maharana Pratap of Mewar. The reason was refusal of Maharana Pratap to accept the sovereignty of Akbar. Maharana Pratap was defeated and he went to remote hills to reorganise his forces.

20. (i) Name the Mughal ruler who was defeated by enemies and fled towards Marwar but was refused shelter by Raja Maldeo of Marwar.

(ii) Who was the mother of emperor Jahangir?

(iii) Who was the mother of emperor Shah Jahan?

(iv) Name the Turkish engineer who helped Shah Jahan to storm the fort of Chittor.

(v) In which year was Raja Rana Kishan

Ans. (i) Humayun (ii) Jodhabai (of Amer.) (iii) A prince's from Marwar. (iv) Rumi Khan. (v) Maharana Pratap.

### PLACES OF HISTORICAL INTEREST

21. Name the places where ruins of prehistoric civilisation were discovered, in Rajasthan.

Ans. Relics of prehistoric civilisation have been discovered at Kalibanga, Bigod, Bogor, Ahar, Giluode and Nob.

22. Name the places where -

(i) Rana Sangu took shelter after getting defeat from Babar in the battle of Khanwah

(ii) Sir Thomas Roe, the envoy of king James I of England met Jehangir for the first time.

(iii) Dara and Aurangzeb fought for succession.

(iv) Pandavas lived in exile, in Rajasthan.

(v) Ajeet Singh was brought up after being saved from Aurangzeb

Ans. (i) Baswa village (ii) Ajmer (iii) Doral, near Ajmer. (iv) Pandu Pol near Alwar (v) Kalindri (near Sirahi)

23. What was the name given to the city of Chittorgarh after its capture by Alauddin Khilji?

Ans. It was named as Khizrabad, (after the name of his son Khizr Khan).

24. Indicate the historical importance of the following places

(a) Kalibanga (b) Bairath (c) Ahar (d) Bayana.

Ans. (a) Kalibanga is a place where relics of ancient civilisation have been discovered

(b) Bairath is a very ancient town. It has now been renamed as Viratnagar, because it had been the capital of King Virat, under whom the Pandavas served incognito for some time during the period of their exile, as has been described in Mahabharat. Their hiding place called Pandupol is situated near this town. Two Ashoka inscriptions have been discovered in the nearby hills.

(c) Ahar had been the capital of Mewar before the city of Udaipur was founded. It is situated near Udaipur. It is a

ice of archaeological importance, as relics of civilization of about 2000 B. C. have been discovered there. It has also the cradle of the rulers of Mewar.

(d) Bayana is situated about 28 km. away from Bharatpur. The fort of Bayana has been frequently mentioned in the story of mediaeval India. The plain of Khanwah, where the historic battle between Rana Sanga and Babar was fought in 1519 is near Bayana. Some coins of Gupta period have been found here. There are two towers. One is wrongly supposed to be a monument of Gupta period and the other commemorates the performance of a *yajna* (Sacrifice) by Varik Vishnu Chohan Pundarik in 428 Vikram era.

25 Give the importance of the following places in the history of Rajasthan.

(a) Ajmer (b) Chittor (c) Haldighati. (d) Dilwara  
Ranakpur (e) Ranthambhore

Ans. (a) Ajmer—Ajmer was founded by Ajaya Rajpauhan in the 7th century. The word Ajmer is derived from two words, Ajaya + Meru, which means an unconquerable mountain. It is a beautiful city surrounded by hills and flanked by lakes. It was the capital of the Chauhans. It was annexed by the Mughal ruler in 1556 A.D., subsequently it was annexed by the British Government. In the year 1948 it was merged in Rajasthan. Ajmer's famous Muslim Shrine, *Dargah-e-Nawab Sahib*, is a famous place of pilgrimage for the Muslims. They come from various parts of the country. Akbar also came here on foot from Agra for the pilgrimage when he was blessed with a son prince Salim.

(b) Chittor—It is a historical city, the old capital of Marwar (Udaipur) state. Some say it was founded by one of the Pandavas, namely Bheem, others say the founder was Chitrangad Maurya. Bappa Rawal won the fort of Chittor in 734 A.D. and after that Maharana Kumbha, Rana Sanga and other brave Sisodia rulers have ruled over it. It was always proud of stories full of bravery and sacrifice. During the Mughal period it was besieged and sacked by Alauddin (1303), Bahadur Shah (in 1523) and Akbar (in 1568). Rajput warriors fought unto death and the ladies committed *suhar*, but did not surrender to the Mughals. There are several monuments worth seeing in the Fort, e.g. Vijay Stambh.

Stambha, Meera Mandir, Palace of Padmini, and many other temples.

(c) Haldighati—A valley in the Aravalis near Udaipur, which was the venue of the historical battle between Akbar and Maharana Pratap in 1576. It is said to be "Thermopylae of Rajasthan".

(d) Delwara—It is a place near Mt. Abu. There are the famous and magnificent Hindu and Jain temples of the 11th and 13th century. It is a place of pilgrimage and of tourists interest for all.

(e) Ranakpur—It is also a place near Abu, where there are ancient Jain and Hindu temples. It is also a holy place for them and a place worth visiting for all.

(f) Ranthambhore—An historical town near Sawai Madhopur. It is famous in the history in connection with the battle between Rana Hamir and Alauddin Khilji, fought here in 1301. There is a strong and inaccessible fort. Also there is a famous temple of Ganesh which is visited by people from all parts of the country on Ganesh Chaturthi.

26. What and where are the following :

- (1) Hawa Mahal. (2) Gopal Bhawan (3) Pothikhana.  
(4) Jantar Mantar (5) Chandra Mahal. (6) Dhaj din ka  
Jhonpra (7) Kirti Stambh (8) Vijay Stambh

Ans. (1) Hawa Mahal—Meaning the 'palace of winds', it is a palace in Jaipur built for use of the royal family during summer. It is a unique and unrivalled picturesque building of red sand stone and is the only of its kind in the world. The lovely and daring pyramidal form of its seven storied building in pink masonry having ornate facade, peculiar and exquisite arches and domed pavilions, attract large number of tourists and is really a feast to the eyes.

(2) Gopal Bhawan—It is the name of the beautiful palace at Deeg, the ancient capital of Bharatpur state. It is a fine specimen of Mughal architecture, surrounded by beautiful garden which is still in good condition. It is an attraction for the tourists.

(3) Pothikhana It is the name given to the private library of the Maharaja of Jaipur. It has a collection of several old manuscripts, especially in Sanskrit and Persian. There is a Persian translation of Mahabharat, by Abul Fazl.

and microscopic editions of Gita and Lingpura. There are also several rare paintings and portraits of the rulers of Jaipur.

(4) Jantar Mantar—It is one of the four astronomical observatories established by Sawai Jai Singh of Jaipur. One is at Jaipur, and the other three are at Delhi, Benaras and Ujjain. There are some big instruments constructed in such a way so as to give accurate informations and calculations.

(5) Chandra Mahal—It is the name of the residence of the rulers of Jaipur. In the heart of the city of Jaipur, it is beautifully situated. The main gate is called Tripolia, while the gate to the east is called *Sireh Deodhi Gate*. It is a seven storeyed building in yellow colour. There are best quality painting, floral decorations, and beautifully fixed mirrors which present fine example of Rajput architecture. There is a temple of Govind devji (Lord Krishna) just opposite the palace at its back.

(6) Dhal Din ka Jhokra—It is a fine building in Ajmer. Originally it was built as a temple and housed a Sanskrit College also. In 1192 A.D. Mohammad Ghori attacked it and converted it into a mosque within two and a half days (Hence the name). It presents a mixture of Hindu and Muslim art and culture.

(7) Kirti Stambh—It is a tower erected by Rana Kumbha, at Chittor, in the memory of his victory over Mohammad Khilji.

(8) Vijay Stambh—It is a famous tower at Chittor. It was also built by Rana Kumbha in 1450 A.D. to commemorate his victory over the Muslim armies of Malwa and Gujrat. It is a marvellous piece of architectural splendour of Rajasthan. It is 122 ft. high having nine storeys.

### PLACES OF IMPORTANCE

Alwar—It was founded by Rao Pratap Singh in the year 1775. It is one of those princely states which have contributed a lot to the cultural heritage of Rajasthan. Important places worth visiting are Mathuradhish ka Mandir, Vijay Sagar lake, Nikumbh Mahal, Salim Sagar, Suraj Kund and Suraj Mahal. The Alwar fort stands atop and is magnificently built. Alwar and its surroundings, are famous for their natural beauty and the panoramic view. Sariska wild life game sanctuary 32 kilometres away, where one can hunt and see





**Bundi**—Bundi was founded by Rao Deo. It is from Bunda Mina, the chief of the Minas. A thick wall runs along the perimeter of the city. The famous Bundi palace stands on the top of the hill. It is famous for its beauty and grandeur. Bundi enjoys the proud privilege of being the birth place of the famous poet Surajmal. Bundi has its own distinct style of painting.

**Bhinmal**, is also quite near to Santhore which indicates that the place was a great centre of civilization in ancient times. Chinese traveller Hwentsang had visited Bhinmal in the 7th century.

**Bijolia**—An historical place in Udaipur district related to the Parmar Rajputs. Famous for old Jain temples, all of which are now in ruined conditions. The first revolution in Rajasthan on the principle of *Ahimsa* (non-violence) started at this place.

**Baroli**—It is about 48 kilometres from Kota, is famous for its splendid Jain temples of the 8th century. Shalwar, near Kota is the birth place of Uday Shankar Sharma and Giridhar Sharma, the former a great dancer and the latter a great Sanskrit scholar.

**Chittorgarh**—Chittorgarh is a very ancient town. It was the capital of old Mewar State.

The fort of Chittorgarh is one of the splendid and ancient forts of India. It stands at a height of 500 ft. It covers an area of 700 acres.

Rana Kumbha's palace is an excellent specimen of Rajput architecture. The temple of the famous woman saint Mira Bai, the sweet singer of Rajasthan, Jai-stambh or the tower of fame and Padmini Palace will enchant tourists.

**Hanumangarh (Bhatner)**—A town 216 km north of Jaipur. It has a fort which was known as Bhatner in the past. When Taimur attacked India in 1398, he had passed from Bhatner.

ose pink sandstone. Its uniformity of colour and design adds much to its grace and beauty. It is rightly called the "Paris of India." The city has eight gateways, which are all uniform in design. The symmetry, design, colour and perfect planning make it one of the most beautiful cities of the world.

There are many places worth seeing. Hawa Mahal, or the Palace of Winds is famous for its architectural splendour. The observatory at Jaipur is the biggest in India and speaks volumes for Sawai Jai Singh's love for learning and astronomy. The city palace contains a beautiful museum, showing Rajasthani costumes, jewellery etc. The Museum is surrounded by Ram Niwas Garden. The Museum contains rare specimen of Rajasthani arts and crafts. Besides there is a zoo and an aviary, also. Ram Niwas Garden with its bush, green lawns and tall Ashoka trees is a feast to the eyes.

Nahargarh fort stands upon a hill in the north west of Jaipur and is built of yellow marble. Gaitor is a burial ground for the rulers of Jaipur. Sada Garden is an ideal holiday resort. Galtaji is a famous place of pilgrimage for Hindus. Jaipur is famous for its gem industry, marble carving, tie and dye work, Sangani prints, ivory work, sandal wood work, toys and jewellery. Gem cutting, slicing and polishing done by the artisans of Jaipur is famous not only in India, but all over the world. Marble carving is also very famous.

**Jaipore**—An old city with a fort on the mountain. It has a strategic importance, being a border district of Rajasthan nearer to Pakistan. Its fort and Jain temples are worth seeing. The fort was attacked by Alauddin Khilji. Jaipore is famous for its sturdy and fast horses.

**Jahezpur**—A town in Shahpura subdivision. It is the place where Janmejaya had performed the holy Yajna. Therefrom it has derived its name. Some ancient Shila Lekha have been discovered here of the time of Chauhan.

**Jobner**—A town near Jaipur. It is known for the college of Agriculture Science, affiliated to the University of Udaipur.

**Jodhpur**—It is situated in the north western part of Rajasthan, which stands second among the cities of Rajasthan as population is concerned. It was built by Rao Jodhaji in year 1469. There is the famous fort of Jodhpur enclosing the old city. It is one of the best forts of Rajasthan.









(x) The place where the idol of Sri Nathji of Nathdwara was kept to save it from the attack of Aurangzeb.

Ans. (i) Jaipur. (ii) Makrana (iii) Jaisalmer. (iv) Nathdwara. (v) Sambhar. (vi) Dungarpur (vii) Dungarpur. (iii) Jaisalmer. (ix) Pilani (x) Choptani (near Jodhpur).

3. (i) Name the beloved horse of Rana Pratap.

(ii) What was the Muslim name given to the city of Alwar after its capture by Alauddin Khilji.

(iii) Name two most important princely dynasties of Rajasthan.

(iv) The place where the scheme of democratic decentralisation was first of all inaugurated by Sri Nehru on Oct. 1969.

(v) Name the symbolic ceremony which took place at Alwar on 6th April, 1955

Ans. (i) Chetak. (ii) Khajurabad. (iii) Sisodia (or Chhatrapati) and Rathore. (iv) Nagaur. (v) Return and settlement of Gadiya Luhars.

4. In which district of Rajasthan are the following situated?

(i) Lalgarh Palace (ii) Ranthambhor Fort. (iii) Pandu De. (iv) Sri Nathji's temple. (v) Mahi Project. (vi) Mandore (vii) Sahelion ki Bari. (viii) Vanasthali Vidyapeeth (ix) Dhai Din ka Jhonpra

Ans. (i) Bikaner (ii) Sawai Madhopur. (iii) Alwar. (iv) Nathdwara, in Udaipur district (v) Banswara (vi) Jodhpur (vii) Udaipur (viii) Niwai—district Tonk. (ix) Jaisalmer.

5. Give the old/alternative name for—

(i) Jaisalmer (ii) Jodhpur (iii) Brijnagar. (iv) Bikaner. (v) Karauli (vi) Sanchore. (vii) Mandore (viii) Hanumantgarh (ix) Mewar. (x) Jaisamudra.

Ans. (i) Marwar (ii) Maruhumi (Marwar). (iii) Chhatrapati. (iv) Sripanth. (v) Gopalpur (vi) Satyapur. (vii) Mandaudri. (viii) Bhatner. (ix) Medpat. (x) Dhebar



# OUR LATEST PUBLICATIONS

for  
Rajasthan Administrative Service  
AND  
Rajasthan Subordinate Service  
EXAMINATIONS

|                                             |       |
|---------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. VIDYA GUIDE TO R.A.S. (Comp Subjects)    | 18.00 |
| 2. VIDYA GUIDE TO R.T.S. ( " " )            | 18.00 |
| 3. VIDYA GUIDE TO R.A.S. (Science " )       | 20.00 |
| Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology         |       |
| 4. R.A.S. Unsolved Papers (Comp Subjects)   | 4.00  |
| 5. R.T.S. " " ( " " )                       | 2.00  |
| 6. R.A.S. " " (Arts " )                     | 6.00  |
| 7. R.A.S. " " (Science " )                  | 4.00  |
| 8. R.A.S. " " (Commerce " )                 | 4.00  |
| 9. Rajasthan in Nutshell & Who's Who        | 4.00  |
| 10. Expected Essays                         | 4.00  |
| 11. ARUN General English & Grammar          | 10.00 |
| 12. Everyday Science for Competitive Exams. | 7.00  |

Send Rs. 5/- Advance With the order  
to get the books by V.P.P.

## VIDYA BHAWAN

Publishers & Booksellers  
Chaura Rasta, JAIPUR-3

